

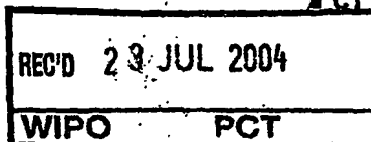


Office de la propriété
intellectuelle
du Canada

Un organisme
d'Industrie Canada

Canadian
Intellectual Property
Office

An Agency of
Industry Canada



PCT / IB 04 / 02657

23 JUL 2004

*Bureau canadien
des brevets*
Certification

*Canadian Patent
Office*
Certification

La présente atteste que les documents
ci-joints, dont la liste figure ci-dessous,
sont des copies authentiques des docu-
ments déposés au Bureau des brevets.

This is to certify that the documents
attached hereto and identified below are
true copies of the documents on file in
the Patent Office.

Specification and Drawings, as originally filed, with Application for Patent Serial No:
2,434,685, on July 4, 2003, by LAURENCE MULARD, ARMELLE PHALIPON,
PHILIPPE SANSONETTI, FRANÇOISE BALEUX, FRÉDÉRIC BELOT AND
CYRILLE GRANDJEAN, for "Novel Approach to Design Glycopeptides based on
O-Specific Polysaccharide of *Shigella Flexneri* Serotype 2A".

BEST AVAILABLE COPY

**PRIORITY
DOCUMENT**

SUBMITTED OR TRANSMITTED IN
COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 17.1(a) OR (b)

Heany Bullchua
Agent certifié/Certifying Officer

May 13, 2004
Date

Canada

(CIPD 68)
04-09-02

OPIC  CIPC

Abstract

Both intestinal secretory IgA (SIgA) and serum IgG specific for the O-antigen (O-Ag), the polysaccharide part of the bacterial lipopolysaccharide (LPS) are elicited upon *Shigella* infection, the causative agent of bacillary dysentery. We have addressed here the protective role of the anti-LPS IgG response, using the murine model of pulmonary infection. Upon intraperitoneal (i.p.) immunization with killed *Shigella flexneri* 2a bacteria, mice were shown to elicit a serum, but not a local, anti-LPS IgG response that conferred only partial protection against intranasal (i.n.) challenge with the homologous virulent strain. However, mice intranasally administered with, prior to i.n. challenge, an anti-LPS IgG polyclonal serum from i.p. immunized mice, showed a significant antibody dose-dependent decrease of the lung-bacterial load in comparison to mice that received preimmune serum. Using murine monoclonal antibodies (mAbs) of the G isotype (mIgG) representative of the different IgG subclasses and specific for serotype-specific determinants on the O-Ag, we showed that each IgG subclass exhibited a similar serotype-specific protective capacity, with significant reduction of the lung-bacterial load and of subsequent inflammation and tissue destruction. In contrast, different subclasses of mIgG specific for the invasins IpaB or IpaC did not confer protection. In conclusion, the IgG-mediated systemic response to serotype-specific determinants contributes to protection against homologous *Shigella* infection, if the effectors are present locally at the time of mucosal infection.

LMPP10

Blockwise approach to fragments of the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a: Convergent synthesis of a decasaccharide representative of a dimer of the branched repeating unit¹

This paper discloses the synthesis of a decasaccharide corresponding to two consecutive repeating units of the O-Ag of *S. flexneri* 2a, based on the condensation of two key pentasaccharide intermediates. Several routes to these two building blocks were investigated, involving either blockwise strategies or a linear one. The latter was the preferred one based on yields of condensation and the number of steps.

LMPP10-theo-tripvet-dataOMc

Blockwise approach to fragments of the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a: Convergent synthesis of a decasaccharide representative of a dimer of the branched repeating unit¹

ABSTRACT

Introduction

Shigellosis or bacillary dysentery is a worldwide disease, occurring in humans only, caused by organisms of the genus *Shigella*. Responsible for an estimated 200 million cases annually, *Shigella* is increasingly resistant to antimicrobial drugs.² Shigellosis is a priority target as defined by the World Health Organization since this disease is a major cause of mortality in developing countries, especially among children under 5 years of age and in the immunocompromised population.³ Although no vaccine is yet available against shigellosis, several programs targeting the eradication of this bacterial infection are under development, with emphasis on vaccination strategies involving either live attenuated strains of *Shigella*⁴ or acellular vaccines based on lipopolysaccharide (LPS) antigens and derivatives thereof.⁵ Of particular interest in the later approach is the design of glycoconjugate vaccines based on the use of detoxified LPS. Indeed, there is evidence that natural and experimental infections with *Shigella* confer type-specific immunity⁶ which points to the O-specific polysaccharide (O-SP) moiety of the LPS as the target antigen of the host's protective immune response to infection. Besides, data show that significant levels of pre-existing antibodies specific for the O-SP correlate with a diminished attack rate of shigellosis.⁷ Furthermore, it was recently demonstrated in field trials that protein conjugates of

LMPP10-thco-brevol-decaOMs

detoxified LPS provided protection to human volunteers against infections caused by *S. sonnei*.⁸ As was particularly emphasized in the case of *S. dysenteriae* type 1, conjugates incorporating oligosaccharide fragments of the native bacterial polysaccharides may be even more immunogenic than their counterparts made of the detoxified LPS.⁹

Of most concern amongst the different species of *Shigella*, is *S. flexneri* serotype 2a, the prevalent infective agent responsible for the endemic form of the disease.¹⁰ Indeed, major efforts from different laboratories including the development of conventional polysaccharide-protein conjugates,¹¹ aim at the development of a vaccine against the disease associated with this particular serotype. In parallel, a program aimed at the design of chemically defined glycoconjugate vaccines based on the use of synthetic fragments of the O-SP of *S. flexneri* 2a, is under development in this laboratory. We adopted a rational approach, involving a preliminary study of the interaction between the bacterial O-SP and homologous protective monoclonal antibodies.



The O-SP of *S. flexneri* 2a is a heteropolysaccharide defined by the pentasaccharide repeating unit I.^{12,13} It features a linear tetrasaccharide backbone, which is common to all *S. flexneri* O-antigens and comprises a *N*-acetyl glucosamine and three rhamnose residues, together with an α -D-glucopyranose residue branched at position 4 of one of the rhamnoses. Besides the known methyl glycoside of the EC disaccharide,^{14,15} a set of di- to pentasaccharides¹⁶⁻¹⁸ and more recently an octasaccharide¹⁹ representative of fragments of *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP have been synthesized recently. The use of these compounds as molecular probes for mapping at the molecular level the binding characteristics of a set of protective antibodies against *S. flexneri* 2a infection indicated that access to larger oligosaccharides would help the characterization of the carbohydrate antigenic determinants. For this purpose, methodologies allowing a straightforward access to *S. flexneri* 2a oligosaccharides of larger size are under study in this laboratory. We now report the synthesis of the first decasaccharide in the series, namely the D'A'B'(E')C'DAB(E)C fragment, which was prepared as its methyl glycoside (1).

LMPP10-theo-brevet-decaOMe

Results and discussion

Considering its dimeric nature, a convergent synthetic strategy to the target 1 was considered. Indeed, retrosynthetic analysis, supported by previous work in the field,¹⁹⁻²² indicated that disconnections at the C-D linkage, thus based on two DAB(E)C branched pentasaccharides corresponding to a frame-shifted repeating unit I, would be the most advantageous (Scheme 1). Such a strategy would involve a pentasaccharide acceptor easily derived from the known methyl glycoside 2¹⁷ or from the corresponding *N*-acetylated analogue 3 and a pentasaccharide donor bearing a 2-*O*-acyl protecting group at the reducing residue (C) in order to direct glycosylation towards the desired stereochemistry. Depending on the nature of the 2-*N*-acyl group in residue D, the latter could derive from the allyl glycosides 4 or 5. Besides, bearing in mind that the major drawbacks of the linear synthesis of pentasaccharide 2 reported so far¹⁷ dealt with the selective deblocking of key hydroxyl groups to allow further chain elongation, we describe herein various attempts at a convergent synthesis of the fully protected DAB(E)C pentasaccharide as its methyl (2, 3) or allyl (4, 5) glycosides. Precedents concerning a related serotype of *S. flexneri* have indicated that disconnection at the D-A linkage should be avoided.^{21,22} However to our knowledge, disconnection at the B-C or A-B linkages was never attempted in the series. Both routes were considered in the following study. The nature of the repeating unit I indicated that any blockwise synthesis involving such linkages would rely on donors lacking any participating group at position 2 of the reducing residue, thus the relevance of this strategy may be questioned. Nevertheless, although β -glycoside formation was observed occasionally,²³ the good α -stereoselectivity reported on several occasions in the literature for glycosylation reactions based on mannopyranosyl^{24,25} and derivatives such as perosaminyl^{26,27} (*cf* KOVAC) or rhamnopyranosyl donors that were either glycosylated at C-2,²⁸ or blocked at this position with a non participating group,²⁹ encouraged the evaluation of the above mentioned block strategies. To follow up the work developed thus far in the *S. flexneri* 2a series, emphasis was placed on the use of the use of trichloroacetimidate (TCA) chemistry.³⁰

Strategy based on the disconnection at the A-B linkage (Scheme 1, route a): Such a strategy involves the coupling of suitable DA donors to an appropriate B(E)C acceptor. Taking into account the glycosylation chemistry, two sets of disaccharide building blocks (6, 7, 8), easily obtained from known monosaccharide precursors which were readily available by standard

LMPP10-theo-~~tr~~avel-decaOMe

As shown previously in the construction of the DA intermediate 17, the *N*-trichloroacetyl trichloroacetimidate 16 appears to be a highly suitable precursor to residue D when involved in the formation of the β -GlcNAc linkage at the poorly reactive 2_A position. Indeed, reaction of 16 with the acceptor 24 in 1,2-dichloroethane in the presence of TMSOTf went smoothly and gave the trisaccharide 26 in 96% yield. However, conversion of the *N*-trichloroacetyl group to the *N*-acetyl derivative 27 was rather less successful as the desired trisaccharide was obtained in only 42 % yield when treated under conditions that had previously been used in the case of a related oligosaccharide (sodium methoxide, Et₃N, followed by re-*N,O*-acetylation).¹⁷ This result led us to reconsider the protection pattern of the glucosamine donor. The *N*-tetrachlorophthalimide group has been proposed as an alternative to overcome problems associated with the widely spread phthalimido procedure when introducing a 2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosidic linkage.⁴¹ Thus, the *N*-tetrachlorophthalimide trichloroacetimidate donor 25 was selected as an alternative. It was prepared as described from commercially available D-glucosamine,⁴² apart from in the final imidate formation step, where we found the use of potassium carbonate as base to be more satisfactory than DBU. Glycosylation of 24 with 25 in the presence of TMSOTf resulted in the trisaccharide 28 in 65% yield. The tetrachlorophthaloyl group was then removed by the action of ethylenediamine, and subsequent re-*N,O*-acetylation gave the trisaccharide 27 in 65% yield. The latter was next converted into the donor 13 in two steps, analogous to those described for the preparation of 6 from 17. Indeed, de-*O*-allylation of 27 cleanly gave the hemiacetal 29 (83%), which was then activated into the required trichloroacetimidate (94%). It is worth mentioning that although they involve a different D precursor, both strategies give access to the intermediate 27 in closely related yields, 40 and 42%, respectively.

Initial attempts to form the pentasaccharide 5 from 13 and the previously described acceptor 11¹⁸ in the presence of TMSOTf as promoter were rather unsuccessful, resulting in at best 17% of the desired product, accompanied by decomposition of the donor into the hemiacetal 29 (75%). Using BF₃·OEt₂ as the promoter in place of TMSOTf, reaction of 11 with 13 at room temperature provided 5 in 44% yield, with the acceptor 11 and hemiacetal 29 also recovered in 54 and 29% yield, respectively. We considered that the poor reactivity of the acceptor was responsible for these results, as the ¹³C NMR of 13, showing several distorted signals (notably ???), suggests that there is considerable steric hindrance around the position 3_C. For that matter, the 2_C-*O*-acetylated disaccharide 12 was considered as an alternate acceptor. Analogously to the

LMPP10-thco-Krevet-dacsOMe

preparation of 11, it was obtained from the known diol 30 through regioselective opening of the intermediate orthoester. However, coupling of the potentially less hindered acceptor 12 and the trisaccharide donor 13 resulted, at best, in the isolation of the condensation product 31 in 42% yield (not described).

The modest yield of 1 obtained by this route made the alternative reaction path (Scheme 4) worth investigating, despite the more numerous synthetic steps required. Indeed, it was found rather appealing when evaluated independently in a closely related series (unpublished results). By this route, a tetrasaccharide acceptor can be formed from two disaccharide building blocks (EC and AB), and coupled with an appropriate monosaccharide donor as precursor to D. Considering that selective deprotection of the 2_A hydroxyl group would occur in the course of the synthesis, glycosylation attempts were limited to the 2-*O*-benzoylated acceptor 11. The disaccharide donor necessary for this path could be derived from the building block 24, already in hand. The choice of temporary protecting group at position 2_A was determined by our experience of the stepwise synthesis of the corresponding methyl pentasaccharide,¹⁷ where we noted that an acetate group at this position may not be fully orthogonal to the benzoate located at position 2_C. The chosen group had also to support removal of the anomeric allyl group and the subsequent conversion to the trichloroacetimidate. At first, a chloroacetate group was anticipated to fulfil these requirements. Thus, the disaccharide 24 was treated with chloroacetic anhydride and pyridine to give the derivative 32 (57%). Anomeric deprotection to give the hemiacetal 33 (84%) and subsequent trichloroacetimidate activation of the latter into the donor 34 (83%) were performed in the same way as before. Coupling of 11 with 34, carried out in the presence of TMSOTf at -40°C, yielded a complex mixture of products. When the temperature was lowered to -60°C, the condensation product 38 could be isolated in 22% yield. The α -stereoselectivity of the glycosylation was ascertained from the value of the $^1J_{C,H}$ coupling constant at C-1_B which was XX Hz.^{43,44} (A faire ?) Alternative donor protection was attempted. Treatment of 24 with *p*-methoxybenzyl chloride and sodium hydride gave the fully protected derivative 35 (97%), which was cleanly converted into the trichloroacetimidate donor 37 (82%) in two steps involving the hemiacetal intermediate 36 (73%). Glycosylation of 11 with 37 in the presence of TMSOTf at -40°C gave the desired tetrasaccharide 39 in 44% yield. Again, the stereochemistry of the newly created linkage was ascertained based on the $^1J_{C,H}$ heteronuclear coupling constants. When the temperature was lowered to -60°C, the yield of 39 fell to 34% and a second major product 40

LMPP10-theo-hrevel-dcasOMe

(21%) was observed in the mixture. Indeed, examination of the NMR spectra of this product revealed that the pMeOBn group had been lost. That 40 was the acceptor required for the next step brought the estimated yield of condensation to 55%. Nevertheless, the overall outcome of this blockwise strategy did not match our expectations, and this route was abandoned.

Linear strategy to the fully protected pentasaccharide 4: As preliminary studies have demonstrated, rapid access to suitable building blocks allowing the synthesis of higher-order oligosaccharides representative of fragments of the O-SP of *S. flexneri* 2a remains a challenge. Major conclusions drawn from our studies favour the design of a linear synthesis of the target 4. Indeed, when put together with our previous work, such as the synthesis of tetrasaccharide 41 (95%)¹⁷ or that of trisaccharide 42 (97%),¹⁸ all the above described attempted couplings outlined the loss of efficiency of glycosylation reactions involving rhamnopyranosyl donors glycosylated at position 2 in comparison to those involving the corresponding acetylated donor. Thus, matching the linear strategy of the methyl pentasaccharide 2 described previously,¹⁷ a synthesis of 4, based on donors bearing a participating group at O-2, was designed. Three key building blocks were selected. These were the readily accessible EC disaccharide acceptor 11 benzoylated at C-2 as required for the final condensation step leading to the fully protected decasaccharide intermediate; the rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate 22, which serves as a precursor to residues A and B, and bears a both temporary and participating group at position 2; and the trichloroacetamide glucosaminy donor 16 as a precursor to residue D. As stated above, coupling of 11 and 22 gave 42 in high yield. As observed in the methyl glycoside series,¹⁷ de-O-acetylation using MeONa or methanolic HCl was poorly selective. Although, guanidine/guanidinium nitrate was proposed as a mild and selective O-deacetylation reagent compatible with the presence of benzoyl protecting groups,⁴⁵ none of the conditions tested prevented partial debenzoylation leading to diol 43, as confirmed from mass spectroscopy and NMR analysis (cf Anne-Laure). The required alcohol 10 was readily obtained in an acceptable yield of 84% yield by a five-day acid catalysed methanolysis, using HBF₄ in diethyl ether/methanol,^{17,46} of the fully protected intermediate 42 (Scheme 5). Repeating this two-step process using 10 as the acceptor and 22 as the donor resulted first in the intermediate 44 (90%), and next in the tetrasaccharide acceptor 40 (84%). Glycosylation of the latter with 16 gave the fully protected pentasaccharide 4 in high yield (98%), thus confirming that the combination of the

LMPP10-theo-brevet-decaOMe

trichloroacetamide participating group and the trichloroacetimidate activation mode in 16 results in a potent donor to be used as a precursor to residue D in the *S. flexneri* series, where low-reactive glycosyl acceptors are concerned. Following the above described procedure, selective anomeric deprotection of 4 furnished the hemiacetal 45 which was smoothly converted to the trichloroacetimidate donor 46 (66% from 4). From these data, the linear synthesis of 4, truly benefiting from the use of 22 as a common precursor to residue A and B, appears as a reasonable alternative to the block syntheses which were evaluated in parallel.

Synthesis of the target decasaccharide 1: Having a pentasaccharide donor in hand, focus was next placed on the synthesis of an appropriate pentasaccharide acceptor. In our recent description of the convergent synthesis of the B'(E')C'DAB(E)C octasaccharide,¹⁹ the pentasaccharide 48, bearing a 4D,6D-*O*-isopropylidene protecting group, was found a most convenient acceptor which encouraged its selection in the present work. Briefly, 48 was prepared in two steps from the known 2. Thus, mild transesterification of 2 under Zemplén conditions allowed the selective removal of the acetyl groups to give triol 47, which was converted to the required acceptor 48 (72% from 2) upon subsequent treatment with 2,2-dimethoxypropane. Relying on previous optimisation of the glycosylation step,¹⁹ the condensation of 48 and 46 was performed in the presence of a catalytic amount of triflic acid. However, probably due to the closely related nature of the donor and acceptor, the reaction resulted in an inseparable mixture of the fully protected 49 and the hemiacetal 45 resulting from partial hydrolysis of the donor. Most conveniently, acidic hydrolysis of the mixture, allowing the selective removal of the isopropylidene group in 49, gave the intermediate diol 50 in a satisfactory yield of 72% for the two steps. According to the deprotection strategy used for the preparation of the closely related octasaccharide,¹⁹ diol 50 was engaged in a controlled de-*O*-acylation process upon treatment with hot methanolic sodium methoxide. However, partial cleavage of the trichloroacetyl moiety, leading to an inseparable mixture, was observed which prevented further use of this strategy. Indeed, it was assumed that besides being isolated and therefore resistant to Zemplén transacetylation conditions,⁴⁷⁻⁴⁹ the 2-*O*-benzoyl groups were most probably highly hindered which contributed to their slow deprotection. Alternatively, 50 was submitted to an efficient two-step in-house process involving first, hydrogenolysis under acidic conditions which allowed the removal of the benzyl groups and second, basic hydrochlorination which resulted in the conversion of the *N*-trichloroacetyl groups

LMPP10-01eo-brevet-decaOMe

into the required *N*-acetyl ones, thus affording **51**. Subsequent transesterification gave the final target **1** in 37% yield from **50**.

CONCLUSION

The deca-saccharide **1**, corresponding to two consecutive repeating units of the O-Ag of *S. flexneri* 2a was synthesized successfully based on the condensation of two key pentasaccharide intermediates, the donor **46** and acceptor **48**. Several routes to these two building blocks were investigated, involving either blockwise strategies or a linear one. The latter was the preferred one based on yields of condensation and the number of steps.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors thank Pr. P.J. Sansonetti who is a scholar of the Howard Hughes Medical Institute for his key input in the project. The authors are grateful to J. Ughetto-Monfrin (Unité de Chimie Organique, Institut Pasteur) for recording all the NMR spectra. The authors thank the CANAM and the Fondation pour la Recherche Médicale (predoctoral fellowship to C. C.), the Bourses Mrs Frank Howard Foundation for its postdoctoral fellowship to K. W. and financial support, as well as the Bourses Roux foundation (postdoctoral fellowship to F. B.).

LMFP10-theo-bjcvct-decaOMe

(1) Alne *Part 10 of the series Synthesis of ligands related to the O-specific polysaccharides of Shigella flexneri serotype 2a and Shigella flexneri serotype 5a. For part 9, see ref. XX.*

(2) World Health Organisation *WHO Weekly Epidemiol. Rec.* 1997, 72, 73-80.

(3) Kotloff, K. L.; Winickoff, J. P.; Ivanoff, B.; Clemens, J. D.; Swerdlow, D. L.; Sansonetti, P. J.; Adak, G. K.; Levine, M. M. *Bull. WHO* 1999, 77, 651-666.

(4) Coster, T. S.; Hoge, C. W.; Verg, L. L. v. d.; Hartman, A. B.; Oaks, E. V.; Venkatesan, M. M.; Cohen, D.; Robin, G.; Fontaine-Thompson, A.; Sansonetti, P. J.; Hale, T. L. *Infect. Immun.* 1999, 67, 3437-3443.

(5) Fries, L. F.; Montemarano, A. D.; Mallett, C. P.; Taylor, D. N.; Hale, T. L.; Lowell, G. H. *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 4545-4553.

(6) DuPont, H. L.; Hornick, R. B.; Dawkins, A. T.; Synder, M. J.; Formal, S. B. *J. Infect. Dis.* 1969, 119, 296-299.

(7) Cohen, D.; Green, M. S.; Block, C.; Slepon, R.; Ofek, I. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 1991, 29, 386-389.

(8) Cohen, D.; Ashkenazi, S.; Green, M. S.; Gdalevich, M.; Robin, G.; Slepon, R.; Yavzori, M.; Orr, N.; Block, C.; Ashkenazi, I.; Shemer, J.; Taylor, D. N.; Hale, T. L.; Sadoff, J. C.; Pavlovskaya, D.; Schneerson, R.; Robbins, J. B. *The Lancet* 1997, 349, 155-159.

(9) Pozsgay, V.; Chu, C.; Panell, L.; Wolfe, J.; Robbins, J. B.; Schneerson, R. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1999, 96, 5194-5197.

(10) Sansonetti, P. *Rev. Infect. Dis.* 1991, 13, S285-???

(11) Passwell, J. H.; Harlev, E.; Ashkenazi, S.; Chu, C.; Miron, D.; Ramon, R.; Farzan, N.; Shiloach, J.; Bryla, D. A.; Majadly, F.; Roberson, R.; Robbins, J. B.; Schneerson, R. *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 1351-1357.

(12) Simmons, D. A. R. *Bacteriol. Reviews* 1971, 35, 117-148.

(13) Lindberg, A. A.; Karnell, A.; Weintraub, A. *Rev. Infect. Dis.* 1991, 13, S279-S284.

(14) Berry, J. M.; Dutton, G. G. S. *Can. J. Chem.* 1974, 54, 681-683.

(15) Lipkind, G. M.; Shashkov, A. S.; Nikolaev, A. V.; Mamyan, S. S.; Kochetkov, N. K. *Bioorg. Khim.* 1987, 13, 1081-1092.

LMPP10-theo-brevet-docsOMe

- (16) Mulard, L. A.; Costachel, C.; Sansonetti, P. J. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 2000, 19, 849-877.
- (17) Costachel, C.; Sansonetti, P. J.; Mulard, L. A. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 2000, 19, 1131-1150.
- (18) Segat, F.; Mulard, L. A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2002, 13, 000-000.
- (19) Bélot, F.; Costachel, C.; Wright, K.; Phalipon, A.; Mulard, L. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2002, 000-000.
- (20) Kochetkov, N. K.; Byramova, N. E.; Tsvetkov, Y. E.; Backinovskiy, L. V. *Tetrahedron* 1985, 41, 3363-3375.
- (21) Pinto, B. M.; Reimer, K. B.; Morissette, D. G.; Bundle, D. R. *J. Org. Chem.* 1989, 54, 2650-2656.
- (22) Pinto, B. M.; Reimer, K. B.; Morissette, D. G.; Bundle, D. R. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. 1* 1990, 293-299.
- (23) Srivastava, O. P.; Hindsgaul, O. *Can. J. Chem.* 1986, 64, 2324-2330.
- (24) Ogawa, T.; Kitajima, T.; Nukada, T. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1983, 123, c5-c7.
- (25) Ogawa, T.; Sugimoto, M.; Kitajima, T.; Sadozai, K. K.; Nukuda, T. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1986, 27, 5639-5742.
- (26) Kihlberg, J.; Eichler, E.; Bundle, D. R. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1991, 211, 59-75.
- (27) Peters, T.; Bundle, D. R. *Can. J. Chem.* 1989, 67, 491-496.
- (28) Reimer, K. B.; Harris, S. L.; Varma, V.; Pinto, B. M. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1992, 228, 399-414.
- (29) Varga, Z.; Bajza, I.; Batta, G.; Liptak, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2001, 42, 5283-5286.
- (30) Schmidt, R. R.; Kinzy, W. *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.* 1994, 50, 21-123.
- (31) Westerduin, P.; Haan, P. E. d.; Dees, M. J.; Boom, J. H. v. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1988, 180, 195-205.
- (32) Blatter, G.; Beau, J.-M.; Jacquinet, J.-C. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1994, 260, 189-202.
- (33) Oltvoort, J. J.; Boeckel, C. A. A. v.; Koning, J. H. d.; Boom, J. v. *Synthesis* 1981, 305-308.
- (34) Gigg, R.; Warren, C. D. *J. Chem. Soc. C* 1968, 1903-1911.
- (35) Gigg, R.; Payne, S.; Conant, R. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 1983, 2, 207-223.

LMPP10-theo-brevet-dccaOMe

- (36) Lau, R.; Schuele, G.; Schwaneberg, U.; Ziegler, T. *Liebigs Ann. Org. Bioorg. Chem.* 1995, 10, 1745-1754.
- (37) Schmidt, R. R.; Toepfer, A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1991, 32, 3353-3356.
- (38) Bommer, R.; Kinzy, W.; Schmidt, R. R. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1991, 425-433.
- (39) Zhang, J.; Mao, J. M.; Chen, H. M.; Cai, M. S. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1994, 5, 2283-2290.
- (40) Castro-Palomino, J. C.; Rensoli, M. H.; Bencomo, V. V. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 1996, 15, 137-146.
- (41) Debenham, J. S.; Madsen, R.; Roberts, C.; Fraser-Reid, B. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1995, 117, 3302-3303.
- (42) Castro-Palomino, J. C.; Schmidt, R. R. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1995, 36, 5343-5346.
- (43) Bock, K.; Pedersen, C. *Acta Chem. Scand. Ser. B* 1975, 29, 258-264.
- (44) Bock, K.; Pedersen, C. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans 2* 1974, 293-297.
- (45) Ellervik, U.; Magnusson, G. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1997, 38, 1627-1628.
- (46) Pozsgay, V.; Coxon, B. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1994, 257, 189-215.
- (47) Liptak, A.; Szirmai, Z.; Nanasi, P.; Neszmelyi, A. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1982, 99.
- (48) Szirmai, Z.; Liptak, A.; Snatzke, G. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1990, 200, 201-208.
- (49) Szirmai, Z.; Kerekgyarto, J.; Harangi, J.; Liptak, A. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1987, 174, 313-325.

General methods

Optical rotations were measured for CHCl_3 solutions at 25°C , except where indicated otherwise, with a Perkin-Elmer automatic polarimeter, Model 241 MC. TLC were performed on precoated slides of Silica Gel 60 F₂₅₄ (Merck). Detection was effected when applicable, with UV light, and/or by charring in 5% sulfuric acid in ethanol.

Preparative chromatography was performed by elution from columns of Silica Gel 60 (particle size 0.040-0.063 mm). For all compounds the NMR spectra were recorded at 25°C for solutions in CDCl_3 , on a Bruker AM 400 spectrometer (400 MHz for ^1H , 100 MHz for ^{13}C). External references : for solutions in CDCl_3 , TMS (0.00 ppm for both ^1H and ^{13}C). Proton-signal assignments were made by first-order analysis of the spectra, as well as analysis of 2D ^1H - ^1H correlation maps (COSY) and selective TOCSY experiments. Of the two magnetically non-equivalent geminal protons at C-6, the one resonating at lower field is denoted H-6a and the one at higher field is denoted H-6b. The ^{13}C NMR assignments were supported by 2D ^{13}C - ^1H correlations maps (HETCOR). Interchangeable assignments are marked with an asterisk in the listing of signal assignments. Sugar residues in oligosaccharides are serially lettered according to the lettering of the repeating unit of the O-SP and identified by a subscript in the listing of signal assignments. Fast atom bombardment mass spectra (FAB-MS) were recorded in the positive-ion mode using dithioerythridol/dithio-L-threitol (4 :1, MB) as the matrix, in the presence of NaI, and Xenon as the gas. Anhydrous DCM, 1,2-DCE and Et_2O , sold on molecular sieves were used as such. 4 Å powder molecular sieves was kept at 100°C and activated before use by pumping under heating at 250°C .

Phenyl (3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-1-thio- α -L-rhamnopyranoside) (**8**). A mixture of alcohol **15** (0.12 g, 0.27 mmol) and imidate **16** (0.245 g, 0.41 mmol) in anhydrous DCM (10 mL) was stirred for 15 min under dry ar. After cooling at 0°C , Me_3SiOTf (28 μL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 0.5 h. Triethylamine (60 μL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 4:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give **8** (227 mg, 97 %) as a colorless foam; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}} -63^\circ$ (*c* 1, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.10-7.40 (m, 15H, Ph), 6.73 (d, 1H, $J_{1,\text{NH}} = 8.5$ Hz, NH_D), 5.47 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.2$ Hz, H-1_A),

5.07 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 10.0$ Hz, H-3_D), 4.99 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 10.0$ Hz, H-4_D), 4.80-4.55 (m, 4H, CH₂Ph), 4.52 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.2$ Hz, H-1_D), 4.13-3.95 (m, 2H, $J_{5,6} = 5.3$ Hz, $J_{6a,6b} = 12.2$ Hz, H-6a_D, 6b_D), 4.10 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-5_A), 4.00 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_A), 3.99 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 3.77 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.4$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.50 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.39 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 1.90, 1.93, 1.95 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.23 (d, 3H, H-6_A). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 171.1, 170.9, 169.6, 162.1 (C=O), 127-138 (Ph), 102.1 (C-1_D), 92.7 (CCl₃), 87.4 (C-1_A), 81.3 (C-4_A), 80.5 (C-3_A), 79.1 (C-2_A), 76.4, 74.1 (CH₂Ph), 72.4 (C-5_D), 72.4 (C-3_D), 69.8 (C-5_A), 68.7 (C-4_D), 62.3 (C-6_D), 56.2 (C-2_D), 21.0, 20.9, 20.8 (3C, OAc), 18.1 (C-6_A). FABMS of C₄₀H₄₄Cl₃NO₁₂S (M, 867), m/z 890 ([M+Na]⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₄₀H₄₄Cl₃NO₁₂S: C, 55.27; H, 5.10; N, 1.61. Found C, 55.16; H, 5.18; N, 1.68.

Allyl (3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranoside) (17). A mixture of alcohol 14 (1.86 g, 4.86 mmol) and imidate 16 (3.85 g, 6.47 mmol) in anhydrous CH₃CN (80 mL) was stirred for 15 min under dry Ar. After cooling at 0°C, Me₃SiOTf (46 μL) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 0.5 h. Triethylamine (150 μL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 7:3 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 17 (4.0 g, 99 %) as a white solid; [α]_D -3° (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.18-7.32 (m, 10H, Ph), 6.70 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 8.4$ Hz, NH_D), 5.78-5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.05-5.20 (m, 2H, All), 5.00 (m, 2H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_D, 4_D), 4.45-4.75 (m, 4H, CH₂Ph), 4.76 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.1$ Hz, H-1_A), 4.60 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.5$ Hz, H-1_D), 4.05-4.15 (m, 2H, $J_{5,6} = 4.8$ Hz, $J_{6a,6b} = 12.2$ Hz, H-6a_D, 6b_D), 3.98 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 3.90 (m, 2H, All), 3.86 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2_A), 3.81 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.62 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-5_A), 3.50 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.32 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 1.93, 1.97, 2.02 (3 s, 9H, OAc), 1.24 (d, 3H, H-6_A). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 171.0, 170.9, 169.6, 162.1 (C=O), 117.1-138.5 (Ph, All), 101.8 (C-1_D), 98.5 (C-1_A), 92.6 (CCl₃), 81.4 (C-4_A), 80.4 (C-3_A), 77.1 (C-2_A), 75.9, 74.1 (CH₂Ph), 72.7 (C-3_D), 72.5 (C-5_D), 68.6 (C-4_D), 68.3 (C-5_A), 68.1 (All), 62.3 (C-6_D), 56.1 (C-2_D), 21.1, 20.9, 20.9 (OAc), 18.2 (C-6_A). FABMS of C₃₇H₄₄Cl₃NO₁₃ (M, 815), m/z 838 ([M+Na]⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₃₇H₄₄Cl₃NO₁₃: C, 54.39; H, 5.43; N, 1.71. Found C, 54.29; H, 5.45; N, 1.72.

(3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranose) (18). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium

hexafluorophosphate (120 mg, 140 μ mol) was dissolved tetrahydrofuran (10 mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 17 (1.46 g, 1.75 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in acetone (27 mL), and water (3 mL) was added. Mercuric bromide (949 mg, 2.63 mmol) and mercuric oxide (761 mg, 3.5 mmol) were added to the mixture, protected from light. The mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 and washed three times with sat. aq. KI, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (Cyclohexane-AcOEt 4:1) to give 18 (1.13 g, 81 %) as a white foam. $[\alpha]_D^{+4}$ (c 1, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.05-7.35 (m, 10H, Ph), 6.74 (d, 1H, $J_{1,\text{NH}} = 8.5$ Hz, NH_D), 5.10 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.1$ Hz, H-1_A), 5.02 (m, 2H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_D, 4_D), 4.50-4.80 (m, 4H, CH_2Ph), 4.61 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.5$ Hz, H-1_D), 4.08-4.15 (m, 2H, $J_{5,6} = 4.5$ Hz, $J_{6,\text{OH}} = 12.3$ Hz, H-6_{AD}, 6_{BD}), 4.00 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 3.90 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.3$ Hz, H-2_A), 3.86 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.85 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_A), 3.50 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.30 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 2.85 (d, 1H, $J_{1,\text{OH}} = 3.5$ Hz, OH), 1.94, 1.97, 2.02 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.23 (d, 3H, H-6_A). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 171.1, 170.0, 169.6, 162.1 (C=O), 127.1-138.5 (Ph), 101.7 (C-1_D), 94.1 (C-1_A), 92.6 (CCl₃), 81.4 (C-4_A), 79.9 (C-2_A), 77.3 (C-3_A), 75.9, 74.1 (CH_2Ph), 72.7 (C-3_D), 72.5 (C-5_D), 68.6 (C-4_D), 68.4 (C-5_A), 62.2 (C-6_D), 56.1 (C-2_D), 21.1, 21.0, 20.9 (OAc), 18.3 (C-6_A). FABMS of $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{40}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_{13}$ (M, 775), m/z 789 ($[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$); Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{40}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_{13}$: C, 52.55; H, 5.19; N, 1.80. Found C, 52.48; H, 5.37; N, 1.67.

(3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose trichloroacetimidate (6). The hemiacetal 18 (539 mg, 0.68 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (50 mL), placed under argon and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroacetonitrile (0.6 mL, 6.8 mmol), then DBU (10 μ L, 70 μ mol) were added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. The mixture was concentrated and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 7:3 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % of Et_3N to give 6 (498 mg, 78 %) as a colourless foam; $[\alpha]_D^{-18}$ (c 1, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.48 (s, 1H, N=H), 7.15-7.40 (m, 10H, Ph), 6.75 (d, 1H, $J_{1,\text{NH}} = 8.5$ Hz, NH_D), 6.18 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.1$ Hz, H-1_A), 5.15 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz,

H-3_D), 5.07 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_D), 4.50-4.82 (m, 4H, CH₂Ph), 4.62 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.5$ Hz, H-1_D), 4.03-4.20 (m, 2H, $J_{5,6} = 4.5$ Hz, $J_{6a,6b} = 12.3$ Hz, H-6a_D, 6b_D), 3.98 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 3.85 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_A), 3.84 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.3$ Hz, H-2_A), 3.83 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.55 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.45 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 1.93, 1.96, 1.98 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.23 (d, 3H, H-6_A). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 171.1, 170.0, 169.6, 162.1 (C=O), 127.2-138.4 (Ph), 101.7 (C-1_D), 97.2 (C-1_A), 92.6 (CCl₃), 80.5 (C-4_A), 79.1 (C-3_A), 76.2 (C-2_A), 76.2, 74.1 (CH₂Ph), 74.4 (C-3_D), 74.1 (C-5_D), 71.3 (C-5_A), 68.6 (C-4_D), 62.3 (C-6_D), 56.3 (C-2_D), 21.1, 21.0, 20.9 (3C, OAc), 18.2 (C-6_A). Anal. Calcd for C₃₆H₄₃Cl₆N₂O₁₃: C, 46.93; H, 4.38; N, 3.04. Found C, 46.93; H, 4.52; N, 2.85.

Allyl (2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranoside) (19). A mixture of the protected disaccharide 17 (3.0 g, 3.61 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) was cold to 0°C and treated by NH₃ gas overnight. The solution was concentrated and the residue (2.02 g) was dissolved again in MeOH (50 mL) and treated by Ac₂O (3.98 mL, 36.1 mol). The solution was stirred for 2 h and then concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 95:5 DCM-EtOAc to give the intermediate triol which was dissolved in Pyridine (5 mL), cold to 0°C and treated by Ac₂O (2.4 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:2 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 19 (2.3 g, 90 %) was obtained as a colourless foam. [α]_D⁻¹² (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.18-7.32 (m, 10H, Ph), 5.70-5.80 (m, 1H, All), 5.40 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 8.1$ Hz, NH), 5.10-5.20 (m, 2H, All), 4.96 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_D), 4.90 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_D), 4.52-4.76 (m, 4H, CH₂Ph), 4.80 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.2$ Hz, H-1_A), 4.46 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.5$ Hz, H-1_D), 4.02-4.10 (m, 2H, $J_{4,5} = 4.7$ Hz, $J_{6a,6b} = 11.2$ Hz, H-6a_D, 6b_D), 3.92 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 3.87 (m, 2H, All), 3.86 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.5$ Hz, H-2_A), 3.82 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.62 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_A), 3.52 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.30 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 1.92, 1.94, 1.98 (3 s, 9H, OAc), 1.26 (d, 3H, H-6_A). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 171.1, 171.0, 170.3, 169.6 (C=O), 117-138 (Ph, All), 103.4 (C-1_D), 98.5 (C-1_A), 81.3 (C-4_A), 80.4 (C-3_A), 78.5 (C-2_A), 75.9, 73.9 (CH₂Ph), 73.6 (C-3_D), 72.4 (C-5_D), 68.7 (C-4_D), 68.2 (C-5_A), 68.1 (All), 62.5 (C-6_D), 54.5 (C-2_D), 23.4 (AcNH), 21.2, 21.1, 21.0 (OAc), 18.1 (C-6_A). FABMS of C₃₇H₄₇NO₁₃ (M, 713.3), m/z 736.2 ([M+Na]⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₃₇H₄₇NO₁₃: C, 62.26; H, 6.64; N, 1.96. Found C, 62.12; H, 6.79; N, 1.87.

(2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose) (20). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (10 mg, 12 μ mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 19 (830 mg, 1.16 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in acetone (90 mL), and water (10 mL) was added. Mercuric chloride (475 mg, 1.75 mmol) and mercuric oxide (504 mg, 2.32 mmol) were added to the mixture, protected from light. The mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 and washed three times with sat. aq. KI, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (Cyclohexane-AcOEt 3:7) to give 20 (541 mg, 69 %) as a white foam; $[\alpha]_D^{+16}$ (c 1, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.05-7.35 (m, 10H, Ph), 5.50 (d, 1H, $J_{2,\text{NH}} = 8.2$ Hz, NH_D), 5.22 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.1$ Hz, H-1 $_A$), 5.06 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4 $_D$), 5.00 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3 $_D$), 4.60-4.85 (m, 4H, CH_2Ph), 4.56 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 7.0$ Hz, H-1 $_D$), 4.13-4.22 (m, 2H, $J_{5,6} = 4.5$ Hz, $J_{6a,6b} = 12.3$ Hz, H-6 $_{aD}$, 6 $_{bD}$), 4.03 (m, 1H, H-2 $_D$), 4.00 (m, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5 $_A$), 3.96 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.3$ Hz, H-2 $_A$), 3.90 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3 $_A$), 3.60 (m, 1H, H-5 $_D$), 3.48 (d, 1H, $J_{1,\text{OH}} = 3.5$ Hz, OH), 3.40 (dd, 1H, H-4 $_A$), 2.01, 2.03, 2.08 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.65 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.30 (d, 3H, H-6 $_A$). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 171.2, 171.0, 170.4, 169.6 (C=O), 128.0-138.2 (Ph), 103.3 (C-1 $_D$), 94.1 (C-1 $_A$), 81.4 (C-4 $_A$), 79.9 (C-2 $_A$), 78.7 (C-3 $_A$), 75.8, 73.9 (CH_2Ph), 73.6 (C-3 $_D$), 72.4 (C-5 $_D$), 68.7 (C-4 $_D$), 68.2 (C-5 $_A$), 62.4 (C-6 $_D$), 54.5 (C-2 $_D$), 23.3 (AcNH), 21.1, 21.0, 21.0 (3C, OAc), 18.3 (C-6 $_A$). FABMS of $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{43}\text{NO}_{13}$ (M, 673.2), m/z 696.3 ($[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{43}\text{NO}_{13}$: C, 60.61 ; H, 6.43 ; N, 2.08. Found C, 60.46 ; H, 6.61 ; N, 1.95.

(2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose trichloroacetimidate (7). The hemiacetal 20 (541 mg, 0.80 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL), placed under argon and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroacetonitrile (0.810 mL, 8 mmol), then DBU (10 μ L, 80 μ mol) were added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 1:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % of Et_3N

to give 7 (560 mg, 86 %) as a colourless foam; $[\alpha]_D +2^\circ$ (c 1, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.56 (s, 1H, N-H), 7.20-7.50 (m, 10H, Ph), 6.29 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.3$ Hz, H-1_A), 5.50 (d, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 8.3$ Hz, H-2_B), 5.17 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,3} = J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_D), 5.09 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_B), 4.60-4.85 (m, 4H, CH_2Ph), 4.68 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.0$ Hz, H-1_D), 4.10-4.22 (m, 2H, $J_{5,6} = 5.0$ Hz, $J_{6,7} = 12.2$ Hz, H-6_{AD}, 6_{BD}), 4.00 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 3.99 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.5$ Hz, H-2_A), 3.90 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.6$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_A), 3.89 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.62 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.50 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 1.98, 2.00, 2.02 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.65 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.32 (d, 3H, H-6_A). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 171.2, 171.0, 170.4, 169.6 (C=O), 160.5 (C=NH), 128-138 (Ph), 103.3 (C-1_D), 97.3 (C-1_A), 91.4 (CCl_3), 80.3 (C-4_A), 79.9 (C-3_A), 77.5 (C-2_A), 76.0, 73.8 (2C, CH_2Ph), 73.1 (C-3_D), 72.2 (C-5_D), 71.1 (C-5_A), 68.8 (C-4_D), 62.5 (C-6_D), 54.8 (C-2_D), 23.3 (AcNH), 21.4, 21.1, 21.0 (3C, OAc), 18.4 (C-6_A). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{36}\text{H}_{43}\text{Cl}_3\text{N}_2\text{O}_{13}$: C, 52.85; H, 5.30; N, 3.42. Found C, 52.85; H, 5.22; N, 3.47.

Allyl (2-O-acetyl-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside) (23). The acceptor 21 (1.78 g, 4.65 mmol) and the trichloroacetimidate donor 22 (2.96 g, 5.58 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous ether (100 mL). The mixture was placed under argon and cooled to -55°C . TMSOTf (335 μL , 1.86 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -55°C to -20°C over 3 h. Triethylamine (0.75 mL) was added, and the mixture was allowed to warm to rt. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent x, 80 : 20) to give 23 as a colourless syrup (3.21 g, 92 %); $[\alpha]_D -16^\circ$ (c 0.55, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.30-7.42 (m, 20H, Ph), 5.82-5.92 (m, 1H, All), 5.62 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.6$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2_A), 5.20-5.32 (m, 2H, All), 5.07 (d, 1H, H-1_A), 4.82 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.60-4.95 (m, 8H, CH_2Ph), 4.15-4.20 (m, 1H, All), 4.09 (d, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_B), 4.05 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.4$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.95-4.05 (m, 1H, All), 3.96 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_B), 3.89 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.3$ Hz, H-5_A), 3.76 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_B), 3.52 (m, 1H, H-4_B), 3.50 (m, 1H, H-4_A), 2.18 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.39 (d, 3H, H-6_A), 1.36 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 170.8 (C=O), 117.1-138.4 (Ph, All), 99.5 (C-1_A), 98.4 (C-1_B), 80.5 (2C, C-4_A, 4_B), 80.0 (C-3_B), 78.1 (C-3_A), 75.8, 75.7 (CH_2Ph), 74.9 (C-2_B), 72.5, 72.2 (CH_2Ph), 69.3 (C-2_A), 68.6 (C-5_A), 68.4 (C-5_B), 68.0 (All), 21.5 (OAc), 18.4, 18.2 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). CI-MS for $\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{52}\text{O}_{10}$ ($M = 752$) m/z 770 [$M + \text{NH}_4$] $^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{45}\text{H}_{52}\text{O}_{10}$: C, 71.79; H, 6.96. Found C, 70.95; H, 7.01.

FAB-MS for $C_{51}H_{58}O_{10}$ ($M = 830.4$) m/z 853.5 $[M + Na]^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $C_{51}H_{58}O_{10}$: C, 73.71; H, 7.03. Found C, 73.57; H, 7.21.

(3,4-di-O-benzyl-2-O-paramethoxybenzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose) (36). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (50 mg, 60 μ mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (6 mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 35 (4.23 g, 5.09 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (24 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in acetone (45 mL), and water (5 mL) was added. Mercuric chloride (2.07 g, 7.63 mmol) and mercuric oxide (2.2 g, 10.2 mmol) were added to the mixture, protected from light. The mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 and washed three times with sat. aq. KI, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (Cyclohexane-AcOEt 4:1) to give 36 (2.97 g, 73 %) as a white foam; $[\alpha]_D^{+8} (c 1, CHCl_3)$. 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.25-7.40 (m, 20H, Ph), 6.73-7.18 (m, 4H, Ph), 5.12 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} < 1.0$ Hz, H-1_A), 5.05 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} < 1.0$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.40-4.80 (m, 10H, $PhCH_2$), 4.08 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_B), 3.80-3.90 (m, 2H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-3_B, 5_B), 3.78-3.80 (m, 2H, $J_{2,3} = 3.1$ Hz, $J_{4,5} = 9.4$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-2_A, 5_A), 3.73 (m, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.4$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.72 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.60 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 3.33 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 1.34 (d, 3H, H-6_A), 1.24 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 113.2-129.8 (Ph), 99.1 (C-1_A), 93.8 (C-1_B), 80.7 (C-4_A), 80.3 (C-4_B), 79.7 (C-3_B), 79.2 (C-3_A), 75.5, 75.4, 72.6, 72.5, 72.4, ($PhCH_2$), 74.2 (C-2_A), 74.1 (C-2_B), 68.5 (C-5_A), 68.1 (C-5_B), 55.3 (OCH_3), 18.1 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). FAB-MS for $C_{48}H_{54}O_{10}$ ($M = 790.4$) m/z 813.4 $[M + Na]^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $C_{48}H_{54}O_{10}$: C, 72.89; H, 6.88. Found C, 72.86; H, 6.98.

(3,4-di-O-benzyl-2-O-paramethoxybenzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose trichloroacetimidate (37). The hemiacetal 36 (2.1 g, 2.66 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (20 mL), placed under argon and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroacetonitrile (2.7 mL, 26 mmol), then DBU (40 μ L, 0.26 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. The mixture was concentrated and toluene was co-

evaporated from the residue. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 8:2 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % Et₃N to give **37** (2.03 g, 82 %) as a colourless foam; $[\alpha]_D -10^\circ$ (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.50 (s, 1H, C=NH), 7.05-7.25 (m, 20H, Ph), 6.62-7.05 (m, 4H, Ph), 6.08 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} < 1.0$ Hz, H-1_B), 5.10 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} < 1.0$ Hz, H-1_A), 4.40-4.80 (m, 10H, PhCH₂), 4.10 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_B), 3.80-3.90 (m, 4H, H-3_B, 2_A, 3_A, 5_A), 3.72-3.80 (m, 1H, H-5_B), 3.72 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.63 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_A), 3.42 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_B), 1.30 (d, 3H, H-6_B), 1.25 (d, 3H, H-6_A). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 161.1 (C=NH), 113.4-129.5 (Ph), 99.6 (C-1_A), 97.0 (C-1_B), 80.6 (C-4_A), 79.6 (C-4_B), 79.3 (2C, C-3_A, 3_B), 75.7, 75.5, 72.8, 72.3, 72.0, (PhCH₂), 74.4 (C-2_A), 72.6 (C-2_B), 71.1 (C-5_A), 68.9 (C-5_B), 55.3 (OCH₃), 18.1 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). Anal. Calcd. for C₅₀H₅₄Cl₂NO₁₀: C, 64.21; H, 5.82; N, 1.50. Found C, 64.67; H, 6.01; N, 1.28.

Allyl (3,4-di-O-benzyl-2-O-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside) (32). To a mixture of **24** (3.8 g, 5.35 mmol) in pyridine (40 mL) was added chloroacetic anhydride (1.83 g, 10.7 mmol) at 0°C. The solution was stirred overnight at 0°C. MeOH (10 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 95:5 cyclohexane-acetone to give **32** (2.4 g, 57 %) as a colorless syrup; $[\alpha]_D -15^\circ$ (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.15-7.30 (m, 20H, Ph), 5.71-5.81 (m, 1H, All), 5.49 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2_A), 5.08-5.20 (m, 2H, All), 4.90 (d, 1H, H-1_A), 4.50-4.84 (m, 8H, PhCH₂), 4.65 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} < 1.0$ Hz, H-1_B), 3.85-4.04 (m, 2H, All), 4.02 (m, 2H, CH₂Cl), 3.93 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_B), 3.88 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.81 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_B), 3.62 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.0$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-5_B), 3.73 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_A), 3.34 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 3.30 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 1.22 (d, 3H, H-6_A), 1.21 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 166.9 (C=O), 117.2-138.5 (Ph, All), 99.2 (C-1_A), 98.2 (C-1_B), 80.4 (C-4_A), 80.3 (C-3_B), 80.2 (C-4_B), 77.9 (C-3_A), 75.8, 75.7, 72.6, 72.4 (PhCH₂), 74.9 (C-2_B), 71.2 (C-2_A), 68.6 (C-5_A), 68.4 (C-5_B), 68.0 (All), 41.3 (CH₂Cl), 18.3 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). FABMS of C₄₅H₅₁ClO₁₀ (M, 786.3), m/z 809.3 ([M+Na]⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₄₅H₅₁ClO₁₀: C, 68.65; H, 6.53. Found C, 68.51; H, 6.67.

(3,4-di-O-benzyl-2-O-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α/β -L-rhamnopyranose) (33). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (40 mg, 46 μ mol) was dissolved tetrahydrofuran (7 mL), and the

resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of **32** (2.39 g, 3.04 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (18 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in acetone (30 mL), and water (5 mL) was added. Mercuric chloride (1.24 g, 4.56 mmol) and mercuric oxide (1.3 g, 6.08 mmol) were added to the mixture, protected from light. The mixture was stirred for 2 h at rt, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 and washed three times with sat. aq. KI, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (Cyclohexane-AcOEt 4:1) to give **33** (1.91 g, 84 %) as a white foam. $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{-20}$ (*c* 1, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 7.10-7.40 (m, 20H, Ph), 5.49 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2_A), 4.99 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} < 1.0$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.90 (d, 1H, H-1_A), 4.45-4.85 (m, 8H, PhCH_2), 4.01 (m, 2H, CH_2Cl), 3.93 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_B), 3.90 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.3$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.84 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.0$ Hz, H-3_B), 3.81 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.0$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_B), 3.72 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_A), 3.33 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 3.30 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 2.81 (d, 1H, $J_{2,\text{OH}} = 3.4$ Hz, OH), 1.22 (d, 3H, H-6_A), 1.20 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 167.0 (C=O), 127.2-138.5 (Ph), 99.1 (C-1_A), 93.9 (C-1_B), 80.3 (C-4_B), 80.2 (C-4_A), 79.7 (C-3_B), 77.8 (C-3_A), 75.8, 75.7, 72.6, 72.4 (PhCH_2), 75.0 (C-2_B), 71.1 (C-2_A), 68.6 (C-5_A), 68.4 (C-5_B), 41.3 (CH_2Cl), 18.1 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). FABMS of $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClO}_{10}$ (M, 746.3), m/z 769.3 ($[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{42}\text{H}_{47}\text{ClO}_{10}$: C, 67.51; H, 6.34. Found C, 67.46; H, 6.39.

(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-2-*O*-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose trichloroacetimidate (**34**). The hemiacetal **33** (1.80 g, 2.41 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (25 mL), placed under argon and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroacetonitrile (2.4 mL, 24 mmol), then DBU (35 μL , 0.24 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 40 min. The mixture was concentrated and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 4:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % Et_3N to give **34** (1.78 g, 83 %) as a colourless foam; $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{-12}$ (*c* 1, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.60 (s, 1H, C=NH), 7.30-7.50 (m, 20H, Ph), 6.21 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.8$ Hz, H-1_B), 5.63 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.5$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2_A), 5.07 (d, 1H, H-1_A), 4.65-5.00 (m, 8H, PhCH_2), 4.19 (m, 2H, CH_2Cl), 4.09 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2_B), 4.04 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.0$ Hz, H-3_B), 3.95 (m, 3H, H-3_A, 5_A, 5_B), 3.58 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 3.48 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 1.39 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B). ^{13}C NMR

(CDCl₃): δ 167.1 (C=O), 160.7 (C=N), 127.0-138.3 (Ph), 99.4 (C-1_A), 97.5 (C-1_B), 91.4 (CCl₃), 80.1 (C-4_B), 80.0 (C-4_A), 79.2 (C-3_A), 77.9 (C-3_B), 75.9, 75.8, 73.0, 72.6 (PhCH₂), 73.7 (C-2_B), 71.4 (C-2_A), 71.2, 68.9 (2C, C-5_A, 5_B), 41.3 (CH₂Cl), 18.4, 18.2 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). Anal. Calcd for C₁₄H₁₇Cl₄NO₁₀: C, 59.27; H, 5.31; N, 1.57. Found C, 59.09; H, 5.49; N, 1.53.

Allyl (3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (26). 1,2-Dichloroethane (35 mL) was added to the trichloroacetimidate donor 16 (2.49 g, 4.20 mmol), the acceptor 24 (2.48 g, 3.50 mmol) and 4Å-MS powder (4 g). The mixture was stirred for 1.5 h at rt under argon. The mixture was cooled to -20°C and TMSOTf (230 μ L, 1.26 mmol) was added. The temperature was allowed to rise to 0°C over 1 h, and the mixture was stirred for an additional 2 h at this temperature. Triethylamine (0.5 mL) was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to rt. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 3:1 cyclohexane-AcOEt to give 26 (3.83 g, 96 %) as a colourless amorphous solid; $[\alpha]_D$ -6° (c 0.5, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.28-7.52 (m, 20H, Ph), 6.83 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH}$ = 8.4 Hz, NH), 5.85 (m, 1H, All), 5.09-5.26 (m, 4H, H-3_D, 4_D, All), 4.98 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.4 Hz, H-1_A), 4.58-4.98 (m, 10H, H-1_B, 1_D, CH₂Ph), 4.08 (m, 4H, H-2_A, 2_D, 6_B, All), 3.91 (m, 5H, H-2_B, 3_A, 3_B, 6_D, All), 3.79 (m, 2H, H-5_A, 5_B), 3.45 (m, 3H, H-4_A, 4_B, 5_D), 1.97, 2.02, 2.04 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.30 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 170.6, 170.3, 169.1, 163.2, 161.6 (C=O), 138.4-117.1 (Ph, All), 101.3 (C-1_D), 100.9 (C-1_A), 97.6 (C-1_B), 92.0 (CCl₃), 80.9, 80.4 (2C, C-4_A, 4_B), 79.1, 79.0 (2C, C-3_A, 3_B), 77.3 (C-2_A), 76.5 (C-2_B), 75.4, 75.2, 73.6 (CH₂Ph), 72.2 (C-3_D), 71.9 (C-5_D), 71.6 (CH₂Ph), 68.2 (C-5_B*), 67.8 (C-4_D), 67.5 (C-5_A*), 67.5 (CH₂O), 61.3 (C-6_D), 55.7 (C-2_D), 20.5 (OAc), 17.9, 17.7 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). FAB-MS for C₅₇H₆₆Cl₃NO₁₇ (M = 1141.3) m/z 1166.3, 1164.3 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₅₇H₆₆Cl₃NO₁₇: C, 59.87; H, 5.82; N, 1.22. Found C, 59.87; H, 5.92; N, 1.16.

Allyl (3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-tetrachlorophthalimido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (28). Anhydrous ether (30 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) were added to the trichloroacetimidate donor 25 (3.34 g, 4.66 mmol), the acceptor 24 (2.20 g, 3.10 mmol). The mixture was cooled

to 0°C and TMSOTf (85 μ L, 0.466 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, then at rt for 3 h. Triethylamine (1 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for 10 min., then concentrated. The mixture was taken up in ether and the resulting precipitate was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 7:3 cyclohexane-AcOEt to give **28** (2.57 g, 65 %) as a colourless amorphous solid; $[\alpha]_D^{+22}$ (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.16-7.42 (m, 20H, Ph), 5.91 (dd, 1H, H-3_D), 5.81 (m, 1H, All), 5.10-5.24 (m, 4H, H-1_D, 4_D, All), 4.93 (s, 1H, H-1_A), 4.53-4.81 (m, 5H, H-1_B, CH₂Ph), 4.23-4.45 (m, 5H, H-2_D, CH₂Ph), 4.05 (m, 2H, H-6_{AD}, All), 3.58-3.91 (m, 8H, H-2_A, 2_B, 3_A, 3_B, 5_A, 5_B, 6_{BD}, All), 3.38 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.13-3.21 (m, 2H, H-4_A, 4_B), 2.00, 2.02, 2.05 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.24 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B). ¹³C NMR δ 170.4, 169.3 (C=O), 117.1-138.4 (Ph, All), 101.1 (C-1_A), 99.9 (C-1_D), 97.7 (C-1_B), 80.6 (2C, C-4_A, 4_B), 78.9, 79.7 (2C, C-3_A, 3_B), 78.2 (C-2_A), 76.3 (C-2_B), 75.2, 75.1, 72.6, 71.3 (CH₂Ph), 71.2 (C-5_D), 70.1 (C-3_D), 68.4 (C-5_B*), 68.4 (C-4_D), 67.6 (C-5_A*), 67.6 (All), 61.3 (C-6_D), 55.4 (C-2_D), 20.6 (OAc), 18.0, 17.6 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). FAB-MS for C₆₃H₆₅Cl₄NO₁₁ (M = 1263.3) m/z 1288.4, 1286.4 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₆₃H₆₅Cl₄NO₁₁: C, 59.77; H, 5.17; N, 1.11. Found C, 60.19; H, 5.53; N, 1.18.

Allyl (2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (27). The trisaccharide **26** (1.71 g, 1.50 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL). A 1M solution of sodium methoxide in methanol (9 mL) and triethylamine (5 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and acetic anhydride was added dropwise until the pH reached 6. A further portion of acetic anhydride (0.4 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min. The mixture was concentrated, and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 95:5 DCM-MeOH to give **27** (623 mg, 45 %) as a colourless amorphous solid; $[\alpha]_D^{-16}$ (c 0.5, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.24-7.48 (m, 20H, Ph), 6.79 (d, 1H, NH), 5.73 (m, 1H, All), 5.12 (m, 3H, H-1_A, All), 4.52-4.86 (m, 9H, H-1_B, CH₂Ph), 4.34 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 3.79-4.08 (m, 6H, H-2_A, 2_B, 3_A, 3_B, All), 3.53-3.74 (m, 3H, H-5_A, 5_B, 6_{AD}), 3.24-3.45 (m, 6H, H-2_D, 3_D, 4_A, 4_B, 4_D, 6_{BD}), 3.20 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 1.46 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.24 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B). ¹³C NMR δ 173.6 (C=O), 117.3-137.4 (Ph, All), 103.2 (C-1_D), 100.3 (C-1_A), 97.9 (C-1_B), 81.3, 80.4 (2C, C-4_A, 4_B), 79.9 (2C, C-3_A, 3_B), 79.9 (C-2_B*), 78.9 (C-3_D), 75.7 (C-5_D), 75.6 75.3, 74.5 (CH₂Ph), 73.6 (C-2_A*), 72.5

(CH₂Ph), 71.9 (C-4_D), 68.2, 68.0 (2C, C-5_A, 5_B), 67.7 (CH₂O), 62.5 (C-6_D), 58.8 (C-2_D), 22.3 (OAc), 18.0, 17.8 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). FAB-MS for C₅₁H₆₃NO₁₄ (M = 913.4) *m/z* 936.6 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₅₁H₆₃NO₁₄·H₂O: C, 65.72; H, 7.03; N, 1.50. Found C, 65.34; H, 7.03; N, 1.55.

Allyl (2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranoside (27). (a) Pyridine (5 mL) was added to 27a (502 mg, 0.55 mmol) and the mixture was cooled to 0°C. Acetic anhydride (3 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was concentrated and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ and washed successively with 5% aq HCl and saturated aq NaHCO₃. The organic phase was dried and concentrated to give 27 (538 mg, 94 %) as a colourless foam.

(b) Tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) and ethanol (3.3 mL) were added to 28 (384 mg, 0.303 mmol). Ethylenediamine (90 μL, 1.36 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated at 55°C for 4 h. The mixture was allowed to cool to rt. Acetic anhydride (1.0 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1.5 h. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in pyridine (5 mL) and the mixture was cooled to 0°C. Acetic anhydride (2.5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 18 h. The mixture was concentrated and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂, which caused the formation of a white precipitate. The mixture was filtered through a plug of silica gel, eluting with 7:3 Cyclohexane-acetone. The filtrate was concentrated to give 27 (215 mg, 68 %) as a colourless foam; [α]_D -7° (c 0.5, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.24-7.48 (m, 20H, Ph), 5.84 (m, 1H, All), 5.53 (d, 1H, NH), 5.19 (m, 2H, All), 5.03 (dd, 1H, H-4_D), 4.98 (m, 2H, H-1_A, 3_D), 4.54-4.95 (m, 10H, H-1_B, 1_D, CH₂Ph), 4.07 (m, 4H, H-2_A, 2_D, 6_{AD}, All), 3.88 (m, 5H, H-2_B, 3_A, 3_B, 6_{BD}, All), 3.79, 3.68 (2m, 2H, H-5_A, 5_B), 3.42 (m, 3H, H-4_A, 4_B, 5_D), 2.02, 2.01, 1.97, 1.64 (4s, 12H, OAc), 1.30 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 170.7, 170.4, 169.9, 169.1 (C=O), 117.1-138.5 (Ph, All), 102.9 (C-1_D), 101.2 (C-1_A), 97.7 (C-1_B), 81.0, 80.5 (2C, C-4_A, 4_B), 79.5, 79.1 (2C, C-3_A, 3_B), 78.2 (C-2_A), 76.1 (C-2_B), 75.5, 75.2, 73.6 (CH₂Ph), 73.3 (C-3_D), 71.9 (C-5_D), 71.7 (CH₂Ph), 68.3 (C-5_A*), 68.0 (C-4_D), 67.6 (C-5_B*), 67.6 (CH₂O), 61.6 (C-6_D), 54.1 (C-2_D), 22.9 (AcNH), 20.6 (OAc), 18.0, 17.7 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). FAB-MS for C₅₇H₆₉NO₁₇ (M = 1039.5) *m/z* 1062.4 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₅₇H₆₉NO₁₇: C, 65.82; H, 6.69; N, 1.35. Found C, 65.29; H, 6.82; N, 1.29.

(2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α/β -L-rhamnopyranose (29). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (30 mg, 35 μ mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 27 (805 mg, 0.775 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in acetone (15 mL), and water (1.5 mL) was added. Mercuric chloride (315 mg, 1.16 mmol) and mercuric oxide (335 mg, 1.55 mmol) were added to the mixture, protected from light. The mixture was stirred for 1 h at rt, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 and washed three times with sat. aq. KI, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 4 : 6 AcOEt-cyclohexane to give 29 (645 mg, 83 %) as a white foam. The ^1H NMR spectra showed the α : β ratio to be 3.3 : 1 ; $[\alpha]_D^{+30}$ (c 0.5, CHCl_3). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) α -anomer : δ 7.30-7.47 (m, 20H, Ph), 5.53 (d, 1H, NH), 5.17 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.9 Hz, H-1 β), 5.08 (m, 1H, H-4 β), 5.03 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.5 Hz, H-1 α), 4.99 (m, 1H, H-3 β), 4.62-4.92 (m, 8H, CH_2Ph), 4.60 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.4 Hz, H-1 β), 4.01-4.18 (m, 3H, H-2 α , 2 β , 6 $\alpha\beta$), 3.90-3.97 (m, 5H, H-2 β , 3 α , 3 β , 5 α^* , 6 $\beta\alpha$), 3.83 (m, 1H, H-5 β^*), 3.37-3.45 (m, 3H, H-4 α , 4 β , 5 β), 2.04, 2.03, 1.99, 1.68 (4s, 12H, OAc, AcNH), 1.32 (m, 6H, H-6 α , 6 β). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) δ 170.7, 170.4, 169.9, 169.1 (C=O), 129.3-138.5 (Ph), 103.3 (C-1 β), 101.6 (C-1 α), 93.9 (C-1 β), 81.5, 80.8 (2C, C-4 α , 4 β), 79.9, 78.9 (2C, C-3 α , 3 β), 78.6 (C-2 α), 76.8 (C-2 β), 76.0, 75.5, 74.0 (CH_2Ph), 73.7 (C-3 β), 72.4 (C-5 β), 72.2 (CH_2Ph), 68.7 (C-5 α^*), 68.5 (C-4 β), 68.2 (C-5 β^*), 62.0 (C-6 β), 54.6 (C-2 β), 23.4 (AcNH), 21.1 (OAc), 18.5, 18.1 (2C, C-6 α , 6 β). FAB-MS for $\text{C}_{54}\text{H}_{65}\text{NO}_{17}$ (M = 999.4) m/z 1022.5 [M + Na] $^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{54}\text{H}_{65}\text{NO}_{17}$: C, 64.85 ; H, 6.55 ; N, 1.40. Found C, 64.55 ; H, 7.16 ; N, 1.15.

(2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α/β -L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (13). The hemiacetal 29 (595 mg, 0.59 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), placed under argon and cooled to 0°C. Trichloroacetonitrile (0.6 mL, 6 mmol), then DBU (10 μ L, 59 μ mol) were added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 20 min., then at rt for

20 min. The mixture was concentrated and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was purified by flash chromatography with 1:1 cyclohexane-AcOEt and 0.2 % of Et₃N to give 13 (634 mg, 94 %) as a colourless foam. The ¹H NMR spectra showed the α:β ratio to be 10:1. [α]_D -20° (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) α-anomer: δ 8.47 (s, 1H, C=NH), 7.20-7.38 (m, 20H, Ph), 6.10 (d, 1H, *J*_{1,2} = 1.3 Hz, H-1_B), 5.40 (d, 1H, NH), 5.01 (m, 1H, H-4_D), 4.95 (d, 1H, *J*_{1,2} = 1.2 Hz, H-1_A), 4.89 (m, 1H, H-3_D), 4.55-4.85 (m, 9H, H-1_D, CH₂Ph), 4.07 (dd, 1H, H-6_{AD}), 4.03 (m, 1H, H-2_A), 3.97 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 3.91 (dd, 1H, H-6_{BD}), 3.71-3.85 (m, 5H, H-2_B, 3_A, 3_B, 5_A, 5_B), 3.31-3.45 (m, 3H, H-4_A, 4_B, 5_D), 1.58, 1.91, 1.96, 1.99 (4s, 12H, OAc, AcNH), 1.26 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) δ 171.1, 170.9, 170.3, 169.6 (C=O), 160.6 (C=NH), 128.1-138.6 (Ph), 103.3 (C-1_D), 101.6 (C-1_A), 96.9 (C-1_B), 91.3 (CCl₃), 81.4, 80.2 (2C, C-4_A, 4_B), 79.9, 78.5 (2C, C-3_A, 3_B), 78.3 (C-2_A), 75.9 (CH₂Ph), 75.0 (C-2_B), 73.7 (CH₂Ph), 73.7 (C-3_D), 72.4 (CH₂Ph), 72.4 (C-5_D), 71.0, 69.0 (2C, C-5_A, 5_B), 68.5 (C-4_D), 62.1 (C-6_D), 54.6 (C-2_D), 23.4 (AcNH), 21.1 (OAc), 18.5, 18.0 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). Anal. Calcd. for C₅₆H₆₅Cl₃N₂O₁₇: C, 58.77; H, 5.72; N, 2.45. Found C, 58.78; H, 5.83; N, 2.45.

Allyl (2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl-α-D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl-α-L-rhamnopyranoside (5). Anhydrous ether (5 mL) was added to the donor 13 (500 mg, 0.437 mmol) and the acceptor 11 (242 mg, 0.29 mmol) and powdered 4Å-MS. The mixture was placed under argon and cooled to 0°C. Boron trifluoride etherate (415 μL, 3.27 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h, then at rt for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and triethylamine (1 mL) was added. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 3:2 cyclohexane-AcOEt to give, in order, the acceptor 11 (132 mg, 54 %), 5 (231 mg, 44 %) and the hemiacetal 29 (129 mg, 29 %). The desired pentasaccharide 5 was obtained as a colourless foam; [α]_D +10° (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.09-8.02 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.92 (m, 1H, All), 5.65 (d, 1H, NH), 5.37 (m, 1H, H-2_C), 5.19 (m, 2H, All), 5.13 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.35-4.96 (m, 15H, H-1_B, 1_C, 1_D, 1_E, 2_B, 3_D, 4_D, CH₂Ph), 4.17 (m, 2H, H-2_A, All), 3.87-4.04 (m, 8H, H-2_D, 3_A, 3_C, 3_E, 5_A, 5_E, 6_{AD}, All), 3.63-3.81 (m, 7H, H-3_B, 4_C, 4_E, 5_C, 6_{AE}, 6_{BE}, 6_{BD}), 3.59 (m, 1H, H-5_B), 3.43 (m, 3H, H-2_E, 4_A, 5_D), 3.28 (t, 1H, H-4_B), 1.66, 1.71, 1.99, 2.01 (4s, 12H, OAc, AcNH), 1.34 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_C), 1.00 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 170.5, 170.0,

169.3, 165.8, 163.5 (C=O), 117.6-138.7 (Ph, All), 102.7 (C-1_D), 100.8 (2C, C-1_A, 1_B), 98.1 (C-1_E), 95.9 (C-1_C), 81.8 (C-3_E), 81.2 (2C, C-2_E, 4_A), 80.0 (C-4_B), 79.7 (2C, C-3_A, 3_C), 78.2 (C-3_B), 77.7 (C-2_A), 77.3 (2C, C-4_C, 4_E), 75.6, 75.4, 74.9 (CH₂Ph), 74.3 (C-2_B), 73.8 (CH₂Ph), 73.7 (C-3_D), 72.8 (CH₂Ph), 72.3 (C-2_C), 72.1 (C-5_D), 71.5 (C-5_E), 70.2 (CH₂Ph), 68.5 (C-5_B), 68.4 (C-5_A, CH₂O), 68.2 (C-4_D), 67.9 (C-6_E), 67.4 (C-5_C), 61.8 (C-6_D), 54.3 (C-2_D), 23.1 (AcNH), 20.7, 20.6, 20.4 (OAc), 18.6 (C-6_A), 18.0 (C-6_C), 17.8 (C-6_B). FAB-MS for C₁₀₄H₁₁₇NO₂₇ (M = 1812.1) *m/z* 1836.2, 1835.2 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀₄H₁₁₇NO₂₇: C, 68.90; H, 6.50; N, 0.77. Found C, 68.64; H, 6.66; N, 1.05.

Allyl (3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-2-*O*-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)-1,2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (38). A mixture of alcohol 11 (212 mg, 0.255 mmol) and imidate 34 (270 mg, 0.33 mmol) in anhydrous Et₂O (4 mL) was stirred for 15 min under dry Ar. After cooling at -60°C, Me₃SiOTf (30 μ L, 0.166 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred overnight and allowed to reach rt. Triethylamine (120 μ L) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 7:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 38 (86 mg, 22 %) as a foam; [α]_D +5° (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.95-8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.80-6.00 (m, 1H, All), 5.56 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 5.40 (dd, 1H, J_{1,2} < 1.0 Hz, J_{2,3} = 3.0 Hz, H-2_C), 5.20-5.37 (m, 2H, All), 5.08 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 3.2 Hz, H-1_E), 5.04 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} < 1.0 Hz, H-1_A), 5.00 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} < 1.0 Hz, H-1_B), 4.99 (d, 1H, H-1_C), 4.30-4.90 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 4.35 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.0 Hz, H-2_B), 4.14 (dd, 1H, J_{3,4} = 9.5 Hz, H-3_C), 4.03 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 10.0 Hz, H-3_B), 3.90-4.20 (m, 2H, All), 3.75-4.00 (m, 4H, ClAc, H-6_{AE}, 6_{BE}), 3.96 (dd, 1H, H-3_A), 3.95 (m, 1H, H-5_A), 3.95 (dd, 1H, H-5_E), 3.83 (dd, 1H, H-4_C), 3.80 (m, 1H, H-5_C), 3.72 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 3.64 (dd, 1H, H-3_B), 3.60 (m, 1H, H-5_B), 3.52 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 3.39 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 3.30 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 1.35 (d, 1H, H-6_A), 1.30 (d, 1H, H-6_C), 1.00 (d, 1H, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 166.1, 165.7 (C=O), 117.0-133.4 (Ph), 100.9 (C-1_B), 98.9 (C-1_A), 97.8 (C-1_E), 96.0 (C-1_C), 81.8 (C-3_E), 80.9 (C-2_E), 79.9 (C-4_A), 79.6 (C-4_B), 79.6 (C-3_C), 78.9 (C-3_B), 78.0 (C-4_C), 77.5 (C-4_E), 77.3 (C-3_A), 75.6, 75.3, 75.0, 74.7, 73.9, 73.5, 72.8, 70.9, (CH₂Ph, All), 74.9 (C-2_B), 72.5 (C-2_C), 71.2 (C-5_E), 70.9 (C-2_A), 68.8 (C-5_B), 68.5 (C-6_E), 68.3 (C-5_A), 67.5 (C-5_C), 40.9 (ClAc), 18.8 (C-6_A), 18.2 (C-6_C), 17.8 (C-6_B). FAB-MS for C₉₂H₉₉ClO₂₀ (M = 1558.6) *m/z* 1581.7 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₉₂H₉₉ClO₂₀: C, 70.82; H, 6.40. Found C, 70.67; H, 6.58.

Allyl (3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-2-*O*-*p*-methoxybenzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (39). A mixture of alcohol 11 (125 mg, 0.15 mmol) and 4Å molecular sieves in anhydrous Et₂O (3 mL) was stirred for 45 min under dry Ar. After cooling at -40°C, Me₃SiOTf (20 μ L, 0.112 mmol) was added dropwise. A solution of the donor 37 (210 mg, 0.225 mmol) in anhydrous Et₂O (2 mL) was added dropwise to the solution of the acceptor during 1 h. The mixture was stirred for 3 h at -40°C. Triethylamine (100 μ L) was added and the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 85:15 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 39 (107 mg, 44 %) as a foam; $[\alpha]_D^{+12}$ (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.1-8.1 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.50-7.00 (m, 4H, CH₂PhOMe), 5.70-5.90 (m, 1H, All), 5.32 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.6, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.1 Hz, H-2_C), 5.10-5.25 (m, 2H, All), 5.05 (d, 1H, H-1_B), 4.98 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.2 Hz, H-1_B), 4.85 (m, 2H, H-1_A, 1_C), 4.20-4.80 (m, 18H, CH₂Ph), 3.90-4.20 (m, 2H, All), 3.00-4.20 (m, 20H, H-2_A, 2_B, 2_E, 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C, 4_E, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_E, 6_A, 6_B, 6_C), 0.82-1.30 (3 d, 9H, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 166.3 (C=O), 118.2-138.5 (Ph, All), 99.5, 99.3 (2C, C-1_A, 1_B), 98.4 (C-1_E), 96.4 (C-1_C), 82.3, 81.4, 81.1, 80.5, 80.3, 79.5, 78.2, 77.6 (8C, C-2_E, 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C), 76.0, 75.5, 75.3, 74.9, 74.3, 73.3, 72.3, 71.8, 71.6, (CH₂Ph), 72.5 (C-2_C), 72.0 (C-4_E), 69.2, 69.0, 68.9 (3C, C-5_A, 5_B, 5_E), 68.8, 68.6 (All, C-6_E), 67.8 (C-5_E), 55.5 (OCH₃), 19.0, 18.8, 18.4 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for C₉₉H₁₀₆O₂₀ (M = 1603.8) m/z 1626.6 [M + Na]⁺. *Correct elem. analysis could not be obtained for this compound.*

Allyl (2-*O*-acetyl-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (42).

A mixture of alcohol 11 (6.5 g, 7.8 mmol) and imidate 22 (6.5 g, 12.2 mmol) in anhydrous Et₂O (86 mL) was stirred for 15 min under dry Ar. After cooling at -50°C, Me₃SiOTf (560 μ L, 3.1 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred and allowed to rt overnight. Triethylamine (1.1 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 6:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 42 (8.0 g, 84 %) as a colorless foam; $[\alpha]_D^{+21}$ (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.1-8.2 (m, 35H, Ph), 5.95 (m, 1H, All), 5.72 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.0, $J_{1,3}$ = 3.1 Hz, H-2_B), 5.44 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.6 Hz, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.1 Hz, H-2_C), 5.30 (m, 2H, All), 5.07 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.05 Hz, H-1_E), 5.05 (d, 1H, H-1_B), 4.95 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ =

1.6 Hz, H-1_C), 4.35-4.90 (m, 12H, CH₂Ph), 4.00-4.20 (m, 2H, All), 4.20 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 8.5$ Hz, H-3_C), 4.05 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 9.7$, $J_{3,4} = 10.0$ Hz, H-3_E), 3.80-3.90 (m, 2H, H-6a_E, 6b_E), 3.82 (m, 1H, $J_{5,6} = 6.0$ Hz, H-5_C), 3.80 (m, 2H, H-4_E, 5_E), 3.76 (m, 1H, H-4_C), 3.75 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 8.5$ Hz, H-3_B), 3.69 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 8.5$, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-5_B), 3.53 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 3.35 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 2.15 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.40 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.01 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 170.3, 166.1 (C=O), 118.2-138.6 (Ph, All), 99.7 (C-1_B), 98.6 (C-1_E), 96.4 (C-1_C), 82.2 (C-3_E), 81.7 (C-2_E), 80.2 (C-4_B), 80.1 (C-3_C), 78.0 (C-4_C), 77.8 (C-3_B), 75.9, 75.4, 75.2, 74.3, 73.3, 70.9 (6C, CH₂Ph), 72.5 (C-2_C), 72.0 (C-4_E), 69.0 (C-5_C), 69.0 (C-5_B), 68.9 (2C, All, C-2_B), 68.0 (C-6_E), 67.8 (C-5_E), 21.1 (OAc), 19.0 (C-6_C), 18.1 (C-6_B). FABMS of C₇₂H₇₈O₁₆ (M, 1198.5), m/z 1221.4 ([M+Na]⁺).

Allyl (3,4-di-O-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl-α-D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)]-2-O-benzoyl-α-L-rhamnopyranoside (10). A mixture of the trisaccharide 42 (8.0 g, 6.5 mmol) in MeOH (128 mL) was treated with 5.7 mL of HBF₄/Et₃O at rt. The solution was stirred during 4 days. Et₃N was added until neutralization and concentrated. The residue was diluted with DCM, washed with satd aq NaHCO₃ and water. The organic layer was dried on MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 15:1 toluene-AcOEt to give 10 (6.31 g, 84 %) as a foam; [α]_D +14° (c 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.05-8.10 (m, 35H, Ph), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.25 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 3.1$ Hz, H-2_C), 5.19 (m, 2H, All), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.1$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.87 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.8$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.81 (d, 1H, H-1_C), 4.35-4.90 (m, 12H, CH₂Ph), 4.00-4.20 (m, 2H, All), 4.10 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 8.5$ Hz, H-3_C), 4.09 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2_B), 3.95 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-5_E), 3.92 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_R), 3.78 (m, 1H, $J_{5,6} = 6.0$ Hz, H-5_C), 3.70 (m, 1H, H-4_C), 3.58-3.62 (m, 2H, H-6a_E, 6b_E), 3.59 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.0$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_B), 3.54 (dd, 1H, H-4_E), 3.48 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 8.5$ Hz, H-3_B), 3.45 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 3.31 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 2.68 (d, 1H, $J_{1,OH} = 2.3$ Hz, O-H), 1.29 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.09 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 166.2 (C=O), 118.2-137.5 (Ph, All), 103.1 (C-1_B), 98.5 (C-1_E), 96.6 (C-1_C), 82.1 (C-3_E), 81.4 (C-2_R), 80.4 (C-4_B), 79.7 (C-3_B), 79.4 (C-4_C), 78.9 (C-3_C), 78.1 (C-4_E), 76.0, 75.5, 74.5, 74.2, 73.6, 72.1 (CH₂Ph), 73.7 (C-2_C), 68.9 (C-6_E), 68.8 (C-5_B), 68.7 (All, C-5_E), 68.1 (C-5_C), 19.1 (C-6_C), 18.2 (C-6_B). FABMS of C₇₀H₇₆O₁₅ (M, 1156.5), m/z 1179.5 ([M+Na]⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₇₀H₇₆O₁₅: C, 72.64; H, 6.62. Found C, 72.49; H, 6.80.

Allyl (2-O-acetyl-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (44).

A mixture of alcohol 10 (5.2 g, 4.49 mmol), imidate 2 (3.58 g, 6.74 mmol) and 4Å molecular sieves in anhydrous Et₂O (117 mL) was stirred for 1 h under dry ar. After cooling at -30°C, Me₃SiOTf (580 μ L, 3.2 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred and allowed to rt overnight. Triethylamine (1.2 mL) was added and the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 9:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 44 (6.16 g, 90 %); [α]_D +13° (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.00-8.10 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.45 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.5 Hz, $J_{2,3}$ = 2.5 Hz, H-2_A), 5.29 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.5 Hz, $J_{2,3}$ = 2.5 Hz, H-2_C), 5.19 (m, 2H, All), 4.97 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.2 Hz, H-1_E), 4.95 (d, 1H, H-1_A), 4.91 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.6 Hz, H-1_B), 4.84 (d, 1H, H-1_C), 4.35-4.90 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 4.29 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 2.6 Hz, H-2_B), 4.00-4.10 (m, 2H, All), 4.02 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4}$ = 8.5 Hz, H-3_C), 3.90 (m, 2H, $J_{2,3}$ = $J_{3,4}$ = 9.5 Hz, H-3_B, 5_B), 3.85 (m, 2H, $J_{3,4}$ = 9.3 Hz, $J_{4,5}$ = 9.5 Hz, H-3_A, 5_A), 3.72 (m, 2H, $J_{5,6}$ = 6.0 Hz, H-4_C, 5_C), 3.62-3.66 (m, 2H, H-6_{AB}, 6_{BC}), 3.61 (dd, 1H, H-4_E), 3.54 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4}$ = 9.4 Hz, H-3_B), 3.45 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5}$ = 9.5 Hz, $J_{5,6}$ = 6.1 Hz, H-5_B), 3.39 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 3.34 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 3.21 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 1.89 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.26 (2d, 6H, H-6_A, 6_C), 0.89 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 170.2, 166.1 (2C, C=O), 118.1-138.4 (Ph, All), 101.3 (C-1_B), 99.8 (C-1_A), 98.2 (C-1_E), 96.4 (C-1_C), 82.2 (C-3_B), 81.4 (C-2_B), 80.6 (C-4_A), 80.5 (C-3_C), 80.1 (C-4_B), 79.3 (C-3_B), 78.5 (C-4_C), 78.1 (C-3_A), 78.0 (C-4_E), 76.0, 75.9, 75.7, 75.2, 74.3, 73.3, 72.1, 71.1 (CH₂Ph), 75.2 (C-2_B), 72.9 (C-2_C), 71.7 (C-5_E), 69.5 (C-2_A), 69.2 (2C, C-5_A, 5_B), 68.9 (All, C-2_B), 68.9 (C-6_E), 67.9 (C-5_C), 21.4 (OAc), 19.1 (C-6_A), 18.7 (C-6_C), 18.1 (C-6_B). FABMS of C₉₀H₁₀₀O₂₀ (M, 1524.7), m/z 1547.8 ([M+Na]⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₉₂H₁₀₀O₂₀: C, 72.42; H, 6.61. Found C, 72.31; H, 6.75.

Allyl (3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (40).

A mixture of 44 (6.0 g, 3.93 mmol) in MeOH (200 mL) was treated with 10 mL of HBF₄/Et₂O at rt. The solution was stirred during 5 days. Et₃N was added until neutralization and concentrated. The residue was diluted with DCM, washed with satd aq NaHCO₃ and water. The organic layer was dried on MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from

a column of silica gel with 6:1 cyclohexane-AcOEt to give 40 (5.0 g, 84 %) as a colorless foam; $[\alpha]_D^{+12}$ (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.00-8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.83 (m, 1H, All), 5.29 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.8 Hz, $J_{2,3}$ = 2.9 Hz, H-2_C), 5.19 (m, 2H, All), 4.99 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.4 Hz, H-1_A), 4.97 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.3 Hz, H-1_E), 4.94 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.7 Hz, H-1_B), 4.83 (d, 1H, H-1_C), 4.35-4.90 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 4.30 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 2.7 Hz, H-2_B), 4.00-4.10 (m, 2H, All), 4.02 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.5 Hz, $J_{3,4}$ = 8.5 Hz, H-3_C), 3.98 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 3.91-3.95 (m, 3H, H-5_E, 6_A, 6_B), 3.90 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 9.5 Hz, $J_{3,4}$ = 9.4 Hz, H-3_E), 3.73-3.82 (m, 4H, H-3_A, 5_A, 4_C, 5_C), 3.66 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5}$ = 9.6 Hz, H-4_E), 3.53 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4}$ = 9.5 Hz, H-3_B), 3.48 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5}$ = 9.5 Hz, $J_{5,6}$ = 5.1 Hz, H-5_B), 3.40-3.44 (m, 2H, H-4_A, 2_E), 3.17 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 2.18 (d, 1H, $J_{2,OH}$ = 2.0 Hz, O-H), 1.26 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.25 (d, 3H, H-6_A), 0.90 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 166.2 (C=O), 118.0-138.3 (Ph, All), 101.5 (C-1_B), 101.4 (C-1_A), 98.2 (C-1_E), 96.4 (C-1_C), 82.2 (C-3_B), 81.4 (C-2_E), 80.6 (C-4_A), 80.3 (C-4_B), 79.9 (2C, C-3_C, 3_A), 79.2 (C-3_B), 78.3 (C-4_C), 78.0 (C-4_E), 75.9, 75.6, 75.5, 74.8, 74.2, 73.5, 72.4, 71.0 (CH₂Ph), 75.3 (C-2_B), 72.9 (C-2_C), 71.6 (C-2_A), 69.2, 69.1, 68.6, 68.3, 67.9 (5C, C-5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_E, 6_E), 68.9 (All), 19.1 (C-6_C), 18.6 (C-6_A), 18.1 (C-6_B). FABMS of C₉₀H₉₈O₁₉ (M, 1482.7), m/z 1505.8 ([M+Na]⁺). Anal. Calcd for C₉₀H₉₈O₁₉·2H₂O: C, 71.12; H, 6.77. Found C, 71.21; H, 6.78.

Allyl (3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl-α-D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl-α-L-rhamnopyranoside (4). A mixture of alcohol 10 (5.0 g, 3.37 mmol), imidate 16 (3.0 g, 5.04 mmol) and 4Å molecular sieves in anhydrous DCM (120 mL) was stirred for 1 h under dry Ar. After cooling at 0°C, Me₃SiOTf (240 μL, 1.32 mmol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 2.5 h while coming back to rt. Et₃N (800 μL) was added, and the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 4:1 to 2:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give X4 (6.27 g, 98 %); $[\alpha]_D^{+1.5}$ (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.00-8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.68 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH}$ = 8.5 Hz, N-H_D), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.29 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.0 Hz, $J_{2,3}$ = 2.3 Hz, H-2_C), 5.19 (m, 2H, All), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.0 Hz, H-1_A), 4.96 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 10.5 Hz, $J_{3,4}$ = 10.5 Hz, H-3_D), 4.88 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.3 Hz, H-1_E), 4.85 (d, 1H, H-1_C), 4.82 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.7 Hz, H-1_B), 4.81 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5}$ = 10.0 Hz, H-4_D), 4.72 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.6 Hz, H-1_D), 4.35-4.90 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 4.38 (m, 1H, H-2_B), 4.00-4.10 (m, 2H, All), 4.05 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 2.7 Hz, H-2_A), 3.95 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.5 Hz, $J_{3,4}$ = 8.5 Hz, H-3_C), 3.90 (m, 2H, H-

5_E, 4_E), 3.82-3.86 (m, 2H, H-6_{AD}, 6_{BD}), 3.70-3.84 (m, 6H, H-3_E, 6_{AE}, 6_{BE}, 3_A, 5_A, 2_D), 3.68 (m, 1H, H-5_C), 3.61 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.0$ Hz, H-4_C), 3.56 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_B), 3.47 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-5_B), 3.33-3.35 (m, 3H, H-4_A, 5_D, 2_E), 3.17 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 1.98, 2.00, 2.02 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.24 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.0$ Hz, H-6_A), 1.23 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 5.9$ Hz, H-6_C), 0.90 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 170.9, 170.7, 169.6, 166.1, 162.1 (C=O), 118.1-138.3 (Ph, All), 101.5 (C-1_D), 101.4 (C-1_B), 101.1 (C-1_A), 98.5 (C-1_E), 96.4 (C-1_C), 92.6 (CCl₃), 82.1 (C-3_E), 81.7 (C-3_C), 81.6 (C-2_E), 80.4 (C-4_B), 80.1 (C-3_A), 79.1 (C-4_C), 78.5 (C-3_B), 77.9 (C-4_A), 77.6 (C-4_E), 76.4 (C-2_A), 76.1, 75.8, 75.4, 74.7, 74.3, 74.2, 73.2, 70.4 (CH₂Ph), 74.9 (C-2_B), 72.9 (C-3_D), 72.7 (C-2_C), 72.5 (C-5_D), 71.9 (C-5_E), 68.4 (C-6_E), 68.8 (All), 68.9, 68.7, 68.5, 67.7 (4C, C-4_D, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C), 62.1 (C-6_D), 56.2 (C-2_D), 20.9, 20.9, 20.7 (3C, OAc), 19.0 (C-6_A), 18.5 (C-6_C), 18.2 (C-6_B). FABMS of C₁₀₄H₁₁₄Cl₃NO₂₇ (M_r 1916.4), m/z 1938.9 [M+Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd for C₁₀₄H₁₁₄Cl₃NO₂₇: C, 65.18; H, 6.00; N, 0.73. Found C, 64.95; H, 6.17; N, 0.76.

(2,3,4-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→3)-(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl-α-D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4))-2-*O*-benzoyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (46). Compound 4 (3.5 g, 1.8 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous THF (35 mL). The solution was degassed and placed under Ar. 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (81 mg) was added, and the solution was degassed again. The catalyst was activated by passing over a stream of hydrogen until the solution has turned yellow. The reaction mixture was degassed again and stirred under an Ar atmosphere, then concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in acetone (15 mL), then water (3 mL), mercuric chloride (490 mg) and mercuric oxide (420 mg) were added successively. The mixture protected from light was stirred at rt for 2 h and acetone was evaporated. The resulting suspension was taken up in DCM, washed twice with 50% aq KI, water and satd aq NaCl, dried and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 petroleum ether-EtOAc to give the corresponding hemiacetal 45. Trichloroacetonitrile (6.5 mL) and DBU (97 μL) were added to a solution of the residue in anhydrous dichloromethane (33 mL) at 0°C. After 1 h, the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 5:2 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2% Et₃N to give 46 (2.48 g, 66%); [α]_D +4° (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.71 (s, 1H, N=H), 7.00-

8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.80 (d, 1H, $J_{1,NH} = 8.2$ Hz, NH_D), 6.37 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 2.6$ Hz, H-1_C), 5.59 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_C), 5.10 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_A), 5.05 (dd, 1H, H-3_D), 4.98-5.00 (m, 2H, H-1_E, 1_B), 4.97 (dd, 1H, H-4_D), 4.00-5.00 (m, 19H, 8 CH_2Ph , H-3_C, 2_A, 2_B), 3.20-4.00 (m, 17H, H-2_E, 3_E, 4_E, 5_E, 6_{AE}, 6_{BE}, 4_C, 5_C, 3_B, 4_B, 5_B, 3_A, 4_A, 5_A, 5_D, 6_{AD}, 6_{BD}), 1.80, 2.02, 2.03 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.39, 1.32 and 1.00 (3d, 9H, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 169.7, 169.5, 168.3, 164.5, 160.9 (C=O, C=N), 126.2-137.5 (Ph), 101.6 (C-1_D), 101.3 (2C, C-1_A, 1_B), 98.7 (C-1_E), 94.8 (C-1_C), 91.3 (CCl_3), 82.1, 81.5, 80.4, 80.1, 78.4, 77.9, 77.6, 76.5 (10C, C-2_A, 2_E, 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C, 4_E), 76.0, 75.9, 75.5, 74.9, 74.3, 73.3 (CH_2Ph), 72.9, 72.6, 71.9, 70.9, 70.6, 69.1, 68.8, 68.5 (9C, C-2_B, 2_C, 3_D, 4_D, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_D, 5_E), 68.3, 62.1 (2C, C-6_D, 6_E), 56.2 (C-2_D), 21.0, 20.9, 20.8 (3 OAc), 19.1, 18.3, 18.1 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). Anal. Calcd for $C_{101}H_{110}Cl_3N_2O_{27}$: C, 61.22, H, 5.49, N, 1.39. Found: C, 61.24, H, 5.50, N, 1.21.

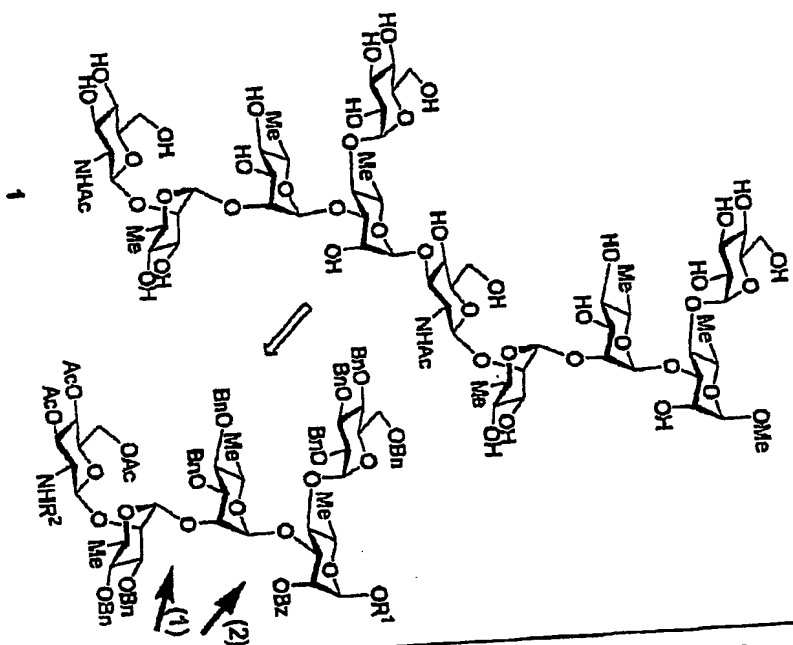
Methyl (3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (49). A mixture of 46 (154 mg, 76 μ mol) and 48 (92 mg, 51 μ mol), 4Å molecular sieves and dry 1,2-DCE (3 mL), was stirred for 1 h, then cooled to $-35^\circ C$. Triflic acid (6 μ L) was added. The stirred mixture was allowed to reach $10^\circ C$ in 2.5 h. Et_3N (25 μ L) was added and the mixture was filtered. After evaporation, the residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.5 % of Et_3N to give 49 which could not be obtained as pure material at this stage, and was directly engaged in the next reaction.

Methyl (3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-deoxy-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-

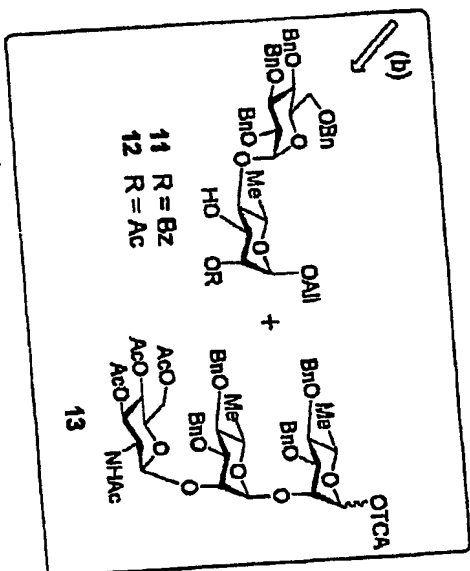
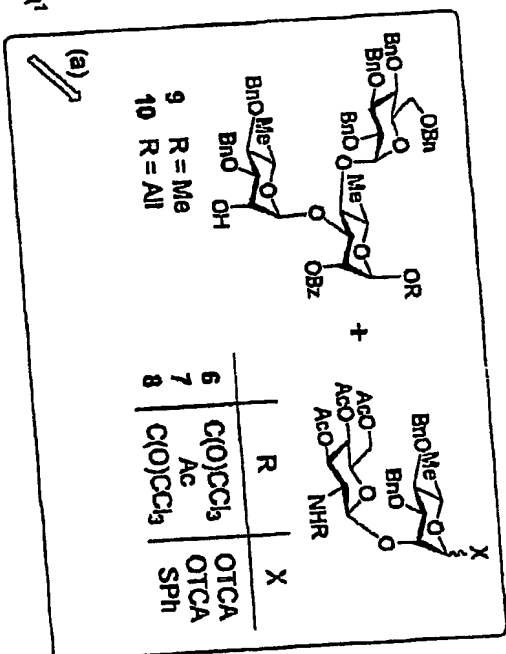
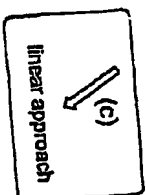
rhamnopyranoside (50). To a solution of the residue 49 (186 mg, 51 μmol) in DCM (3 mL) was added dropwise, at 0°C, a solution of TFA (0.5 mL) and water (0.5 mL). The mixture was stirred for 3 h, then concentrated by co-evaporation with water then toluene. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 to 1:1 petroleum ether-EtOAc to give 50 (134 mg, 72 %, 2 steps); $[\alpha]_D^{+6}$ (c 1, CHCl_3). $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 7.10-8.05 (m, 90H, Ph), 6.82-6.86 (2d, 2H, $J_{2,\text{NH}} = 8.0$ Hz, $J_{2,\text{NH}} = 8.5$ Hz, NH_D , NH_D'), 5.19-5.35 (m, 2H, H-2_C, 2_{C'}), 5.20, 5.08 (2s, 2H, H-1_A, 1_{A'}), 5.05 (dd, 1H, H-3_{D'}), 4.99-4.80 (m, 9H, H-1_B, 1_{B'}, 1_C, 1_{C'}, 1_D, 1_{D'}, 1_E, 1_{E'}, 4_{D'}), 4.30-4.80 (m, 32H, OCH_2Ph), 3.15-4.10 (m, 44H, H-2_A, 2_{A'}, 2_B, 2_{B'}, 2_D, 2_{D'}, 2_E, 2_{E'}, 3_A, 3_{A'}, 3_B, 3_{B'}, 3_C, 3_{C'}, 3_D, 3_E, 3_{E'}, 4_A, 4_{A'}, 4_B, 4_{B'}, 4_C, 4_{C'}, 4_D, 4_E, 4_{E'}, 5_A, 5_{A'}, 5_B, 5_{B'}, 5_C, 5_{C'}, 5_D, 5_{D'}, 5_E, 5_{E'}, 6_A, 6_{A'}, 6_B, 6_{B'}, 6_C, 6_{C'}, 6_D, 6_{D'}, 6_E, 6_{E'}, 6_F, 6_{F'}), 3.42 (3H, s, OMe), 2.02, 2.04, 2.08 (9H, 3s, OAc), 1.40-0.96 (18H, m, H-6_A, 6_{A'}, 6_B, 6_{B'}, 6_C, 6_{C'}). $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 171.5, 170.9, 170.8, 169.6, 166.2, 162.4, 162.1 (C=O), 127.2-139.5 (Ph), 101.9, 101.6, 101.5, 101.3, 99.2, 98.8, 98.2 (10C, C-1_A, 1_{A'}, 1_B, 1_{B'}, 1_C, 1_{C'}, 1_D, 1_{D'}, 1_E, 1_{E'}), 92.7, 92.6 (2C, CCl_3), 82.1, 81.8, 81.7, 80.5, 80.3, 80.1, 79.3, 77.9, 77.8, 73.0, 72.6, 72.5, 72.0, 69.4, 69.0, 68.9, 67.4, (39C, C-2_A, 2_{A'}, 2_B, 2_{B'}, 2_C, 2_{C'}, 2_E, 2_{E'}, 3_A, 3_{A'}, 3_B, 3_{B'}, 3_C, 3_{C'}, 3_D, 3_{D'}, 3_E, 3_{E'}, 4_A, 4_{A'}, 4_B, 4_{B'}, 4_C, 4_{C'}, 4_D, 4_{D'}, 4_E, 4_{E'}, 5_A, 5_{A'}, 5_B, 5_{B'}, 5_C, 5_{C'}, 5_D, 5_{D'}, 5_E, 5_{E'}, 6_D), 76.0, 75.9, 74.8, 74.3, 73.6, 73.2, 68.6 (CH_2Ph), 62.3, 62.2, 60.7 (3C, C-6_D, 6_E, 6_F), 55.5, 56.2 (3C, C-2_D, 2_{D'}, OCH_3), 20.97, 20.94, 20.77 (OAc), 19.01, 18.72, 18.62, 18.15, 17.90 (6C, C-6_A, 6_{A'}, 6_B, 6_{B'}, 6_C, 6_{C'}). FABMS for $\text{C}_{197}\text{H}_{214}\text{Cl}_6\text{N}_2\text{O}_{50}$ (M, 3622.5), m/z 3645.3 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{197}\text{H}_{214}\text{Cl}_6\text{N}_2\text{O}_{50}$ C: 65.32, H: 5.95, N: 0.77. Found C: 65.20, H: 6.03, N: 0.78.

Methyl (2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (1). A solution of 50 (183 mg, 50 μmol), in EtOH (3 mL), EtOAc (0.3 mL), 1M HCl (100 μL) was hydrogenated in the presence of Pd/C (250 mg) for 72 h at rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated. A solution of the residue in MeOH (4 mL) and Et₃N (200 μL) was hydrogenated in the presence of Pd/C (200 mg) for 24 h at rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated. A solution of the residue (50 mg, 25 μmol) in MeOH (3 mL) and DCM (0.5 mL) was treated by MeONa until pH=10. The mixture was stirred overnight at 55°C. After cooling at rt, IR 120 (H^+) was added until neutral pH, and the solution was filtered and concentrated,

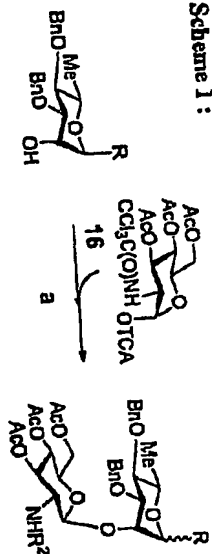
then was eluted from a column of C-18 with water/CH₃CN and freeze-dried to afford amorphous **1** (30 mg, 37 %); [α]_D -1° (c 1, H₂O). ¹H NMR (D₂O): δ 5.13 (2d, 2H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.5 Hz, H-1_E, 1_{E'}), 4.75, 4.95, 5.05 (m, 5H, H-1_A, 1_B, 1_{A'}, 1_{B'}, 1_{C'}), 4.62-4.64 (2d, 2H, $J_{1,2}$ = 7.0 Hz, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.0 Hz, H-1_D, 1_{D'}), 4.58 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 2.2 Hz, H-1_C), 3.20-4.10 (m, 51H, H-2_A, 2_{A'}, 2_B, 2_{B'}, 2_C, 2_{C'}, 2_D, 2_{D'}, 2_E, 2_{E'}, 3_A, 3_{A'}, 3_B, 3_{B'}, 3_C, 3_{C'}, 3_D, 3_{D'}, 3_E, 3_{E'}, 4_A, 4_{A'}, 4_B, 4_{B'}, 4_C, 4_{C'}, 4_D, 4_{D'}, 4_E, 4_{E'}, 5_A, 5_{A'}, 5_B, 5_{B'}, 5_C, 5_{C'}, 5_D, 5_{D'}, 5_E, 5_{E'}, 6_{aD}, 6_{bD}, 6_{aD'}, 6_{bD'}, 6_{aE}, 6_{bE}, 6_{aE'}, 6_{bE'}, OCH₃), 1.97, 1.99 (2s, 6H, 2 AcNH), 1.15-1.33 (6d, 18H, $J_{2,3}$ = 6.3 Hz, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C, 6_{A'}, 6_{B'}, 6_{C'}). ¹³C NMR (D₂O): δ 175.2, 174.7 (C=O), 103.1 (2C, C-1_{D'}, 1_D), 102.6, 101.7, 101.3, 100.8 (6C, C-1_A, 1_B, 1_C, 1_{A'}, 1_{B'}, 1_{C'}), 98.0 (2C, C-1_E, 1_{E'}), 81.6, 79.7, 79.6, 79.1, 76.2, 76.1, 73.9, 73.0, 72.7, 72.6, 72.5, 72.2, 72.1, 71.6, 70.1, 70.0, 69.7, 69.0, 68.5 (38C, C-2_A, 2_{A'}, 2_B, 2_{B'}, 2_C, 2_{C'}, 2_E, 2_{E'}, 3_A, 3_{A'}, 3_B, 3_{B'}, 3_C, 3_{C'}, 3_D, 3_{D'}, 3_E, 3_{E'}, 4_A, 4_{A'}, 4_B, 4_{B'}, 4_C, 4_{C'}, 4_D, 4_{D'}, 4_E, 4_{E'}, 5_A, 5_{A'}, 5_B, 5_{B'}, 5_C, 5_{C'}, 5_D, 5_{D'}, 5_E, 5_{E'}), 60.9 (4C, C-6_E, 6_{E'}, 6_D, 6_{D'}), 56.20, 56.00, 55.31 (3C, C-2_D, 2_{D'}, OCH₃), 22.7, 22.6 (2C, AcNH), 18.3, 18.1, 17.2, 17.1, 16.95, 16.90 (6C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C, 6_{A'}, 6_{B'}, 6_{C'}). HRMS: calculated for C₄₃H₁₁₀N₂O₄₅+Na: 1661.6278. Found 1661.6277.



	R ¹	R ²
2	Me	C(O)CCl ₃
3	Me	Ac
4	All	C(O)CCl ₃
5	All	Ac



Scheme 1:



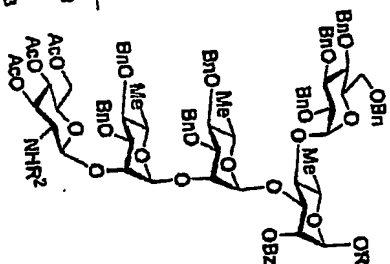
R
14 OAl
15 SPh

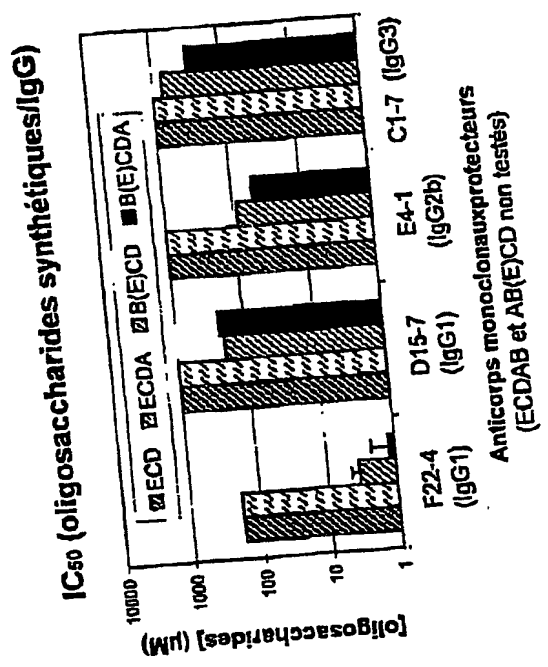
R	R ²	
17 OAl	C(O)CCl ₃	α
18 OH	C(O)CCl ₃	α/β
19 OTCA	C(O)CCl ₃	α/β
20 OH	Ac	α
7 OTCA	Ac	α/β
8 SPh	C(O)CCl ₃	α

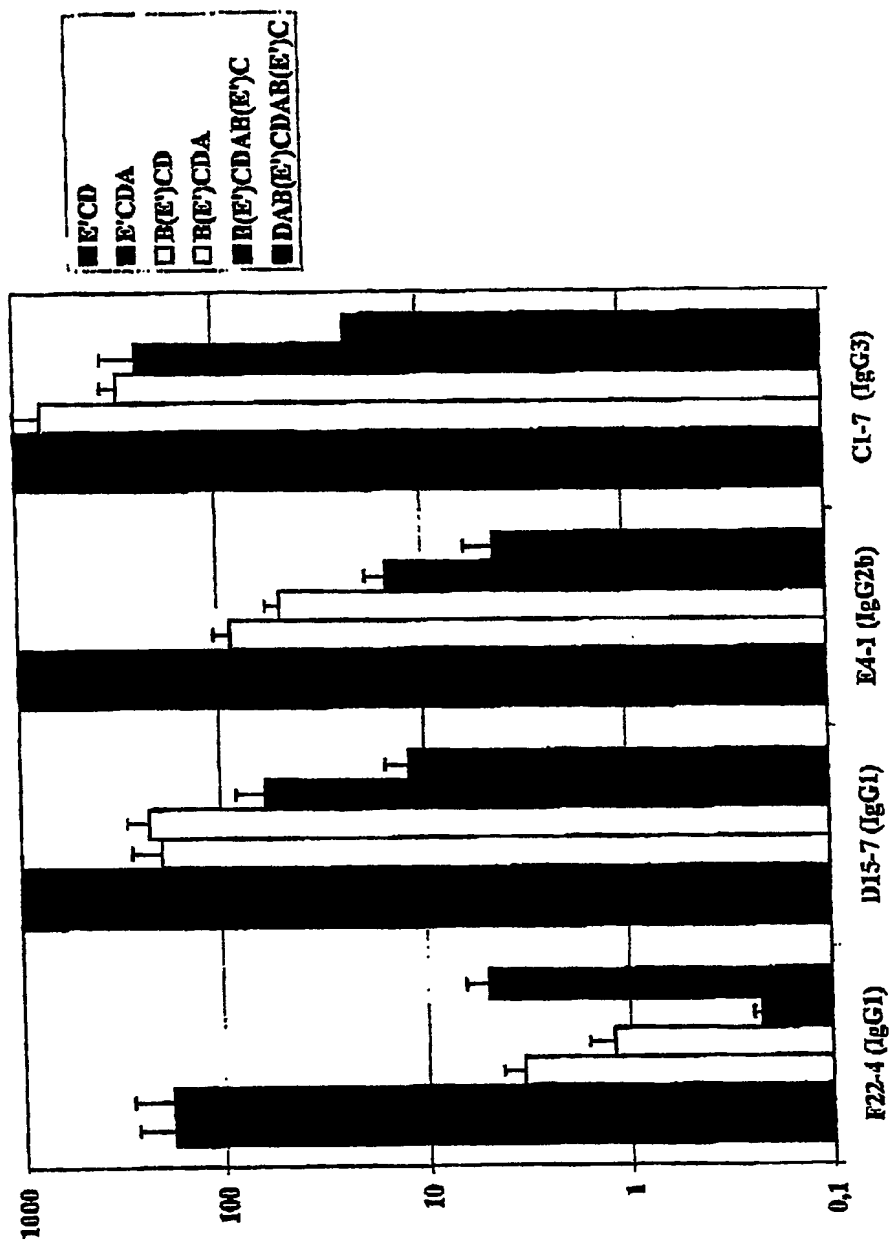
9, 10



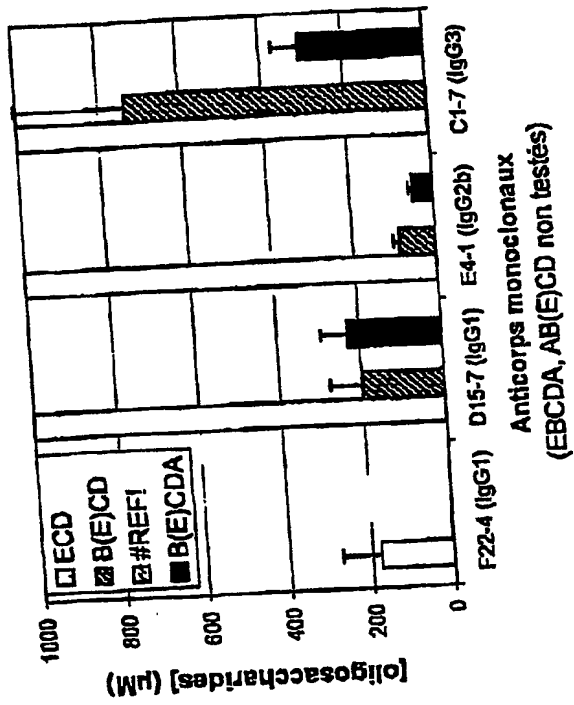
R	R ²
2 OMe	C(O)CCl ₃
3 OMe	Ac
4 OAl	C(O)CCl ₃







**IC₅₀ (oligosaccharides synthétiques/IgG
protecteurs contre *S. flexneri* 2a)**



LMPP11**Synthesis of a tetra- and two pentasaccharide fragments of the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a**

This paper discloses the synthesis of a methyl glycoside of the repeating unit I of the *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP, together with that of a corresponding pentasaccharide and a tetrasaccharide. All the methyl glycosides of the di- to pentasaccharides obtained by circular permutation of the monosaccharide residues partaking in the linear backbone of I, and comprising the EC portion, are now available. Their binding to a set of available protective IgG antibodies is reported elsewhere

Synthesis of a tetra- and two pentasaccharide fragments of the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a

INTRODUCTION

Shigellosis, also known as bacillary dysentery, is a major enteric disease which accounts for some 165 million annual episodes, among which 1.1 million deaths, occurring mostly in developing countries. {Kotloff, 1999 #147} Young children and immunocompromised individuals are the main victims. Occurrence of the disease is seen as a correlate of sanitary conditions, and those are not likely to improve rapidly in areas at risk. The financial status of the populations in which shigellosis stands in its endemic or epidemic forms, as well as the emerging resistance to antimicrobial drugs, {Khan, 1985 #367} * {Salam, 1991 #368} * {Ashkenazi, 1995 #328} * {Iversen, 1998 #357} * {Iwalokun, 2001 #358} * limit the impact of the latter. Some 15 years ago, vaccination was defined as a priority by the WHO in its program on enteric diseases. REF However, there is still no license vaccine against this bacterial infection although intensive research is ongoing in the field. {Halc, 1995 #102} (voir si ref récente PS) *Shigellae* are Gram negative bacteria. As for other bacterial pathogens, their lipopolysaccharide (LPS) is an important virulence factor. It is also a major target of the host's protective immunity against infection. Indeed, data from infected patients indicated that circulating anti-LPS antibodies were strong markers of acquired immunity. {Cohen, 1988 #329} {Cohen, 1991 #52} It was also demonstrated in a murine model that the presence locally, preliminary to infection, of a secretory antibody of isotype A specific for an epitope located on the O-specific polysaccharide (O-SP) moiety of the LPS of *Shigella flexneri* 5a, prevented any host's homologous infection. {Phalipon, 1995 #228} Importantly, field trial of an investigational *Shigella sonnei* O-SP conjugate, which was shown to induce anti-LPS secretory IgAs, thus suggesting mucosal stimulation, {Cohen, 1996 #360} demonstrated 75% efficacy. {Cohen, 1997 #54}

Shigella flexneri 2a is the prevalent serotype in developing countries, where it is responsible for the endemic form of the disease. Based on the early hypothesis that a critical

level of serum IgG antibodies specific for the O-specific polysaccharide (O-SP) moiety of the LPS was sufficient to confer protection against homologous infections, {Robbins, 1992 #256} {Robbins, 1994 #257} several *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP-protein conjugates were designed. They were found safe and immunogenic in both adults and children. {Ashkenazi, 1965 #362} {Passwell, 2001 #220}

Allowing a better control of the various structural parameters possibly involved in the immunogenicity of glycoconjugate vaccines, oligosaccharide-protein conjugates were proposed as alternatives to polysaccharide-protein conjugate vaccines against bacteria. {Pozsgay, 2000 #247} Indeed, such constructs were found immunogenic on several occasions, including examples whereby the oligosaccharide portion was made of one repeating unit only. {Benaissa-Trouw, 2001 #363} {Mawas, 2002 #364} We reasoned that glycoconjugates incorporating chemically synthesized oligosaccharides, appropriately selected for their ability to mimic the native O-SP in terms of both antigenicity and solution conformation, may offer an alternative to the *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP-protein conjugates currently under study. Our approach relies on a rational basis. Indeed, in order to select the best oligosaccharide mimic, we have undertaken the characterization of the antigenic determinants of *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP recognized by serotype-specific protective monoclonal antibodies. The synthesis of a panel of methyl glycoside oligosaccharides representative of fragments of *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP was thus undertaken to be used as probes in the study of antibody recognition.

A B E C D

2)- α -L-Rhap-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -L-Rhap-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-Glcp-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-Rhap-(1 \rightarrow 3)- β -D-GlcNAcp(1 \rightarrow

The O-SP of *S. flexneri* 2a is a heteropolysaccharide defined by the pentasaccharide repeating unit I. {Simmons, 1971 #88; Lindberg, 1991 #46} It features a linear tetrasaccharide backbone, which is common to all *S. flexneri* O-antigens and comprises a *N*-acetyl glucosamine and three rhamnose residues, together with an α -D-glucopyranose residue branched at position 4 of one of the rhamnoses. We have already reported on the synthesis of the methyl glycosides of various fragments of the O-SP, including the known EC disaccharide, {Berry, 1974 #224; Lipkind, 1987 #223} {Mulard, 2000 #52} the ECD {Mulard, 2000 #52} and B(E)C {Mulard, 2000 #52} trisaccharides, the ECDA {Segat, 2002 #225} and AB(E)C {Costachel, 2000 #101} tetrasaccharides, the B(E)CDA {Segat, 2002 #225} and DAB(E)C {Costachel, 2000 #101} pentasaccharides and more recently the B(E)CDAB(E)C octasaccharide. {Bélot, 2002 #314} In the following, we report on the synthesis of the

ECDAB, AB(E)CD pentasaccharides as well on that of the B(E)CD tetrasaccharide as their methyl glycosides, 1, 2 and 3, respectively.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Analysis of the targets shows that all the glycosylation reactions to set up involve 1,2-*trans* glycosidic linkages except for that of the E-C junction which is 1,2-*cis*. Consequently, the syntheses described herein rely on key EC disaccharide building blocks as well as on appropriate A, B and D monosaccharide precursors.

Synthesis of the linear ECDAB-OMe pentasaccharide (1): Based on earlier findings in the series which have demonstrated that the C-D linkage was an appropriate disconnection site, {Segat, 2002 #283} a blockwise synthesis of 1 was designed (Scheme 1). It is based on the glycosylation of the known EC trichloroacetimidate donor XX, {Mulard, 2000 #196} obtained in three steps (69%) from the key intermediate XX, {Segat, 2002 #283} and the DAB trisaccharide acceptor XX. The latter was obtained by the stepwise condensation of known monosaccharide precursors, readily available by selective protection, deprotection and activation sequences. Thus, TMSOTf-catalysed condensation of the rhamnopyranoside acceptor XX {Pozsgay, 1987 #241} with the trichloroacetimidate donor XX {Castro-Palomino, 1996 #47} in diethyl ether to give the fully protected rhamnobioside XX, and subsequent de-O-acetylation under Zemplén conditions gave the AB disaccharide acceptor XX in XX% overall yield, which compares favourably with the previously described preparation. {Pozsgay, 1987 #241} Conventional glycosylation of XX with the known glucosaminyl bromide, {Debenham, 1995 #63} chosen as the precursor to residue D, under base-deficient conditions in order to avoid orthoester formation, smoothly afforded the fully protected DAB trisaccharide (XX%). Removal of the tetrachlorophthalimide and concomitant deacetylation by action of XXX in XXX, followed by N-acetylation furnished the triol XX (XX%), which was next protected at positions 4_D and 6_D by regioselective introduction of an isopropylidene acetal upon reaction with 2,2-dimethoxypropane under acid-catalysis (XX%). (mentionner produit vert fluo) Indeed, data previously obtained when synthesizing shorter fragments in the series outlined the interest of using 4,6-O-isopropylidene-glucosaminyl intermediates instead of the more common benzylidene analogs. {Mulard, 2000 #196} Once the two key building blocks made available, their condensation was performed in dichloromethane in the presence of a catalytic amount of TMSOTf to give the fully protected pentasaccharide XX (XX%). Conventional stepwise deprotection involving (i) acidic

hydrolysis of the isopropylidene acetal using 90% aq TFA to give diol **XX** (XX%), (ii) conversion of the latter into the corresponding tetraol **XX** under Zemplén conditions (XX%), and (iii) final hydrogenolysis of the benzyl protecting groups, gave the linear pentasaccharide **1** in XX% yield.

Synthesis of the AB(E)CD pentasaccharide 2 and of the B(E)CD tetrasaccharide 3 (Scheme 2). For reasons mentioned above, compound **XX**, {Mulard, 2000 #196} protected at its 4 and 6 hydroxyl groups by an isopropylidene acetal was the precursor of choice for residue **D**. In the past, introduction of residue **B** at position 3_C was performed on a 2_C-*O*-benzoylated **EC** acceptor resulting from the regioselective acidic hydrolysis of the corresponding 2,3-orthoester intermediate. {Costachel, 2000 #55} {Segat, 2002 #283} It rapidly occurred to us that opening of the required phenyl orthoester was not compatible with the presence of an isopropylidene acetal. For that reason, the trichloroacetimidate donor **XX**, suitably benzoylated at 2_C and orthogonally protected by a chloroacetyl group at position 3_C was used as the **EC** building block instead of the previously mentioned **XX**. The choice of protecting group at position 2 of the rhamnosyl precursor to residue **B** was again crucial in the synthesis of **2**. Indeed, most of our previous work in the series relied on the use of the known 2-*O*-acetyl rhamnopyranosyl donor **XX**, {Castro-Palomino, 1996 #47} as an appropriate precursor to residue **B**. In the reported syntheses, {Costachel, 2000 #55} selective 2_B-*O*-deacetylation the presence of a 2_C-*O*-benzoate was best performed by treatment with methanolic HBF₄·OEt₂ for five days. Clearly, such deacetylation conditions are not compatible with the presence of isopropylidene group on the molecule either. To overcome this limitation, the corresponding 2-*O*-chloroacetyl rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate **XX** was selected as an alternate donor. The latter could indeed also serve as an appropriate precursor to residue **A**.

Regioselective conversion of diol **XX** into its 2-*O*-benzoylated counterpart **XX** was performed as described. {Segat, 2002 #283} Treatment of the latter with chloroacetic anhydride and pyridine gave the orthogonally protected **XX** (XX%), which was smoothly de-*O*-allylated to yield the corresponding hemiacetal **XX** (XX%) by a two-step process, involving (i) iridium (I)-promoted isomerisation {Oltvoort, 1981 #216} of the allyl glycoside and (ii) subsequent hydrolysis in the presence of iodine. (Ref. cf Nacira) The selected trichloroacetimidate leaving group was successfully introduced by treatment of **XX** with trichloroacetonitrile in the presence of DBU, which resulted in the formation of **XX** (XX%). TMSOTf-mediated glycosylation of donor **XX** and acceptor **XX** furnished the fully protected **ECD** trisaccharide (XX%), which was as expected readily converted to the required acceptor **XX** upon selective

deblocking of the chloroacetyl protecting group with thiourea (XX%). Following the two-step protocol described above for the preparation of XX, the known allyl rhamnopyranoside XX, (Westerduin, 1988 #348) bearing a 2-O-chloroacetyl protecting group, was converted to the hemiacetal XX (XX%). Next, treatment of the latter with trichloroacetonitrile and a slight amount of DBU gave donor XX in an acceptable yield of XX%. Glycosylation of the ECD acceptor XX and the B donor XX was attempted under various conditions of solvent and catalyst. Whatever the conditions, hardly separable mixtures of compounds were obtained. When using TMSOTf as the promoter and XXX as the solvent, the expected tetrasaccharide XX was indeed formed, although it was often markedly contaminated with glycosylation intermediates such as the silylated XX as well as the orthoester side-product XX, as suggested from mass spectroscopy analysis and NMR data. In fact, the nature of the latter was fully ascertained at the next step in the synthesis. Indeed, treatment of a mixture of the condensation products XX and supposedly XX resulted in the expected tetrasaccharide acceptor XX contaminated by the trisaccharide acceptor XX, whereas the corresponding β B-tetrasaccharide isomer could not be detected at this stage, which indicated that the corresponding chloroacetylated XX was not part of the initial mixture. Formation of the starting XX during the dechloroacetylation step is not unexpected as it may be explained by intramolecular rearrangement leading to expulsion of the B residue, following dechlorination in the presence of XXX. Starting from XX, the isolated yield of the tetrasaccharide acceptor XX was XX%, which encouraged us to reconsider the use of the 2-O-acetyl analogue XX as a precursor to residues B and A in the synthesis of 2.

A suivre ...

CONCLUSION

The synthesis of the methyl glycoside (2) of the repeating unit I of the *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP, together with that of the corresponding pentasaccharide 1 and tetrasaccharide 3 were described. All the methyl glycosides of the di- to pentasaccharides obtained by circular permutation of the monosaccharide residues partaking in the linear backbone of I, and comprising the EC portion, are now available in the laboratory. Their binding to a set of available protective IgG antibodies will be reported elsewhere.

EXPERIMENTAL

General Methods. General experimental methods not referred to in this section were as described previously (REF). TLC on precoated slides of Silica Gel 60 F₂₅₄ (Merck) was performed with solvent mixtures of appropriately adjusted polarity consisting of *A*, dichloromethane-methanol; *B*, cyclohexane-ethyl acetate, *C*, cyclohexane-diethyl ether, *D*, water-acetonitrile, *E*, *iso*-propanol-ammonia-water, *F*, cyclohexane-diethyl ether-ethyl acetate. Detection was effected when applicable, with UV light, and/or by charring with orcinol (35 mM) in 4N aq H₂SO₄. In the NMR spectra, of the two magnetically non-equivalent geminal protons at C-6, the one resonating at lower field is denoted H-6a and the one at higher field is denoted H-6b. Interchangeable assignments in the ¹³C NMR spectra are marked with an asterisk in listing of signal assignments. Sugar residues in oligosaccharides are serially lettered according to the lettering of the repeating unit of the O-SP and identified by a subscript in listing of signal assignments. Low-resolution mass spectra were obtained by either chemical ionisation (CIMS) using NH₃ as the ionising gas, by electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS), or by fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry (FABMS).

Methyl (2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranoside (XX). 2,2-dimethoxypropane (4.9 mL, 39.8 mmol) and *para*-toluenesulfonic acid (18 mg, 95 μmol) were added to a solution of the triol XX (964 mg, 1.09 mmol) in acetone (3 mL) and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1h. Et₃N was added, and volatiles were evaporated. Column chromatography of the residue (solvent *D*, 99:1) gave the acceptor XX as a white solid (969 mg, 96%) which could be crystallized from AcOEt:iPr₂O; mp XX°C; [α]_D XX (c 1.0); NMR: ¹H, δ 7.45-7.31 (m, 20H, Ph), 6.98 (d, 1H, J_{NH,2} = 2.4 Hz, NH), 6.37 (bs, 1H, OH), 5.07 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 1.9 Hz, H-1_A), 4.90 (d, 1H, J = 10.8 Hz, OCH₂), 4.85 (d, 1H, J = 10.1 Hz, OCH₂), 4.84 (d, 1H, J = 10.8 Hz, OCH₂), 4.76 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 4.69 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 4.68 (s, 2H, OCH₂), 4.65 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 4.61 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 1.6 Hz, H-1_B), 4.48 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 8.3 Hz, H-1_D), 4.09 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 4.01 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.2, J_{3,4} = 9.4 Hz, H-3_A), 3.91 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 3.89-3.84 (m, 2H, J_{3,6} = 6.3, J_{4,5} = 9.4, J_{2,3'} = 3.3, J_{3',4'} = 9.4 Hz, H-5_A, 3_B), 3.68 (dq, partially overlapped, J_{5,6} = 6.2, J_{4,5} = 9.5 Hz, H-5_B), 3.66-3.58 (m, 4H, H-6a_D, 6b_D, 2_D, 4_D), 3.44 (pt, 1H, H-4_A), 3.41 (pt, 1H, H-4_B), 3.32 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.16 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 1.60 (s, 3H, C(O)CH₃), 1.54, 1.48 (2s, 6H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.35 (d, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B); ¹³C, δ 173.9 (CO), 138.8-128.0 (Ph), 103.7 (C-1_D), 101.3 (C-1_A), 100.3 (C(CH₃)₂), 100.2 (C-1_B), 81.9 (C-4_A), 80.8 (C-4_B), 80.5 (C-3_A), 79.7 (C-3_B), 79.4 (C-2_A), 76.2 (OCH₂), 76.0 (C-2_B), 75.6, 75.1 (2C, OCH₂), 74.4 (C-4_D), 74.4 (C-3_D), 72.6 (OCH₂), 68.6 (C-5_A), 68.0, 67.9 (2C, C-5_B, 5_D), 62.2 (C-6_D), 60.6 (C-2_D), 55.1 (OCH₃), 29.5 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.7 (C(O)CH₃), 19.4 (C(CH₃)₂), 18.5, 18.2 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). FABMS for C₅₂H₆₅NO₁₄ (M, 927.44) *m/z* 950.5 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd for C₅₂H₆₅NO₁₄: C, 67.30; H, 7.06; N, 1.51%. Found: C, 67.15; H, 7.24; N,

1.44%.

Methyl (2,3,4,6-Tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)-(2,3-di-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (XX). Activated powdered 4Å molecular sieves were added to a solution of the trisaccharide acceptor XX (202 mg, 0.22 mmol) and the disaccharide donor XX (263 mg, 0.25 mmol) in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and the suspension was stirred for 30 min at -15°C. Trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (7 μ L, 34 μ mol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 2 h while the bath temperature was slowly coming back to 10°C. TLC (solvent D, 49:1) showed that no XX remained. Et₃N was added and after 30 min, the suspension was filtered through a pad of Celite. Concentration of the filtrate and chromatography of the residue (solvent B, 9:1 \rightarrow 17:5) gave the fully protected pentasaccharide XX (330 mg, 84%) as a white foam; [α]_D XX (c 1.0); NMR: ¹H, δ 8.07-6.96 (m, 50H, Ph), 5.82 (d, 1H, $J_{NH,2}$ = 7.4 Hz, NH), 5.63 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.5, $J_{3,4}$ = 9.5 Hz, H-3c), 5.43 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.6 Hz, H-2c), 5.09 (bs, 1H, H-1b), 5.02 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.4 Hz, H-1b), 4.99 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.3 Hz, H-1d), 4.95 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.1 Hz, H-1c), 4.94-4.63 (m, 13H, OCH₂), 4.63 (s, 1H, H-1a), 4.37 (d, 1H, J = 11.0 Hz, OCH₂), 4.29 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5}$ = 9.5, $J_{5,6}$ = 6.2 Hz, H-5c), 4.25 (d, 1H, J = 9.5 Hz, OCH₂), 4.23 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4}$ = $J_{4,5}$ = 9.5 Hz, H-3d), 4.01 (m, 1H, H-2b), 3.97-3.86 (m, 5H, H-3e, 2a, 3e, 4c, OCH₂), 3.82 (m, 1H, H-3a, 5b), 3.71-3.57 (m, 7H, H-5d, 4e, 5a, 4d, 4e, 6ae, 6be), 3.54-3.41 (m, 3H, H-2e, 4b, 2d) 3.38-3.31 (m, 2H, H-4a, 6ad), 3.31 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.17 (m, 1H, H-5e), 3.08 (d, 1H, $J_{6a,6b}$ = 10.1 Hz, H-6bd), 1.84 (s, 3H, NHAc), 1.46 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.45 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6}$ = 5.9 Hz, H-6c), 1.35 (m, 6H, $J_{5,6}$ = 5.9 Hz, H-6b, C(CH₃)₂), 1.31 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6}$ = 6.2 Hz, H-6a); ¹³C, δ 171.7, 165.9, 165.8 (3C, CO), 138.9-127.9 (Ph), 102.3 (C-1x, J = 167 Hz), 101.5 (C-1x, J = 170 Hz), 100.3 (C-1x, J = 170 Hz), 99.8 (C(CH₃)₂), 99.6 (C-1x, J = 172 Hz), 98.2 (C-1x, J = 172 Hz), 82.0 (C-Xa), 81.2 (C-Xb), 80.9 (C-Xa), 80.7 (C-Xb), 79.7, 79.3 (3C, OCH₂), 78.1 (C-Xa), 77.8, 77.4, 75.5, 71.8 (5C, OCH₂), 71.7 (C-Xb), 71.6 (C-X), 68.8 (C-X), 68.0 (C-6e), 67.6 (C-Xd), 62.5 (C-6d), 58.9 (C-2d), 55.0 (OCH₃), 29.5 (C(CH₃)₂), 23.8 (C(O)CH₃), 19.8 (C(CH₃)₂), 18.6 (C-6c), 18.5 (C-6a), 18.3 (C-6b). XXMS for C₁₀₆H₁₁₇NO₂₅ (M, 1803.79) m/z XXX [M+H]⁺.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₀₆H₁₁₇NO₂₅: C, 70.53; H, 6.53; N, 0.78%. Found: C, XXXX; H, XXX; N, XXX%.

Methyl (2,3,4,6-Tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)-(2,3-di-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (XX). 90% aq TFA (750 μ L) was added at 0°C to a solution of the fully protected XX (588 mg, 326 μ mol) in CH₂Cl₂ (6.7 mL) and the mixture was stirred at this temperature for 1 h. TLC (solvent B, 1.5:1) showed that no XX remained. Volatiles were evaporated by repeated addition of toluene. Chromatography of the residue (solvent B, 4:1 \rightarrow 1:1) gave XX (544 mg, 95%) as a white foam;

$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ XX° (*c* 1.0); NMR: ^1H , δ 8.06-7.06 (m, 50H, Ph), 5.82 (d, 1H, $J_{\text{NH},2} = 7.1$ Hz, NH), 5.65 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.8$, $J_{3,4} = 9.0$ Hz, H-3_C), 5.53 (m, 1H, H-2_C), 5.34 (s, 1H, H-1_B), 5.04 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1_D), 5.00 (m, 2H, H-1_C, 1_E), 4.97-4.63 (m, 13H, OCH₂), 4.48 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.40 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.29 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.28-4.21 (m, 2H, H-3_D, 5_C), 4.10 (m, 1H, H-2_A), 4.04 (m, 1H, H-2_B), 3.99 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 3.95-3.89 (m, 3H, H-3_B, 3_E, 4_C), 3.87 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 2.7$, $J_{3,4} = 9.7$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.81-3.64 (m, 5H, H-5_E, 5_B, 6a_D, 4_E, 5_A), 3.54 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.2$, $J_{2,3} = 9.7$ Hz, H-2_E), 3.51 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_B), 3.45-3.37 (m, 4H, H-4_A, 4_D, 6a_E, 2_D), 3.33 (m, 5H, H-5_D, 6b_D, OCH₃), 3.12 (d, 1H, $J_{6a,6b} = 10.6$ Hz, H-6b_E), 2.28 (bs, 1H, OH), 1.97 (bs, 1H, OH), 1.84 (s, 3H, NHAc), 1.54 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-6_C), 1.37 (m, 6H, H-6_B, 6_A); ^{13}C , δ 171.5, 165.8, 165.6 (3C, CO), 138.8-127.9 (Ph), 101.6 (C-1_D), 100.8 (C-1_B), 100.5 (C-1_A), 100.1 (C-1_E*), 99.9 (C-1_C*), 84.9 (C-3_D), 82.1 (C-3_E), 80.9, 80.7, 80.6, 80.5 (4C, C-4_B, 3_A, 4_A, 2_E), 79.7 (C-4_C), 79.3 (C-3_B), 77.8 (2C, C-2_B, 4_E), 76.0, 75.9 (2C, OCH₂), 75.8 (C-5_D), 75.6, 75.1, 74.6, 73.7, 73.1 (5C, OCH₂), 72.8 (C-2_A), 72.6 (OCH₂), 71.8 (C-5_E), 71.6 (C-4_D), 71.3 (C-3_C), 71.1 (C-2_C), 69.4 (C-5_C), 68.8 (C-5_B), 68.3 (C-5_A), 68.1 (C-6_E), 63.0 (C-6_D), 57.6 (C-2_D), 55.0 (OCH₃), 23.8 (NHAc), 18.8 (C-6_C), 18.6, 18.5 (2C, C-6_A, 6_B). XXMS for C₁₀₃H₁₁₃N₀₂₅ (M, 1763.76) *m/z* XXX [M+H]⁺.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₀₃H₁₁₃N₀₂₅: C, XX; H, XX; N, XX%. Found: C, XXXX; H, XXX; N, XXX%.

Methyl (2,3,4,6-Tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (XX). 1M Methanolic sodium methoxide was added to a solution of XX (277 mg, 157 μmol) in a 1:1 mixture of CH₂Cl₂ and MeOH (6 mL) until the pH was 10. The mixture was stirred overnight at rt and neutralized with Amberlite IR-120 (H⁺). The crude material was chromatographed (solvent D, 49:1) to give XX (211 mg, 86%) as a white foam; $[\alpha]_D^{25}$ XX° (*c* 1.0); NMR: ^1H , δ 8.07-7.06 (m, 50H, Ph), 5.82 (d, 1H, $J_{\text{NH},2} = 7.1$ Hz, NH), 5.65 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.8$, $J_{3,4} = 9.0$ Hz, H-3_C), 5.53 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.6$ Hz, H-2_C), 5.34 (s, 1H, H-1_B), 5.04 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1_D), 5.00 (m, 2H, H-1_C, 1_E), 4.97-4.63 (m, 13H, OCH₂), 4.48 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.40 (d, 1H, $J = 8.4$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.29 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.28-4.21 (m, 2H, H-3_D, 5_C), 4.10 (m, 1H, H-2_A), 4.04 (m, 1H, H-2_B), 3.99 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 3.95-3.89 (m, 3H, H-3_B, 3_E, 4_C), 3.87 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 2.7$, $J_{3,4} = 9.4$ Hz, H-3_A), 3.81-3.64 (m, 5H, H-5_E, 5_B, 6a_D, 5_A, 4_E), 3.54 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$, $J_{3,4} = 9.7$ Hz, H-2_E), 3.51 (pt, 1H, $J_{4,5} = J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_B), 3.45-3.37 (m, 4H, H-4_A, 4_D, 6a_E, 2_D), 3.33 (m, 5H, H-5_D, 6b_D, OCH₃), 3.12 (d, 1H, $J_{6a,6b} = 10.6$ Hz, H-6b_E), 2.28 (bs, 1H, OH), 1.97 (bs, 1H, OH), 1.84 (s, 3H, NHAc), 1.53 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-6_C), 1.37 (m, 6H, H-6_B, 6_A); ^{13}C , δ 171.5, 165.8, 165.6 (3C, CO), 138.8-127.9 (Ph), 101.6 (C-1_D), 100.8 (C-1_B), 100.5 (C-1_A), 100.1, 99.9 (2C, C-1_E, 1_C), 84.9 (C-3_D), 82.1 (C-3_E), 80.9, 80.7, 80.6, 80.5, 79.7 (5C, C-4_B, 3_A, 4_A, 2_E, 4_C) (3C, OCH₂), 78.1 (C-X_A), 77.8, 77.4, 75.5, 71.8 (5C, OCH₂), 71.7 (C-X_B), 71.6 (C-X), 68.8 (C-X), 68.0 (C-6_E), 67.6 (C-X_D), 62.5 (C-6_D), 58.9 (C-2_D), 55.0 (OCH₃), 29.5 (C(CH₃)₂), 23.8 (C(O)CH₃), 19.8 (C(CH₃)₂), 18.6 (C-6), 18.5 (C-6_A), 18.3

(C-6A). ¹H NMR for C₁₀₃H₁₁₃N₃O₂₅ (M, 1763.76) m/z XXX [M+H]⁺.

Anal. Calcd for C₁₀₃H₁₁₃N₃O₂₅: C, XX; H, XX; N, XX%. Found: C, XXXX; H, XXX; N, XXX%.

Methyl α-D-Glucopyranosyl-(1→4)-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1→3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-β-D-glucopyranosyl-(1→2)-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1→2)-α-L-rhamnopyranoside (1). The benzylated tetrasaccharide 23 (484 mg, 394 μmol) was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (10 mL) and AcOH (1 mL), treated with 10% Pd-C catalyst (200 mg), and the suspension was stirred overnight at rt. TLC (solvent D, 3:2) showed that the starting material had been transformed into a more polar product. The suspension was filtered on a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and coevaporated repeatedly with cyclohexane. Reverse phase chromatography of the residue (solvent F, 100:0 → 49:1), followed by freeze-drying, gave the target tetrasaccharide 1 as an amorphous powder (230 mg, 85%); [α]_D +3° (c 1.0, water); NMR: ¹H, δ 5.04 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 3.8 Hz, H-1E), 4.87 (bs, 1H, H-1C), 4.84 (bs, 1H, H-1A), 4.76 (d, overlapped, 1H, H-1D), 4.10 (dq, 1H, J_{4,5} = 9.5 Hz, H-5C), 4.01 (m, 1H, H-2A), 4.00 (m, 1H, H-5E), 3.92 (dd, 1H, J_{6a,6b} = 12.0, J_{5,6a} = 1.8 Hz, H-6aD), 3.87-3.73 (m, 7H, H-3C, 3A, 6aE, 6bE, 2D, 2C, 6bD), 3.73-3.61 (m, 3H, H-3E, 3D, 5A), 3.59-3.43 (m, 5H, H-2E, 4D, 4C, 5D, 4E), 3.39 (s, 3H, OCH₃), 3.32 (pt, 1H, J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.6 Hz, H-4A), 2.07 (s, 3H, C(O)CH₃), 1.32 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6C), and 1.28 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6A); ¹³C, δ 175.3 (C(O)), 102.7 (C-1D, J = 163 Hz), 102.0 (C-1C, J = 170 Hz), 100.5 (2C, C-1A, 1E, J = 170 Hz), 82.3 (C-3D), 81.8 (C-4C), 79.3 (C-2A), 76.7 (C-4E), 73.6 (C-3E), 73.1 (C-4A), 72.6 (C-5E), 72.4 (C-2E), 71.8 (C-2C), 70.7 (C-3A), 70.1 (C-5D), 69.7 (C-3C), 69.3 (C-5A), 69.2 (C-4D), 68.9 (C-5C), 61.4 (C-6D), 60.9 (C-6E), 56.4 (C-2D), 55.6 (OCH₃), 23.0 (C(O)CH₃), 17.5 (C-6A), and 17.3 (C-6C). FABMS for C₂₇H₄₇NO₁₉ (M, 689.3) m/z 712.2 [M+Na]⁺.

3,4-Di-O-benzyl-2-O-chloroacetyl-α-L-rhamnopyranose (XX). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (Ir(I), 25 mg) was dissolved in dry THF (5 mL) and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of XX (3.28 g, 7.12 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred overnight at rt, and a solution of iodine (3.6 g, 14.2 mmol) in a mixture of THF (70 mL) and water (20 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ and washed twice with 5% aq NaHSO₄. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent B, X:X) to give XX (2.53 g, 85%) as a slightly yellow foam. [α]_D +25° (c 1.0); ¹H NMR: δ 7.40-7.28 (m, 10H, Ph), 5.57 (bd, 0.2H, H-2β), 5.45 (dd, 0.8H, J_{1,2} = 2.0 Hz, H-2α), 5.13 (bd, 0.8H, H-1α), 4.92 (d, 1H, J = 10.9 Hz, OCH₂α, OCH₂β), 4.79 (d, 0.2H, J = 11.2 Hz, OCH₂β), 4.74 (d, 1H, J = 11.2 Hz, OCH₂α, H-1β), 4.65 (d, 0.8H, OCH₂α), 4.64 (d, 0.2H, OCH₂β), 4.58 (d, 0.8H, OCH₂α), 4.54 (d, 0.2H, OCH₂β),

3H, CH₂Cl, H-5_C, 3c), 3.84 (m, 1H, H-5_E), 3.78-3.74 (m, 2H, H-6a_E, 4_E), 3.70 (pt, 1H, J_{4,5} = J_{3,4} = 9.3 Hz, H-4_C), 3.58-3.54 (m, 2H, H-6b_E, 2_E), and 1.50 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6_C); ¹³C NMR: δ 167.0 (C=O, ClAc), 166.0 (C=O, Bz), 139.1-128.0 (Ph, All), 118.5 (All), 99.5 (C-1_E), 96.8 (C-1_C), 81.9 (C-3_E), 81.0 (C-2_E), 79.7 (C-4_C), 77.7 (C-4_E), 76.0, 75.4, 74.1, 73.8 (4C, OCH₂), 73.5 (C-3_C), 71.8 (C-5_E), 70.9 (C-2_C), 68.8 (OCH₂All), 68.1 (C-6_E), 67.7 (C-5_C), 41.5 (CH₂Cl), and 18.6 (C-6_C); FAB-MS for C₅₂H₅₅O₁₂ (M, 906.5) *m/z* 929.3 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd for C₅₂H₅₅ClO₁₂: C, 68.83; H, 6.11%. Found: C, 68.74; H, 6.19%.

(2,3,4,6-Tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)-2-*O*-benzoyl-3-*O*-chloroacetyl- α / β -L-rhamnopyranose (XX). A solution of XX (7.21 g, 7.95 mmol) in THF (80 mL) containing activated iridium complex (60 mg) was treated as described for the preparation of XX. The mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h, at which point a solution of iodine (4.0 g, 15.7 mmol) in a mixture of THF (90 mL) and water (24 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ and washed twice with 5% aq NaHSO₄, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 4:1) to give XX (6.7 g, 97%) as a slightly yellow foam. [α]_D²⁵ (c 1.0): ¹H NMR: δ 8.10-7.09 (m, 25H, Ph), 5.47 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.5, J_{3,4} = 9.3 Hz, H-3_C), 5.41 (bs, 1H, H-2_C), 5.03 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.94 (d, 1H, J = 10.9 Hz, OCH₂), 4.87 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 3.4 Hz, H-1_E), 4.85 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 4.80 (m, 2H, OCH₂), 4.64 (m, 2H, OCH₂), 4.45 (d, 1H, J = 10.7 Hz, OCH₂), 4.41 (d, 1H, J = 12.1 Hz, OCH₂), 4.16 (dq, 1H, J_{4,5} = 9.3 Hz, H-5_C), 4.09 (d, 1H, J = 15.6 Hz, CH₂Cl), 3.96 (d, 1H, CH₂Cl), 3.93 (pt, 1H, H-3_E), 3.83 (m, 1H, H-5_E), 3.77-3.68 (m, 2H, H-4_E, 6a_E), 3.65 (pt, 1H, H-4_C), 3.54 (m, 2H, H-6b_E, 2_E), and 1.48 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6_C); ¹³C NMR: δ 167.0 (C=O, ClAc), 166.0 (C=O, Bz), 139.1-127.9 (Ph), 99.5 (C-1_E), 92.3 (C-1_C), 81.9 (C-3_E), 81.0 (C-2_E), 79.9 (C-4_C), 77.6 (C-4_E), 76.0, 75.6, 74.2, 74.1 (4C, OCH₂), 72.1 (C-3_C), 71.7 (C-4_E), 71.1 (C-2_C), 68.0 (C-6_E), 67.5 (C-5_C), 41.5 (CH₂Cl), and 18.9 (C-6_C); FAB-MS for C₄₉H₅₁ClO₁₂ (M, 866.3) *m/z* 889.3 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd for C₄₉H₅₁ClO₁₂: C, 67.85; H, 5.93%. Found: C, 67.72; H, 6.00%.

(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)-2-*O*-benzoyl-3-*O*-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (XX). Trichloroacetonitrile (1.1 mL, 10.9 mmol) and DBU (17 μ L) were added to a solution of the hemiacetal XX (950 mg, 1.09 mmol) in dry DCM (8 mL), and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1.5 h. Toluene was added, and volatiles were evaporated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (solvent B, 3:2 containing 0.1% Et₃N) to give XX (930 mg, 84%) as a ~~XXXXXX~~. Further elution gave some remaining starting material XX (136 mg, 14%). [α]_D²⁵ (c 1.0): ¹H NMR: δ 8.76 (s, 1H, NH), 8.12-7.17 (m, 25H, Ph), 6.34 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 1.5 Hz, H-1_C), 5.67 (dd, 1H, H-2_C), 5.54 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.4, J_{3,4} = 8.8 Hz, H-3_C), 4.98 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 4.88 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 3.4 Hz, H-1_E), 4.84 (d, 1H, J = 11.1 Hz, OCH₂),

4.82 (d, 1H, $J = 11.2$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.65 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 4.62 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 4.44 (d, 1H, $J = 11.4$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.41 (d, 1H, $J = 11.8$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.14 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-5_C), 4.11 (d, 1H, $J = 15.5$ Hz, CH₂Cl), 3.98 (d, 1H, CH₂Cl), 3.94 (pt, 1H, H-3_E), 3.83-3.71 (m, 4H, H-5_E, 6a_E, 4_E, 4_C), 3.56-3.51 (m, 2H, H-6b_E, 2_E), and 1.51 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-6_C); ¹³C NMR: \square 167.1 (C=O, ClAc), 165.7 (C=O, Bz), 169.6 (C=NH), 139.0-127.9 (Ph), 99.9 (C-1_E), 95.2 (C-1_C), 82.1 (C-3_E), 80.9 (C-2_E), 79.0 (C-4_C), 77.6 (C-4_E), 76.0, 75.6, 74.2, 73.8 (4C, OCH₂), 73.0 (C-3_C), 71.9 (C-5_E), 70.7 (C-5_C), 69.2 (C-2_C), 68.0 (C-6_E), 67.7 (C-5_C), 41.4 (CH₂Cl), and 18.6 (C-6_C).

Anal. Calcd for C₅₁H₅₁Cl₄NO₁₂: C, 60.54; H, 5.08; N, 1.38%. Found: C, 60.49; H, 5.01; N, 1.34%.

Methyl (2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)-(2-*O*-benzoyl-3-*O*-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-3,4-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (XX). The acceptor XX (500 mg, 1.82 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (5.5 mL) and 4 \AA -MS (300 mg) were added. The mixture was cooled to -60°C and stirred for 15 min. TMSOTf (35 μ L, mmol) and a solution of the disaccharide donor XX (2.39 g, 2.36 mmol) in DCM (7.5 mL) were added. The mixture was stirred for 45 min while the cooling bath was coming back to rt, and for more 3 h at rt. The mixture was then heated at 65°C for 1 h 30 min. Et₃N was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 min, then diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 85:15 \rightarrow 1:1) to give XX (1.64 g, 80%) as a ~~XXXXXX~~. [α]_D +25° (c 1.0); ¹H NMR: δ 8.06-6.93 (m, 25H, Ph), 6.18 (d, 1H, $J_{\text{NH}_2} = 7.3$ Hz, NH₂), 5.40 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.5$ Hz, H-3_C), 5.38 (bs, 1H, H-2_C), 4.98 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1_D), 4.94 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.94 (d, 1H, OCH₂), 4.93 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.4$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.83 (d, 2H, $J = 10.7$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.81 (d, 1H, $J = 10.6$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.67 (d, 1H, $J = 11.7$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.62 (d, 1H, $J = 11.4$ Hz, OCH₂), 4.47 (m, 3H, H-3_D, OCH₂), 4.22 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.4$, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_C), 4.10 (d, 1H, $J = 15.5$ Hz, CH₂Cl), 3.96 (m, 2H, H-6a_D, CH₂Cl), 3.91 (pt, 1H, H-3_E), 3.82 (m, 2H, H-5_E, 6b_D), 3.72 (m, 3H, H-6a_E, 4_E, 4_C), 3.62 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.4$ Hz, H-4_D), 3.55 (m, 2H, H-6b_E, 2_E), 3.51 (s, 3H, OMe), 3.41 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.15 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 2.04 (s, 3H, NHAc), 1.51 (s, 3H, CM₂), 1.42 (m, 6H, H-6_C, CM₂), and 1.51 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-6_C); ¹³C NMR: δ 171.8 (C=O, NHAc), 167.3 (C=O, ClAc), 166.1 (C=O, Bz), 139.0-128.0 (Ph), 101.1 (C-1_D, $J_{\text{CH}} < 164$ Hz), 99.9 (CM₂), 99.4 (C-1_E, $J_{\text{CH}} > 165$ Hz), 98.2 (C-1_C, $J_{\text{CH}} = 172$ Hz), 81.8 (C-3_E), 80.9 (C-2_E), 79.0 (C-4_C*), 77.7 (C-4_E*), 76.7 (C-3_D), 75.9, 75.3, 74.2, 73.9 (4C, OCH₂), 73.7 (C-4_D), 73.4 (C-3_C), 71.9 (C-5_E), 71.2 (C-2_C), 68.2 (C-6_E), 67.8 (C-5_C), 67.4 (C-5_D), 62.7 (C-6_D), 59.6 (C-2_D), 57.6 (OMe), 41.5 (CH₂Cl), 29.5 (CM₂), 27.3 (NHAc), 19.7 (CM₂), and 18.6 (C-6_C); FAB-MS for C₆₁H₇₀ClNO₁₇ (M, 1123.4) m/z 1146.5 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd for C₆₁H₇₀ClNO₁₇: C, 65.15; H, 6.27; N, 1.25%. Found: C, 65.13; H, 6.23; N, 1.22%.

Methyl (2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-3,4-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (XX). To a solution of the fully protected XX (1.40 g, 1.25 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (18 mL) and pyridine (18 mL) was added thiourea (951 mg, 12.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 65°C for 5 h at which time no TLC (solvent D, 4:1) that no starting material remained. Evaporation of the volatiles and co-evaporation of petroleum ether from the residue resulted in a crude solid which was taken up in a minimum of methanol. A large excess of DCM was added and the mixture was left to stand at 0°C for 1 h. The precipitate was filtrated on a pad of Celite and the filtrated was concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (solvent C, 4:1) gave the trisaccharide acceptor XX (1.28 g, 97%) as a XXXX. $[\alpha]_D^{+25^\circ}$ (c 1.0); $^1\text{H NMR}$: δ 8.10-6.96 (m, 25H, Ph), 6.09 (d, 1H, $J_{\text{NH}_2} = 7.9$ Hz, NH_2), 5.26 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.6$, $J_{2,3} = 3.4$ Hz, H-2c), 4.97 (m, 3H, H-1c, 1e, OCH_2), 4.86 (m, 3H, H-1d, OCH_2), 4.81 (d, 1H, OCH_2), 4.72 (d, 1H, OCH_2), 4.58 (d, 1H, $J = 12.2$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.51 (d, 1H, $J = 10.9$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.48 (d, 1H, $J = 12.2$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.23 (pt, 1H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 9.4$ Hz, H-3d), 4.18-4.10 (m, 2H, H-5c, 5e), 4.06-3.95 (m, 3H, H-3c, 3e, 6aD), 3.80 (pt, 1H, $J_{5,6} = J_{6a,6b} = 10.4$ Hz, H-6bD), 3.66 (m, 2H, H-6aE, 6bE), 3.62 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 9.8$, $J_{1,2} = 4.1$ Hz, H-2E), 3.59 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 8.9$ Hz, H-4E), 3.55 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.2$ Hz, H-4D), 3.51 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.3$ Hz, H-4c), 3.49 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 2.22 (s, 3H, NHAc), 1.90 (bs, 1H, OH), 1.49 (s, 3H, CMe_2), 1.43 (s, 3H, CMe_2), and 1.40 (s, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-6c); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$: δ 171.8, 166.6 (2C, C=O), 138.9-128.1 (Ph), 101.6 (C-1D), 99.8 (CMe_2), 98.6 (C-1E*), 98.3 (C-1c*), 85.4 (C-4c), 82.0 (C-3E), 80.4 (C-2E), 78.2 (C-4E), 77.1 (C-3D), 75.9, 75.5, 74.2, 73.9 (4C, OCH_2), 73.6 (C-4D*), 73.5 (C-2c*), 71.7 (C-5E), 69.0 (C-6E), 68.3 (C-3c), 67.5 (C-5D), 66.9 (C-5c), 62.7 (C-6D), 58.9 (C-2D), 57.5 (OMe), 29.5 (CMe_2), 24.0 (NHAc), 19.7 (CMe_2), and 18.2 (C-6c); FAB-MS for $\text{C}_{39}\text{H}_{69}\text{NO}_{16}$ (M , 1047.5) m/z 1070.4 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$.

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{70}\text{H}_{76}\text{O}_{16}$: C, 67.61; H, 6.64; N, 1.34%. Found: C, 67.46; H, 6.78; N, 1.24%.

Methyl (3,4-Di-*O*-benzyl-2-*O*-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl-3-*O*-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-3,4-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (XX). The trisaccharide acceptor XX (615 mg, 0.58 mmol) was dissolved in Et_2O (10 mL) and the solution was cooled to -60°C. TMSOTf (32 μL) and donor XX (497 mg, 0.88 mmol) in Et_2O (12 mL) were added, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h while the bath was slowly coming back to -20°C. The mixture was stirred for 4 h at this temperature, then at 0°C overnight. More XX (50 mg, 88 μmol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h more at 0°C. Et_3N was added, and the mixture was concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (solvent B, 9:1 \rightarrow 1:1) gave the orthoester XX (44 mg, 5%) then the fully protected XX (445 mg, 52%) contaminated with the trimethylsilyl side product XX (XX/XX: XX:XX) together with a mixture of XX and XX (65 mg, 8%), and the starting XX (27 mg, 4%). Compound XX (α) had $[\alpha]_D^{+25^\circ}$ (c 1.0); ^1H

NMR: δ 8.07-7.12 (m, 35H, Ph), 5.96 (d, 1H, $J_{\text{NH}_2} = 7.9$ Hz, NH_2), 5.82 (m, 1H, H-2c), 5.33 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2b), 5.07 (m, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.2$ Hz, H-1b), 5.05 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, H-1c), 4.98 (d, 1H, OCH_2), 4.97 (bs, 1H, H-1b), 4.91-4.78 (m, 5H, H-1d, OCH_2), 4.64 (d, 1H, $J = 11.6$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.60-4.45 (m, 5H, OCH_2), 4.36 (d, 1H, $J = 11.9$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.26 (pt, 1H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3d), 4.17 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.4$ Hz, H-3b), 4.16 (d, 1H, $J = 15.1$ Hz, CH_2Cl), 4.11 (d, 1H, CH_2Cl), 4.10 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.1$, $J_{5,6} = 6.3$ Hz, H-5b), 4.06 (m, 1H, H-5e), 4.00 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{2,3} = 9.4$ Hz, H-3e), 3.97 (dd, 1H, $J_{5,6a} = 5.3$, $J_{6a,6b} = 10.8$ Hz, 6ad), 3.89 (m, 1H, H-6ae), 3.88-3.68 (m, 4H, H-6be, 6bd, 4b, 3c), 3.67 (m, 1H, H-5c), 3.58 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.4$ Hz, H-4d), 3.52 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.3$, $J_{2,3} = 9.8$ Hz, H-2e), 3.49 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.39 (m, 1H, H-5d), 3.30 (m, 2H, H-2d, 4c), 2.12 (s, 3H, NHAc), 1.52 (s, 3H, CMe_2), 1.42 (s, 3H, CMe_2), 1.33 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-6x), and 0.96 (s, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-6x); ^{13}C NMR: δ 171.9 (C=O, NHAc), 167.0 (C=O, CH_2Cl), 166.3 (C=O, Bz), 138.8-128.0 (Ph), 101.4 (C-1d, $J_{\text{CH}} = 164$ Hz), 99.9 (CMe_2), 99.3 (C-1c, $J_{\text{CH}} = 168$ Hz), 98.3 (C-1e, $J_{\text{CH}} = 168$ Hz), 97.9 (C-1b, $J_{\text{CH}} = 171$ Hz), 82.1 (C-3e), 81.8 (C-2e), 80.4 (bs, C-3b), 80.0 (C-4c), 78.8 (bs, C-4e*), 78.3 (C-4b*), 77.7 (C-3c*), 76.9 (C-3d), 75.9, 75.5, 75.3, 74.3 (4C, OCH_2), 73.4 (C-4d), 73.2 (OCH_2), 72.7 (C-2b), 72.1 (C-5e), 69.1 (C-5c), 67.7 (C-5d*), 67.6 (C-5b*), 62.7 (C-6d), 59.1 (C-2d), 57.5 (OMe), 41.4 (CH_2Cl), 29.5 (CMe_2), 24.0 (NHAc), 19.7 (CMe_2), 18.8 (C-6xx), and 18.2 (C-6yy); FAB-MS for $\text{C}_{81}\text{H}_{92}\text{NClO}_{21}$ (M, 1449.5) m/z 1472.7 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$.

Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{81}\text{H}_{92}\text{NClO}_{21}$: C, 67.05; H, 6.39; N, 0.97%. Found: C, 66.21; H, 6.46; 1.01%.

Compound XX (orthoester) had $[\alpha]_D^{+25} (c\ 1.0)$; ^1H NMR: δ 8.07-7.15 (m, 35H, Ph), 5.47 (d, 1H, $J_{\text{NH}_2} = 7.4$ Hz, NH_2), 5.45 (bs, 1H, H-2c), 5.42 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 2.3$ Hz, H-1b), 5.24 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.4$ Hz, H-1e), 4.94 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.2$ Hz, H-1d), 4.91-4.82 (m, 7H, H-1c, OCH_2), 4.80 (d, 1H, $J = 11$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.75 (d, 1H, $J = 11.6$ Hz, OCH_2), 4.68 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 2.4$, $J_{2,3} = 4.0$ Hz, H-2b), 4.65-4.47 (m, 4H, OCH_2), 4.44-4.32 (m, 4H, H-5e, 3d, 3c, OCH_2), 4.15 (m, 1H, H-5c), 4.05 (pt, 1H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3e), 4.03 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.4$ Hz, H-4c), 3.94 (dd, 1H, $J_{5,6a} = 5.3$, $J_{6a,6b} = 10.7$ Hz, H-6ad), 3.83-3.75 (m, 4H, H-6ae, 6bd, CH_2Cl), 3.74-3.70 (m, 3H, H-4e, 6e, 3b), 3.65 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.4$, $J_{2,3} = 9.4$ Hz, H-2e), 3.48 (pt, 2H, H-4b, 4d), 3.46 (s, 3H, OCH_3), 3.38 (m, 1H, H-5d), 3.22 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5b), 2.88 (m, 1H, H-2d), 1.90 (s, 3H, NHAc), 1.42 (s, 3H, CMe_2), 1.36 (s, 6H, CMe_2 , H-6c), and 1.30 (s, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.3$ Hz, H-6b); ^{13}C NMR: δ 171.8 (C=O, NHAc), 166.4 (C=O, Bz), 139.1-122.5 (Ph), 101.0 (C-1d, $J_{\text{CH}} = 165$ Hz), 99.7 (CMe_2), 98.3 (C-1c, $J_{\text{CH}} = 172$ Hz), 97.8 (bs, C-1e, $J_{\text{CH}} = 170$ Hz), 97.5 (C-1b, $J_{\text{CH}} = 176$ Hz), 82.2 (C-3e), 80.7 (C-2e), 79.3 (bs, C-4b), 78.8 (C-3b), 78.1 (bs, C-4e), 77.3 (C-2b), 76.2 (bs, C-3c), 75.8, 75.6, 74.9, 74.6, 73.9 (6C, C-4c, OCH_2), 73.5 (2C, C-4d, 2c), 71.4 (OCH_2), 71.0 (C-3d), 70.7 (2C, C-5e, 5b), 69.0 (C-5c), 68.8 (C-6e), 67.2 (C-5d), 62.5 (C-6d), 60.0 (C-2d), 57.6 (OMe), 46.9 (CH_2Cl), 29.5 (CMe_2), 23.9 (NHAc), 19.7 (CMe_2), 19.0 (C-6b), and 18.4 (C-6c); FAB-MS for $\text{C}_{81}\text{H}_{92}\text{NClO}_{21}$ (M, 1449.5) m/z 1472.7 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{81}H_{92}NClO_{21} \cdot H_2O$: C, 66.23; H, 6.34; N, 0.96%. Found: C, 66.11; H, 6.62; N, 0.85%.

Voir tentative déblocage orthoester seul ou bien mélange α /orthoester issu du couplage dans des proportions connues au départ.(644 11-12 par ex)

Methyl (2-O-Acetyl-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-3,4-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (XX). The trisaccharide acceptor XX (500 mg, 0.47 mmol) was dissolved in DCM (5 mL) and the solution was cooled to -40°C. TMSOTf (21 μ L) and donor XX (328 mg, 0.62 mmol) were added and the mixture was left under stirring while the bath was slowly coming back to rt. After 5 h, more XX (50 mg, 94 μ mol) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h more at rt. Et₃N was added and the mixture was concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (solvent B, 4:1 \rightarrow 1:1) gave the fully protected XX (484 mg, 72%) slightly contaminated with the corresponding trimethylsilyl side-product XX. The XX:XX ratio was estimated to be XX:XX from the ¹H NMR spectrum.

RMN à faire

FAB-MS for $C_{81}H_{93}NO_{21}$ (M, 1415) m/z XXXX $[M+Na]^+$. Voir si presence silyl

Anal. Calcd for $C_{81}H_{93}NO_{21} \cdot H_2O$: C, 68.69; H, 6.57; N, 0.98%. Found: C, 67.64; H, 6.67; N, 0.88%.

Methyl (3,4-Di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-3,4-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (XX). (a) Thiourea (362 mg, 4.76 mmol) was added to an unseparable mixture of XX and XX (689 mg, 0.48 mmol) in MeOH/pyridine (1/1, 16 mL), and the mixture was heated overnight at 65°C. Volatiles were evaporated, and the solid residue thus obtained was taken up in the minimum of MeOH. DCM was added, and the suspension was left standing at 0°C for 1 h. The precipitate was filtrated on a pad of Celite, and the filtrate was concentrated. Column chromatography of the residue (solvent B, 9:1 \rightarrow 1:1) gave the trisaccharide acceptor XX (107 mg, 22%) as the first eluting product. Further elution gave the tetrasaccharide acceptor (419 mg, 63%) together with a mixture of XX and XX (66 mg).

(b) The monoacetylated XX (52.3 mg, 37 μ mol) was dissolved in a mixture of EtOH (10 mL) and DCM (100 μ L). A freshly prepared 0.4M ethanolic solution of guanidine (92 μ L, 37 μ mol) was added and the mixture was stirred at rt overnight. Volatiles were evaporated, and the residue taken up in DCM was washed with water. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. Column chromatography of the crude product gave XX (42 mg, 83%). Compound XX had

RMN à faire

FAB-MS for $C_{79}H_{91}NO_{20}$ (M, 1373) m/z 1396.5 $[M+Na]^+$.

Anal. Calcd for $C_{79}H_{91}NO_{20} \cdot 0.5 H_2O$: C, 68.56; H, 6.65; N, 1.01%. Found: C, 68.53; H, 6.71; N, 1.01%.

Methyl (2-O-Acetyl-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl-3-O-chloroacetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-3,4-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (XX). 4Å Molecular sieves and TMSOTf (16 μ L) were added to a solution of the tetrasaccharide acceptor XX (406 mg, 0.29 mmol) in Et_2O (10 mL), and the mixture was stirred at $-60^\circ C$ for 30 min. The donor XX (234 mg, 0.44 mmol) in DCM (7 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h while the bath temperature was reaching rt. After a further 1 h at this temperature, more XX (50 mg, 94 μ mol) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h before Et_3N was added. Filtration through a pad of Celite and evaporation of the volatiles gave a residue which was column chromatographed twice (solvent B, 4:1; then solvent D, 17:3) to give XX (262 mg, 52%); $[\alpha]_D^{+25}$ (c 1.0): 1H NMR: δ 8.07-7.13 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.03 (bs, 1H, NH_D), 5.59 (bs, 1H, H-2 $_A$), 5.35 (bs, 1H, H-2 $_C$), 5.16 (bs, 1H, H-1 $_E$), 5.13 (bs, 1H, H-1 $_A$), 5.06 (bs, 1H, H-1 $_B$), 5.02-4.97 (m, 4H, H-1 $_D$, 1 $_C$, OCH_2), 4.91-4.50 (m, 12H, OCH_2), 4.44-4.32 (m, 4H, H-2 $_B$, 3 $_D$, OCH_2), 4.20-3.96 (m, 7H, H-5 $_E$, 5 $_A$, 3 $_C$, 3 $_E$, 6a $_D$, 5 $_C$, 3 $_A$), 3.87-3.68 (m, 6H, H-4 $_E$, 6a $_E$, 6b $_E$, 6b $_D$, 4 $_C$, 3 $_B$), 3.64-3.47 (m, 7H, H-5 $_B$, 4 $_D$, 2 $_E$, 4 $_A$, OCH_3), 3.42 (m, 1H, H-5 $_D$), 3.34 (pt, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.3$ Hz, H-4 $_B$), 3.17 (m, 1H, H-2 $_D$), 2.13 (s, 3H, $NHAc$), 1.49 (s, 3H, CM_{E2}), 1.43 (s, 6H, CM_{E2} , H-6 $_C$), 1.33 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-6 $_A$), and 1.01 (s, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 5.8$ Hz, H-6 $_B$); ^{13}C NMR: δ 171.9 (C=O, $NHAc$), 170.3 (C=O, Ac), 166.3 (C=O, Bz), 139.2-127.6 (Ph), 101.5 (bs, C-1 $_B$, $J_{CH} = 171$ Hz), 101.2 (C-1 $_D$, $J_{CH} = 163$ Hz), 99.8 (CM_{E2}), 99.7 (C-1 $_A$, $J_{CH} = 171$ Hz), 97.9 (2C, C-1 $_E$, 1 $_C$, $J_{CH} = 172$, 169 Hz), 82.4 (C-3 $_E$), 82.1 (C-2 $_B$), 80.5 (C-4 $_A$), 80.2 (C-3 $_C$), 80.1 (C-4 $_B$), 79.4 (C-3 $_B^*$), 78.1 (2C, C-4 $_B^*$, 3 $_A$), 78.0 (C-4 $_C$), 76.6 (C-3 $_D$), 75.9, 75.8, 75.4 (3C, OCH_2), 74.8 (2C, C-2 $_B$, OCH_2), 73.5 (C-4 $_D$), 73.4 (OCH_2), 73.2 (C-2 $_C$), 72.1 (OCH_2), 71.8 (C-5 $_A$), 71.2 (OCH_2), 69.4 (C-2 $_A$), 69.2 (C-5 $_B$), 68.9 (C-6 $_B$), 68.7 (C-5 $_C$), 67.8 (C-5 $_E$), 67.5 (C-5 $_D$), 62.7 (C-6 $_D$), 59.6 (C-2 $_D$), 57.6 (OMe), 29.5 (CM_{E2}), 24.0 ($NHAc$), 21.4 (OAc), 19.7 (CM_{E2}), 19.1 (C-6 $_A$), 18.8 (C-6 $_C$), and 18.2 (C-6 $_B$); FAB-MS for $C_{101}H_{115}NO_{25}$ (M, 1741.7) m/z 1765.9 $[M+Na]^+$.

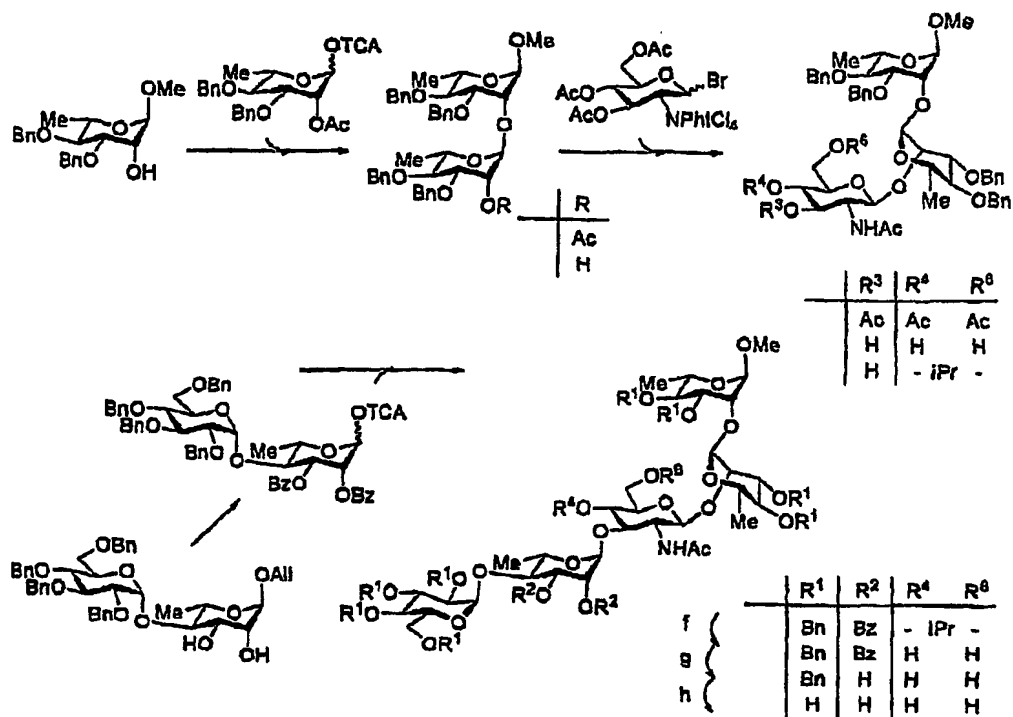
Anal. Calcd for $C_{101}H_{115}NO_{25}$: C, 69.60; H, 6.65; N, 0.80%. Found: C, 69.56; H, 6.75; N, 0.73%.

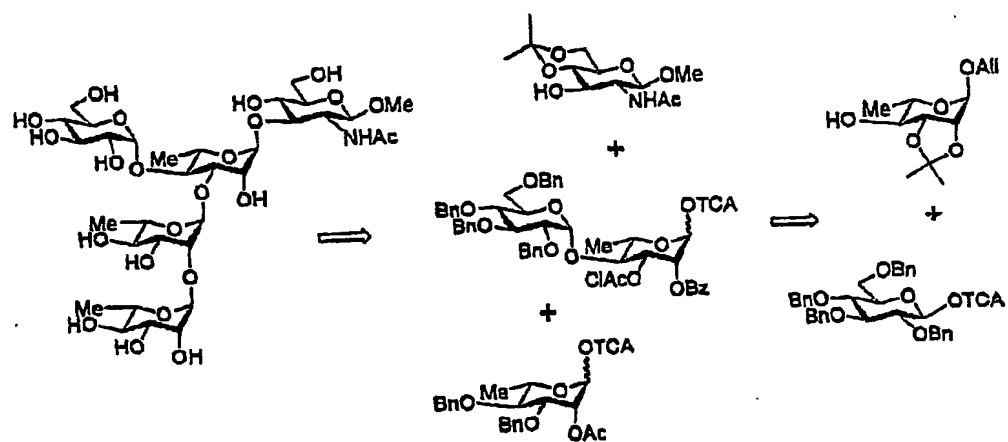
Methyl α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (XX). 50% aq TFA (1 mL) was added at $0^\circ C$ to a solution of the fully protected pentasaccharide XX (155 mg, 89 μ mol) dissolved in DCM (4 mL). After 1 h at this temperature, volatiles were evaporated.

The residue was taken up in 0.5M methanolic sodium methoxide (8 mL) and the mixture was heated overnight at 55°C. Neutralisation with Dowex X8 (H⁺), evaporation of the volatiles, and column chromatography of the residue gave XX (121 mg, 98%). Compound XX (111 mg, 81 µmol) was dissolved in a mixture of ethanol (13 mL) and ethyl acetate (2.6 mL) containing 1N aq HCl (130 µL). Palladium on charcoal (130 mg) was added and the suspension was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 2 h. Filtration of the catalyst and reverse phase chromatography gave the target pentasaccharide (60 mg, 88%) as a slightly yellow foam. RP-HPLC purification (solvent XX, XXX) followed by freeze-drying gave pure XX (36 mg).

RMN

HRMS (MALDI) Calcd for C₃₃H₅₇NO₂₃ + Na: 858.3219. Found: 858.3089.





LMPP12

Preparation of chemically defined glycopeptides as potential synthetic conjugate vaccines against *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a disease.

This paper discloses the synthesis of three fully synthetic glycopeptides incorporating a tri-, tetra-, and pentasaccharide haptens representative of fragments of the O-Ag of *S. flexneri* serotype 2a covalently linked to the PADRE-sequence, which acts as a universal T cell epitope is reported. The carbohydrate haptens were selected based on a preliminary study of the recognition of synthetic oligosaccharides with homologous protective antibodies. They were synthesized following a common block strategy, in a form allowing their coupling by chemical ligation onto a maleimido-activated PADRE. Evaluation of the immunogenicity of the conjugates in mice is ongoing.

Preparation of chemically defined glycopeptides as potential synthetic conjugate vaccines against *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a disease¹

Abstract

INTRODUCTION

Since the discovery of *Shigella dysenteriae* type 1 (Shiga's bacillus) more than a century ago, ²shigellosis or bacillary dysentery has long been known as a serious infectious disease, occurring in humans only. ³In a recent survey of the literature published between 1966 and 1977, ⁴the number of episodes of shigellosis occurring annually throughout the world was estimated to be 164.7 million, of which 163.2 million were in developing countries. Up to 1.1 million annual deaths were associated to shigellosis during the same period. Of the four species of *Shigellae*, *Shigella flexneri* is the major responsible of the endemic form of the disease, with serotype 2a being the most prevalent. The critical importance of the development of a vaccine against *Shigellae* infections was first outlined in 1987. ⁵Due to increasing resistance of all groups of *Shigellae* to antibiotics, ⁶it remained a high priority as stated by the World Health Organization ten years later. ⁷In the meantime, several experimental vaccines have gone through field evaluation, ⁸⁻¹⁰but there are yet no licensed vaccines for shigellosis.

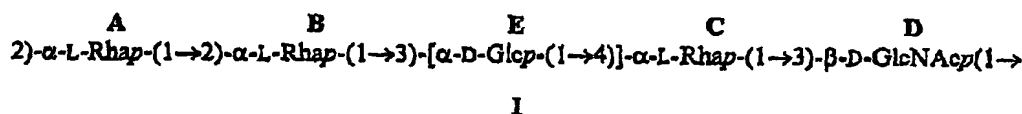
Shigella's lipopolysaccharide (LPS) is a major surface antigen of the bacterium. The corresponding O-specific polysaccharide domain (O-SP) is both an essential virulence factor

and the target of the infected host's protective immune response.^{11,12} Indeed, using the pulmonary murine model for shigellosis, it was recently demonstrated that secretory IgA specific for the O-SP of *S. flexneri* serotype 5a were protective against an homologous infection when present locally prior to the challenge.¹³ Based on the former hypothesis that serum IgG anti-LPS antibodies may confer specific protection against shigellosis,¹⁴ several polysaccharide-protein conjugates, targeting either *Shigella sonnei*, *S. dysenteriae* 1 or *S. flexneri* serotype 2a, were evaluated in humans.^{10,15} In the case of *S. sonnei*, recent field trials allowed Robbins and co-workers to demonstrate the efficacy of a vaccine made of the corresponding detoxified LPS covalently linked to recombinant exoprotein A.¹⁶ Conversion of polysaccharide T-independent antigens to T-depend ones through their covalent attachment to a carrier protein had a tremendous impact in the field of bacterial vaccines. Several such neoglycoconjugate vaccines are currently in use against *Haemophilus influenzae*,¹⁷ *Neisseria meningitidis*,¹⁸ and *Streptococcus pneumoniae*.¹⁹ These polysaccharide-protein conjugate vaccines are highly complex structures, whose immunogenicity depends of several parameters amongst which the length and nature of the saccharide component as well as its loading on the protein. It is reasonably admitted that control of these parameters is somewhat difficult when dealing with polysaccharides purified from bacterial cell cultures. As recent progress in carbohydrate synthesis allows access to complex saccharides, it was suggested that the use of well-defined synthetic oligosaccharides may allow a better control, and consequently the optimisation, of these parameters. Indeed, available data on *S. dysenteriae* type 1 indicate that neoglycoconjugates incorporating di-, tri- or tetramers of the O-SP repeating unit were more immunogenic than a detoxified LPS-human serum albumin conjugate of reference.²⁰ Besides, recent reports demonstrate that short oligosaccharides comprising one repeating unit or less may be immunogenic in animal models.^{21,22} Another critical parameter in the design of neoglycoconjugate vaccines is the carrier protein. As potential applications for these vaccines are expanding, the need for new carrier proteins licensed for human use is growing.²³ That synthetic peptides representing immunodominant T-cell epitopes could act as carriers in polysaccharide and oligosaccharide conjugates has been suggested,²⁴ and latter on demonstrated.^{25,26} Besides, the use of T-cell epitopes offer several advantages, including potential access to well-defined conjugates with no risk of epitopic suppression, as the latter phenomenon appeared as a major drawback of protein carriers.²⁷⁻³⁰ Polypeptides containing multiple T-cell epitopes have been generated in order to address the extensive polymorphism of HLA molecules.^{31,32} In other strategies, universal T-helper epitopes compatible with human use have been characterized, for example from tetanus toxoid,³³ or engineered such as the pan

HLA DR-binding epitope (PADRE).³⁴ Recently, covalent attachment of the human milk oligosaccharide, lacto-*N*-fucopentose II, to PADRE resulted in a linear glycopeptide of comparable immunogenicity to that of a glycoconjugate employing HSA as the carrier.³⁵

Based on these converging data, we focused on the development of well-defined neoglycopeptides as an alternative to polysaccharide-protein conjugate vaccines targeting infections caused by *S. flexneri* 2a. The target neoglycopeptides were constructed by covalently linking a short peptide, serving as a T-helper epitope, to appropriate carbohydrate haptens, serving as B epitopes mimicking the *S. flexneri* 2a O-Ag. Our approach is based on rational bases involving a preliminary study of the interaction between the bacterial O-SP and homologous protective monoclonal antibodies, which helped to define the carbohydrate haptens.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION



The O-SP of *S. flexneri* 2a is a heteropolysaccharide defined by the pentasaccharide repeating unit I.^{36,37} It features a linear tetrasaccharide backbone, which is common to all *S. flexneri* O-antigens and comprises a *N*-acetyl glucosamine (D) and three rhamnose residues (A, B, C). The specificity of the serotype is associated to the α -D-glucopyranose residue linked to position 4 of rhamnose C. Besides the known methyl glycoside of the EC disaccharide,^{38,39} a set of di- to pentasaccharides corresponding to frame-shifted fragments of the repeating unit I,⁴⁰⁻⁴³ an octasaccharide⁴⁴ and more recently a decasaccharide⁴⁵ representative of fragments of *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP have been synthesized in this laboratory. Based on the use of these compounds as molecular probes for mapping at the molecular level the binding characteristics of a set of protective monoclonal antibodies against *S. flexneri* 2a infection,⁴⁶ fragments ECD, B(E)CD and AB(E)CD were selected as haptens that will act as B-epitopes in the conjugates. Three fully synthetic linear neoglycopeptides 1, 2 and 3, corresponding to haptens ECD, B(E)CD, and AB(E)CD, respectively, were synthesized according to a strategy built up on the concept of chemoselective ligation which allows the selective one-point attachment of the free B and T epitopes in aqueous media. All conjugates involve the peptide PADRE as the universal T-cell epitope.

Scheme 1:

Retrosynthetic analysis of the saccharidic haptens (Scheme 1): Analysis of *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP suggests that, due to the 1,2-cis glycosidic linkage involved, construction of the EC disaccharide is probably the most demanding. Besides, prior work in this laboratory has shown that the C-D glycosidic linkage was an appropriate disconnection site when dealing with the blockwise synthesis of oligosaccharide fragments of *S. flexneri* O-2a SP.^{40,42,44} These observations supported the design of a synthetic strategy common to all three targets. Basically, it relies on (i) the condensation of an EC (4), ⁴¹B(E)C (5)⁴² or AB(E)C (6) donor to a D acceptor (7), functionalized at the anomeric position with an azidoethyl spacer; (ii) elongation of the spacer with introduction of a masked thiol group to allow its coupling onto a PADRE peptide derivatized by a maleimido group on a C-terminal Lysine (8). The carbohydrate synthesis relies on the trichloroacetimidate methodology⁴⁷ and the use of known building blocks whenever possible.

Scheme 2:

Synthesis of the aminoethyl ECD building block 18 (Scheme 2): The now easily accessible disaccharide donor 4,⁴² with a benzoyl participating group at position 2c, was used as the precursor to the EC moiety in the construction of 1. It was prepared, as described,⁴¹ in 5 steps and 45% overall yield from 2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- β -D-glucopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (9)^{48,49} and allyl 2,3-O-isopropylidene- α -D-rhamnopyranoside (10)⁵⁰ through the key intermediate diol 11 (69% from 10). Introduction of the azidoethyl spacer on a glucosaminyl intermediate was performed according to a known procedure⁵¹ by coupling of azidoethanol⁵² onto the oxazoline⁵³ 12 to give the triacetate 13.^{51,54} We have shown on several occasions in the *S. flexneri* series, that regioselective protection of the 4- and 6-OH groups of precursors to residue D with an isopropylidene acetal was appropriate, especially when such precursors are involved in a blockwise synthesis based on the disconnection at the C-D linkage.^{42,44} Thus, Zemplén deacetylation of 13 gave the triol 14 which was converted to the key acceptor 7 (81% from 13) upon reaction with 2,2-dimethoxypropane under acid catalysis. When the latter was glycosylated with the donor 4 in the presence of $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{OEt}_2$ in dichloromethane, the fully protected trisaccharide 15 was isolated in 58% yield together with the diol 16 (30%), resulting from partial loss of the isopropylidene acetal. When 4 and 7 were glycosylated in the presence of a catalytic amount of TMSOTf, no side-reaction was observed, and the condensation product 15 was obtained in 86% yield. Quantitative conversion of 15 into 16

was more conveniently achieved by acidic hydrolysis of the former with 95% aq TFA. Zemplén debenzoylation of **16** gave the tetraol **17** (94%) which was subsequently transformed into the aminoethyl-armed trisaccharide **18** (69%) by hydrogenation in the presence of palladium-on-charcoal (Pd/C) and 1N aq HCl to convert the formed amine to its hydrochloride salt. Indeed, others have pointed out that hydrogenolysis using Pd/C in the presence of a free amine was sluggish and low-yielding.⁵⁵⁻⁵⁷ In order to prevent any side-reaction at a latter stage of the synthesis, isolation of pure **18** was performed by reversed-phase HPLC (RP-HPLC).

Scheme 3:

Synthesis of the aminoethyl B(E)CD building block 25 (Scheme 3): The known rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate **20**,⁵⁶ acetylated at its 2-, 3-, and 4-OH groups thus acting as a chain terminator, was chosen as the precursor to residue C. Benzoylation of diol **11** to give **19** was performed by regioselective opening of the cyclic orthoester intermediate as described.⁴² Glycosylation of the latter by donor **20**, with activation by a catalytic amount of TMSOTf proceeded smoothly in Et₂O to yield the fully protected trisaccharide **21** (89%), which was de-*O*-allylated into the hemiacetal **22** (80%) following a two step process involving (i) iridium(I)-catalysed isomerisation of the allyl glycoside to the prop-1-enyl glycoside⁵⁹ and (ii) subsequent hydrolysis.^{50,60} The selected trichloroacetimidate leaving group was introduced by treatment of **22** with trichloroacetonitrile in the presence of a catalytic amount of DBU, which resulted in the formation of **5** (99%). Condensation of the latter with acceptor **7** was performed in CH₂Cl₂ in the presence of a catalytic amount of trifluoromethanesulfonic acid (TfOH) to give the required tetrasaccharide **23** (76%). Acidic hydrolysis of the latter using 95% aq TFA gave the intermediate diol **24** in 95% yield. Deacylation of the resulting diol under Zemplén conditions followed by debenzoylation and concomitant conversion of the azide into the corresponding amine to give the key aminoethyl-armed tetrasaccharide **25** (77%) was performed by treatment of **24** with hydrogen in the presence of Pd/C under acidic conditions. Again, compound **25** was purified by RP-HPLC before elongation of the spacer or conjugation.

Scheme 4:

Synthesis of the aminoethyl AB(E)CD building block 37 (Scheme 4): The synthesis of **37** is based on the condensation of acceptor **7** and donor **6**, which resulted from the selective deallylation and anomeric activation of the key intermediate tetrasaccharide **33**. The latter was

obtained according to two routes following either a block strategy (route 1) based on the condensation of an AB disaccharide donor (30) and the EC disaccharide acceptor 16, or a linear strategy (route 2) involving the stepwise elongation of 16. The construction of the donor 30 was based on the use of the known allyl rhamnopyranoside 26,⁶¹ having permanent protecting groups at position 3 and 4, as the precursor to residue B, and the trichloroacetimidate chain terminator 27,⁶² acting as a precursor to residue A. Condensation of the two entities in the presence of a catalytic amount of TMSOTf resulted in the fully protected 28 (96%), which was selectively de-*O*-allylated into 29 (84%) according to the protocol described above for the preparation of 22. Subsequent treatment of 29 with trichloroacetonitrile and a catalytic amount of DBU gave the required 30 (96%). Glycosylation of 16 with the latter under TMSOTf promotion afforded the fully protected tetrasaccharide 34 in 55% yield. No β -anomer was detected. The stereochemical outcome of this glycosylation step involving a rhamnosyl donor glycosylated at C-2, thus lacking any participating group at this position is not without precedent. Related examples involving rhamnopyranosyl donors may be found in the synthesis of oligosaccharides representative of the capsular polysaccharide of the β -hemolytic *Streptococcus* Group A,⁶³ or of the O-Ag of *Serratia marcescens* O18⁶⁴ as well as in our own work on *S. flexneri* serotype 2a.⁴⁵ Route 1 was considered initially in order to prevent extensive consumption of the EC disaccharide 11. Given the relatively low yield of coupling of 16 and 30, route 2 was considered as well. Of all precursors to 34, only that to residue B, namely the donor and potential acceptor 31, differed from those used in route 1. Conventional glycosylation of disaccharide 16 and 31 and subsequent selective deacetylation using methanolic HBF₄, gave the acceptor 32 in 70% yield from 16.⁴⁵ The trisaccharide 32 was glycosylated with trichloroacetimidate 27 in an analogous fashion to its glycosylation with 30, yielding 34 (92%). Deallylation of this key intermediate, as described above for the preparation of 22, gave the corresponding hemiacetal 35 (90%) which was converted into the required trichloroacetimidate 6 (88%) upon treatment with trichloroacetonitrile and DBU. Condensation of donor 6 with the glucosaminyl acceptor 7 was performed under promotion by TfOH or TMSOTf, which resulted in the fully protected pentasaccharide 35 in 62% and 80% yield, respectively. Following the process described for the preparation of 25, compound 35 was submitted to acetolysis (97%) and subsequent Zemplén deacylation to give the partially deblocked 36 (87%), which was next converted to the aminoethyl-spacer pentasaccharide 37 upon treatment with hydrogen in the presence of Pd/C. Final RP-HPLC purification resulted in the isolation of 37 in 53% yield.

Scheme 5:

Synthesis of the target neoglycopeptides 1-3 (Scheme 5): In all cases, chemoselective ligation of the B and T epitopes was achieved through coupling of the carbohydrate haptens pre-functionalized with a thiol function and a maleimido group properly introduced at the C terminus of the T helper peptide. Such a strategy was chosen in order to exploit the high reactivity and specificity of thiol groups towards the maleimide functionality,⁶⁵ which allows specific and high-yielding modification of the former in the presence of other nucleophiles.⁶⁶ It was used previously under various forms in the coupling of carbohydrate haptens to either proteins^{67,68} or peptides.^{26,68} To our knowledge, in all the reported cases the maleimide functionality was introduced onto the carbohydrate hapten. On the contrary, our strategy relies on the introduction of this activating group on the T helper peptide. The immunogenicity of various maleimide-derived coupling reagents was evaluated in a model system.⁶⁹ Based on the reported data,⁶⁹ 4-(*N*-maleimido)-*n*-butanoyl was selected as the linker, and incorporated by covalent linkage to the side chain amino group of a Lysine residue added at the C-terminus of the PADRE sequence (PADRE-Lys). It is worth mentioning that the strategy described herein somewhat differs from that described by others when demonstrating the usefulness of PADRE in the construction of immunogenic neoglycopeptides.³⁵

The Lysine-modified PADRE (8) was assembled using standard Fmoc chemistry for solid-phase peptide synthesis.⁷⁰ Standard side chain protecting groups were used, except for that of the C-terminal Lysine side chain which was protected by the 1-(4,4-dimethyl-2,6-dioxocyclohex-1-ylidene)-3-methylbutyl (ivDde) group.⁷¹ Indeed, this orthogonal protecting group strategy allows specific introduction of the maleimide group on the C-terminal Lysine, upon selective cleavage of the ivDde by hydrazine. The thiol functionality was introduced onto the carbohydrate haptens as a masked thiol function (acetylthioester), which is easily generated *in situ* during the conjugation process. Thus, reaction of 15, 25, and 27 with S-acetylthioglycolic acid pentafluorophenyl ester (SAMA-oPfp) resulted in the site-selective elongation of their aminoethyl spacer via a thioacetyl acetamido linker. Derivatization could be monitored by RP-HPLC with detection at 215 nm. Under these conditions, the required thioacetyl-armed intermediates, 38, 39 and 40 were isolated in 53%, 74%, and 75% yield, respectively. Their structure was confirmed based on MS and NMR analysis. Conjugation of the carbohydrate haptens to the maleimido activated PADRE-Lys (8) was run in phosphate buffer at pH 6.0 in presence of hydroxylamine⁷² and monitored by RP-HPLC. Lastly, RP-

HPLC purification gave the target neoglycopeptides 1, 2, and 3 as single products, which identity was assessed based on MS analysis, in yields of 58%, 48% and 46%, respectively.

CONCLUSION

The synthesis of three fully synthetic glycopeptides incorporating a tri-, tetra-, and pentasaccharide haptens representative of fragments of the O-Ag of *S. flexneri* serotype 2a covalently linked to the PADRE-sequence, which acts as a universal T cell epitope is reported. The carbohydrate haptens were selected based on a preliminary study of the recognition of synthetic oligosaccharides with homologous protective antibodies. They were synthesized following a common block strategy, in a form allowing their coupling by chemical ligation onto a maleimido-activated PADRE. Evaluation of the immunogenicity of the conjugates in mice is ongoing.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are grateful to J. Ughetto-Monfrin (Unité de Chimie Organique, Institut Pasteur) for recording all the NMR spectra. The authors thank the Bourses Mrs Frank Howard Foundation for the postdoctoral fellowship awarded to K. W., and the Institut Pasteur for its financial support (grant no. PTR 99).

REFERENCES

- (1) Almg Part 12 of the series Synthesis of ligands related to the O-specific polysaccharides of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a and *Shigella flexneri* serotype 5a. For part 11, see ref. XX. 2003.
- (2) Shields, R.; Burnett, W. *Zentl. Bakteriöl.* 1898, 24, 817-828.
- (3) Keusch, T. G.; Bennish, M. L. *Shigellosis*; Plenum Medical Book Company: New York, 1991.
- (4) Kotloff, K. L.; Winickoff, J. P.; Ivanoff, B.; Clemens, J. D.; Swerdlow, D. L.; Sansonetti, P. J.; Adak, G. K.; Levine, M. M. *Bull. WHO* 1999, 77, 651-666.
- (5) World; Health; Organization *Bull. W.H.O.* 1987, 65, 17-25.
- (6) Ashkenazi, S.; May-Zahav, M.; Sulkes, J.; Samra, Z. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 1995, 39, 819-823.
- (7) World; Health; Organisation *WHO Weekly Epidemiol. Rec.* 1997, 72, 73-80.

- (8) Coster, T. S.; Hoge, C. W.; Verg, L. L. v. d.; Hartman, A. B.; Oaks, E. V.; Venkatesan, M. M.; Cohen, D.; Robin, G.; Fontaine-Thompson, A.; Sansonetti, P. J.; Hale, T. L. *Infect. Immun.* 1999, 67, 3437-3443.
- (9) Fries, L. F.; Montemarano, A. D.; Mallett, C. P.; Taylor, D. N.; Hale, T. L.; Lowell, G. H. *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 4545-4553.
- (10) Passwell, J. H.; Harlev, E.; Ashkenazi, S.; Chu, C.; Miron, D.; Ramon, R.; Farzan, N.; Shiloach, J.; Bryla, D. A.; Majadly, F.; Roberson, R.; Robbins, J. B.; Schneerson, R. *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 1351-1357.
- (11) Cohen, D.; Green, M. S.; Block, C.; Rouach, T.; Ofek, I. *J. Infect. Dis.* 1988, 157, 1068-1071.
- (12) Cohen, D.; Green, M. S.; Block, C.; Slepon, R.; Ofek, I. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 1991, 29, 386-389.
- (13) Phalipon, A.; Kauffmann, M.; Michetti, P.; Cavaillon, J.-M.; Huerre, M.; Sansonetti, P.; Krahenbuhl, J.-P. *J. Exp. Med.* 1995, 182, 769-778.
- (14) Robbins, J. B.; Chu, C.; Schneerson, R. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 1992, 15, 346-361.
- (15) Taylor, D. N.; Trofa, A. C.; Sadoff, J.; Chu, C.; Bryla, D.; Shiloach, J.; Cohen, D.; Ashkenazi, S.; Lerman, Y.; Egan, W.; Schneerson, R.; Robbins, J. B. *Infect. Immun.* 1993, 61, 3678-3687.
- (16) Cohen, D.; Ashkenazi, S.; Green, M. S.; Gdalevich, M.; Robin, G.; Slepon, R.; Yavzori, M.; Orr, N.; Block, C.; Ashkenazi, I.; Shemer, J.; Taylor, D. N.; Hale, T. L.; Sadoff, J. C.; Pavliovka, D.; Schneerson, R.; Robbins, J. B. *The Lancet* 1997, 349, 155-159.
- (17) Ellis, R. W.; Granoff, D. M. *Development and clinical use of Haemophilus b conjugate vaccines*; Dekker: New York, 1994.
- (18) Richmond, P.; Borrow, R.; Miller, E.; Clark, S.; Sadler, F.; Fox, A.; Begg, N.; Morris, R.; Cartwright, K. *J. Infect. Dis.* 1999, 179, 1569-1572.
- (19) Rennels, M. B.; Edwards, K. M.; Keyserling, H. L.; Reisinger, K. S.; Hogerman, D. A.; Madore, D. V.; Chang, I.; Paradiso, P. R.; Malinoski, F. J.; Kimura, A. *Pediatrics* 1998, 101, 604-611.
- (20) Pozsgay, V.; Chu, C.; Panell, L.; Wolfe, J.; Robbins, J. B.; Schneerson, R. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1999, 96, 5194-5197.
- (21) Benaissa-Trouw, B.; Lefebvre, D. J.; Kamerling, J. P.; Vliegthart, J. F. G.; Kraaljeveld, K.; Snippe, H. *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 4698-4701.
- (22) Mawas, F.; Niggemann, J.; Jones, C.; Corbet, M. J.; Kamerling, J. P.; Vliegthart, J. F. G. *Infect. Immun.* 2002, 70, 5107-5114.
- (23) Robbins, J. B.; Schneerson, R.; Szu, S. C.; Pozsgay, V. In *Vaccinia, Vaccination, Vaccinology: Jenner, Pasteur and their successors*; Plotkin, S., Fantini, B., Eds.; Elsevier: Paris, 1996, pp 135-143.
- (24) Boons, G. J. P. H.; Hoogerhout, P.; Poolman, J. T.; Marel, G. A. v. d.; Boom, J. H. v. *Bioorg. Med. Chem.* 1991, 1, 303-308.
- (25) Lett, E.; Gangloff, S.; Zimmermann, M.; Wachsmann, D.; Klein, J.-P. *Infect. Immun.* 1994, 62, 785-792.
- (26) Kandil, A.; Chan, N.; Klein, M.; Chong, P. *Glycoconjugate J.* 1997, 14, 13-17.
- (27) Barington, T.; Skettrup, M.; Juul, L.; Heilmann, C. *Infect. Immunol.* 1993, 61, 432-438.
- (28) Barington, T. A.; Gyhrs, K.; Kristensen, K.; Heilmann, C. *Infect. Immun.* 1994, 62, 9-14.
- (29) Peeters, C. C. A. M.; Tenbergen-Meekes, A.-M.; Poolman, J. T.; Beurret, M.; Zegers, B. J. M.; Rijkers, G. T. *Infect. Immun.* 1991, 59, 3504-3510.
- (30) Schutze, M.-P.; Leclerc, C.; Jolivet, M.; XXXX, X.; Chedid, L. *J. Immunol.* 1985, 135, 2319-XXX.

- (31) Paradiso, P. R.; Dermody, K.; Pillai, S. *Vaccine Res.* 1993, 2, 239-248.
- (32) Falugi, F.; Petracca, R.; Mariani, M.; Luzzi, E.; Mancianti, S.; Carinci, V.; Melli, M. L.; Finco, O.; Wack, A.; Tommasco, A. D.; Magistris, M. T. d.; Costantino, P.; Giudice, G. d.; Abbrignani, S.; Rappuoli, R.; Grandi, G. *Eur. J. Immunol.* 2001, 31, 3816-3824.
- (33) Valmori, D.; Pessi, A.; Bianchi, E.; Corradin, G. P. *J. Immunol.* 1992, 149, 717-721.
- (34) Alexander, J.; Sidney, J.; Southwood, S.; Ruppert, J.; Oseroff, C.; Maewal, A.; Snoke, K.; Serra, H. M.; Kubo, R. T.; Sette, A.; Grey, H. M. *Immunity* 1994, 1, 751-761.
- (35) Alexander, J.; Guercio, A.-F. d.; Maewal, A.; Qiao, L.; Fikes, J.; Chesnut, R. W.; Paulson, J.; Bundle, D. R.; DeFrees, S.; Sette, A. *J. Immunol.* 2000, 164, 1625-1633.
- (36) Simmons, D. A. R. *Bacteriol. Reviews* 1971, 35, 117-148.
- (37) Lindberg, A. A.; Karnell, A.; Weintraub, A. *Rev. Infect. Dis.* 1991, 13, S279-S284.
- (38) Berry, J. M.; Dutton, G. G. S. *Can. J. Chem.* 1974, 54, 681-683.
- (39) Lipkind, G. M.; Shashkov, A. S.; Nikolaev, A. V.; Mamyan, S. S.; Kochetkov, N. K. *Bioorg. Khim.* 1987, 13, 1081-1092.
- (40) Mulard, L. A.; Costachel, C.; Sansonetti, P. J. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 2000, 19, 849-877.
- (41) Costachel, C.; Sansonetti, P. J.; Mulard, L. A. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 2000, 19, 1131-1150.
- (42) Segat, F.; Mulard, L. A. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2002, 13, 2211-2222.
- (43) Mulard, L.; Guerreiro, C.; Costachel, C.; Phalipon, A. *in preparation* 2003.
- (44) Bélot, F.; Costachel, C.; Wright, K.; Phalipon, A.; Mulard, L. A. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2002, 43, 8215-8218.
- (45) Bélot, F.; Wright, K.; Costachel, C.; Phalipon, A.; Mulard, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* 2003, *submitted*.
- (46) Mulard, L. A.; Nato, F.; Marcel, V.; Thuizat, A.; Sansonetti, P.; Phalipon, A. *in preparation* 2003.
- (47) Schmidt, R. R.; Kinzy, W. *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.* 1994, 50, 21-123.
- (48) Schmidt, R. R.; Michel, J.; Roos, M. *Liebigs Ann. Chem.* 1984, 1343-1357.
- (49) Schmidt, R. R.; Michel, J. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1984, 25, 821-824.
- (50) Gigg, R.; Payne, S.; Conant, R. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 1983, 2, 207-223.
- (51) Eklind, T.; Gustafsson, R.; Tidén, A.-K.; Norberg, T.; Åberg, P.-M. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 1996, 15, 1161-???
- (52) Chernyak, A.; Sharma, G.; Konokov, L.; Krishna, P.; Levinsky, A.; Kochetkov, N.; Rao, A. R. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1992, 223, 303-309.
- (53) Lemieux, R. U.; Driguez, H. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1975, 97, 4063.
- (54) Hasegawa, A.; Terada, T.; Ogawa, H.; Kiso, M. *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 1992, 11, 319-???
- (55) Stahl, W.; Sprengard, U.; Kretschmar, G.; Kunz, H. *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.* 1994, 33, 2096-2098.
- (56) Spikjer, N. M.; Keuning, C. A.; Hooglugt, M. *Tetrahedron* 1996, 52, 5945-5960.
- (57) Li, Q.; Li, H.; Lou, Q.-H.; Su, B.; Cai, M.-S.; Li, Z.-J. *Carbohydr. Res.* 2002, 337, 1929-1934.
- (58) Kitagawa, I.; Baek, N. I.; Ohashi, K.; Sakagami, M.; Yoshikawa, M.; Shibuya, H. *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1989, 37, 1131-1133.
- (59) Oltvoort, J. J.; Boeckel, C. A. A. v.; Koning, J. H. d.; Boom, J. v. *Synthesis* 1981, 305-308.
- (60) Gigg, R.; Warren, C. D. *J. Chem. Soc. C* 1968, 1903-1911.

- (61) Westerduin, P.; Haan, P. E. d.; Dees, M. J.; Boom, J. H. v. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1988, 180, 195-205.
- (62) Ziegler, T.; Bien, F.; Jurish, C. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1998, 9, 765-780.
- (63) Reimer, K. B.; Harris, S. L.; Varma, V.; Pinto, B. M. *Carbohydr. Res.* 1992, 228, 399-414.
- (64) Zhang, J.; Mao, J. M.; Chen, H. M.; Cai, M. S. *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 1994, 5, 2283-2290.
- (65) Marrian, D. H. *J. Chem. Soc. C* 1949, 1515.
- (66) Hermanson, G. T. *Bioconjugate techniques*; Academic Press: New York, 1996.
- (67) Ragupathi, G.; Koganty, R. R.; Qiu, D.; Llyod, K. O.; Livingston, P. O. *Glycoconjugate J.* 1998, 15, 217-221.
- (68) Shin, I.; Jung, H.; Lee, M. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 2001, 42, 1325-1328.
- (69) Peeters, J. M.; Hazendonk, T. G.; Beuvery, E. C.; Tesser, G. I. *J. Immunol. Methods* 1989, 120, 133-143.
- (70) Chan, W. C.; White, P. D. *Fmoc solid phase peptide synthesis*; Oxford University Press: New York, 2000.
- (71) Chhabra, S. R.; Hothi, B.; Evans, D. J.; White, P. D.; Bycroft, B. W.; Chan, W. C. *Tetrahedron Lett.* 1998, 39, 1603-1606.
- (72) Brugghe, H. F. *Int. J. Peptide Protein Res.* 1994, 43, 166-172.

General Methods. General experimental methods not referred to in this section were as described previously. (RBP) TLC on precoated slides of Silica Gel 60 F₂₅₄ (Merck) was performed with solvent mixtures of appropriately adjusted polarity consisting of *A*, dichloromethane-methanol; *B*, cyclohexane-ethyl acetate, *C*, cyclohexane-diethyl ether, *D*, toluene-acetone. Detection was effected when applicable, with UV light, and/or by charring with orcinol (35 mM) in 4N aq H₂SO₄. NMR Spectra were measured in CDCl₃ unless stated otherwise. In the NMR spectra, of the two magnetically non-equivalent geminal protons at C-6, the one resonating at lower field is denoted H-6a and the one at higher field is denoted H-6b. Interchangeable assignments in the ¹³C NMR spectra are marked with an asterisk in listing of signal assignments. Sugar residues in oligosaccharides are serially lettered according to the lettering of the repeating unit of the O-SP and identified by a subscript in listing of signal assignments. Low-resolution mass spectra were obtained by either chemical ionisation (CIMS) using NH₃ as the ionising gas, by electrospray mass spectrometry (ESMS), or by fast atom bombardment mass spectrometry (FABMS). High-resolution mass spectra were obtained by MALDI-MS.

Solid phase peptide synthesis was performed using standard Fmoc chemistry protocols on a Pioneer peptide synthesiser (AppliedBiosystem). Fmoc-Lys(iv-Dde)-OH, Fmoc-Cha-OH, Fmoc-D-Ala-OH, Fmoc-eAhx-OH and Boc-D-Ala-OH were purchased from NovaBiochem (VWR). All others reagents and amino acids were purchased from Applied Biosystem.

2-Azidoethyl 2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene-β-D-glucopyranoside (7). Camphorsulfonic acid (200 mg, 0.9 mmol) was added to a solution of triol 14 (1.31 g, 4.52 mmol) in a mixture of DMF (4 mL) and 2,2-dimethoxypropane (4 mL). After 3 h at rt, low boiling point solvents were evaporated under reduced pressure and more 2,2-dimethoxypropane (2 mL, 15.8 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 2h at rt, Et₃N was added, and the mixture was concentrated. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (solvent A, 19:1) to give 7 as a white solid (1.21 g, 81%), [α]_D -89.8; ¹H NMR: δ 6.15 (d, 1H, J = 5.9 Hz, NH), 4.70 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 8.3 Hz, H-1), 4.05 (m, 1H, OCH₂), 3.97-3.89 (m, 2H, H-6a, 3), 3.79 (pt, 1H, J_{5,6b} = J_{6a,6b} = 10.5 Hz, H-6b), 3.70 (m, 1H, OCH₂), 3.62-3.46 (m, 3H, H-2, 4, OCH₂), 3.35-3.26 (m, 2H, H-5, CH₂N₃), 2.05 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.52 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.44 (s, 3H, C(CH₃)₂); ¹³C NMR: δ 100.9 (C-1), 74.3 (C-4), 81.8 (C-3), 68.6 (OCH₂), 67.3 (C-5), 62.0 (C-6), 58.7 (C-2), 50.7 (CH₂N₃), 29.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 23.6 (CH₃CO), 19.1 (C(CH₃)₂). CIMS for C₁₃H₂₂N₄O₆ (330) m/z 331 [M+H]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₃H₂₂N₄O₆·0.5H₂O: C, 46.01; H, 6.83; N, 16.51. Found C, 46.37; H, 6.69; N, 16.46.

2-Azidoethyl (2,3,4,6-Tetra-O-benzyl-α-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→4)-(2,3-di-O-benzoyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene-β-D-

glucopyranoside (15). (a) The disaccharide donor 4 (1.425 g, 1.37 mmol) and the acceptor 7 (377 mg, 1.14 mmol) with 4Å-MS (2 g) were placed under argon and CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 h at rt, then cooled to -40°C . A solution of $\text{BF}_3\cdot\text{OEt}_2$ (0.5 mL, 4.11 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred at -40°C to -15°C over 3 h. Triethylamine (2.5 mL) was added and the mixture stirred for 20 min. The mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite, and the filtrate was concentrated. The mixture was purified by column chromatography (solvent A, 2:3) to give 15 (803 mg, 58%) as a colourless foam. Further elution (solvent B, 9:1) gave 16 (395 mg, 30%) as a colourless foam. (b) 4 Å Molecular sieves (560 mg) were added to a solution of donor 4 (565 mg, 0.54 mmol) and acceptor 7 (150 mg, 0.45 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) and the suspension was stirred for 15 min -40°C . Triflic acid (16 μL) was added and the mixture was stirred for 3h at rt once the cooling bath had reached rt. Et_3N was added and after 15 min, the mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite. Volatiles were evaporated and the residue was column chromatographed (solvent B, 9:1) to give 15 (475 mg, 87%). $[\alpha]_D +87.7$ (c 0.32); ^1H NMR: δ 6.99-8.07 (m, 30H, Ph), 6.21 (d, 1H, NH), 5.58 (dd, 1H, H-3_C), 5.44 (m, 1H, H-2_C), 5.13 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1_D), 5.02 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.4$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.97 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.5$ Hz, H-1_C), 4.64-4.90 (m, 5H, CH_2Ph), 4.45 (t, 1H, H-3_D), 4.27 (m, 3H, H-5_C, CH_2Ph), 3.79-4.05 (m, 7H, H-3_E, 4_C, 5_D, 6a_D, 6b_D, CH_2O , CH_2Ph), 3.60-3.76 (m, 4H, H-4_D, 4_E, 5_E, CH_2O), 3.37-3.51 (m, 3H, H-2_E, 5_D, CH_2N_3), 3.16-3.34 (m, 3H, H-2_D, 6a_E, CH_2N_3), 3.04 (d, 1H, H-6b_E), 2.01 (s, 3H, $\text{CH}_3\text{C}=\text{O}$), 1.43 (s, 6H, $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}$), 1.36 (d, 3H, H-6_C); ^{13}C NMR: δ 171.7, 165.6, 163.4 (C=O), 127.3-138.6 (Ph), 99.6 (C-1_D), 99.1 (C-1_E), 97.7 (C-1_C), 91.9 ($(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}$), 81.4 (C-3_E), 80.3 (C-2_E), 79.4 (C-4_C), 77.1 (C-4_D), 76.0 (C-3_D), 75.3, 74.6, 73.9, 73.2 (4_C, CH_2Ph), 73.1 (C-4_E), 71.2 (2_C, C-2_C, 3_C), 71.1 (C-5_E), 68.6 (CH_2O), 67.5 (C-5_C), 67.4 (C-6_E), 67.1 (C-5_D), 62.1 (C-6_D), 59.0 (C-2_D), 50.5 (CH_2N_3), 28.9 ($(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}$), 23.4 (CH_3CO), 19.2 ($(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}$), 18.1 (C-6_C). FAB-MS for $\text{C}_{67}\text{H}_{74}\text{N}_4\text{O}_{17}$ (1206) m/z 1229 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{67}\text{H}_{74}\text{N}_4\text{O}_{17}$: C, 60.41; H, 5.66; N, 4.82. Found: C, 60.36; H, 5.69; N, 4.78.

2-Azidoethyl (2,3,4,6-Tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)-(2,3-di-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (16). Compound 15 (95 mg, 79 μmol) was dissolved in 80% aq AcOH (2.5 mL), and the mixture was heated at 60°C for 1 h. After cooling to rt and repeated co-evaporation with toluene, the crude residue was column chromatographed (solvent B, 1:4 \rightarrow 0:1) to give 16 (80 mg, 87%) as a white foam. $[\alpha]_D +91.5$ (c 0.18); ^1H NMR: δ 6.99-8.02 (m, 30H, Ph), 6.10 (d, 1H, NH), 5.60 (dd, 1H, H-3_C), 5.52 (m, 1H, H-2_C), 5.20 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1_D), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.9$ Hz, H-

1c), 4.95 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.4$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.63-4.89 (m, 5H, 5 CH₂Ph), 4.47 (pt, 1H, H-3_D), 4.25 (d, 1H, CH₂Ph), 4.19 (m, 2H, H-5_C, CH₂Ph), 4.06 (m, 1H, CH₂O), 3.87 (m, 5H, H-3_E, 4_C, 6_{AD}, 6_{BD}, CH₂Ph), 3.58-3.74 (m, 4H, H-4_E, 5_D, 5_E, CH₂O), 3.50 (m, 3H, H-2_E, 4_D, CH₂N₃), 3.29 (m, 2H, H-6_{AE}, CH₂N₃), 3.04 (d, 2H, H-2_D, 6_{BE}), 2.02 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 1.51 (d, 3H, H-6_C); ¹³C NMR: δ 171.5, 165.6, 165.2 (3C, C=O), 127.3-138.6 (Ph), 99.6 (C-1_C), 99.5 (C-1_E), 99.0 (C-1_D), 83.4 (C-3_D), 81.6 (C-3_E), 80.1 (C-2_E), 79.2 (C-4_C), 77.2 (C-4_E), 75.5 (CH₂Ph), 75.1 (C-4_D), 74.7, 74.0, 73.2 (3C, CH₂Ph), 71.3 (C-5_D*), 70.9 (C-5_E*), 70.8 (C-3_C), 70.4 (C-2_C), 69.0 (C-5_C), 68.8 (CH₂O), 67.5 (C-6_E), 62.6 (C-6_D), 57.9 (C-2_D), 50.5 (CH₂N₃), 23.4 (CH₃CO), 18.2 (C-6_C). FAB-MS for C₆₄H₇₀N₄O₁₇ (1166) m/z 1185 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₆₄H₇₀N₄O₁₇·H₂O: C, 64.85; H, 6.12; N, 4.73. Found: C, 64.71; H, 6.01; N, 4.83.

2-Azidoethyl

(2,3,4,6-Tetra-*O*-benzyl-α-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→4)-α-L-

rhamnopyranosyl-(1→3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-β-D-glucopyranoside (17). An ice cold solution of 95% aq TFA (1.5 mL) in CH₂Cl₂ (13.5 mL) was added to the trisaccharide 15 (730 mg, 0.60 mmol). The mixture was kept at 0°C for 15 min, then diluted with toluene and concentrated. Toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL), and a 1M solution of sodium methoxide in MeOH (1.5 mL) was added. The mixture was left to stand at rt for 3 h. The mixture was neutralised with Amberlite IR-120 (H⁺) resin and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated. The mixture was purified by column chromatography (solvent A, 9:1) to give 17 (548 mg, 94%) as a colourless foam. $[\alpha]_D +9.7$ (c 0.48, MeOH); ¹H NMR: δ 7.13-7.31 (m, 8H, Ph), 5.99 (d, 1H, NH), 4.79-4.97 (m, 7H, H-1_C, 1_D, 1_E, CH₂Ph), 4.35-4.74 (m, 4H, CH₂Ph), 3.91-4.10 (m, 7H, H-2_C, 3_D, 3_E, 5_C, 5_E, 6_{AD}, CH₂O), 3.80 (m, 2H, H-3_E, 6_{BD}), 3.73 (m, 1H, CH₂O), 3.40-3.63 (m, 8H, H-2_E, 4_C, 4_D, 4_E, 5_D, 6_{AE}, 6_{BE}, CH₂N₃), 3.27 (m, 2H, H-2_D, CH₂N₃), 1.99 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 1.41 (d, 3H, H-6_C); ¹³C NMR: δ 170.7 (C=O), 127.6-138.4 (Ph), 101.2 (C-1_C), 99.7 (C-1_E), 99.0 (C-1_D), 84.7 (C-4_C), 84.3 (C-3_D), 81.5 (C-3_E), 79.6 (C-2_E), 77.6 (C-4_D*), 75.6 (CH₂Ph), 75.3 (C-4_E*), 74.9, 73.5, 73.4 (3C, CH₂Ph), 71.2 (C-5_E), 70.8 (C-5_C), 70.8 (C-5_D), 69.4 (C-3_C), 68.6 (C-6_E), 68.4 (CH₂O), 67.6 (C-2_C), 62.6 (C-6_D), 56.4 (C-2_D), 50.5 (CH₂N₃), 23.5 (CH₃CO), 17.6 (C-6_C). FAB-MS for C₅₀H₆₂N₄O₁₅ (958) m/z 981 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₅₀H₆₂N₄O₁₅·H₂O: C, 61.46; H, 6.60; N, 5.73. Found: C, 61.41; H, 6.61; N, 5.97.

2-Aminoethyl α -D-Glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (18). The trisaccharide 17 (368 mg, 0.38 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of EtOH (10 mL) and EtOAc (1 mL). A 1N solution of aqueous HCl (0.77 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred under hydrogen in the presence of 10% Pd/C (400 mg) for 24 h. The mixture was diluted with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, then lyophilised. The residue was dissolved in a solution of NaHCO₃ (75 mg) in water (1 mL) and purified by passing first through a column of C₁₈ silica (eluting with water), then through a column of Sephadex G₁₀ (eluting with water) to give, after lyophilisation, 18 (151 mg, 69%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 4.09 min (Kromasil 5 μ m C18 100 Å 4.6x250 mm analytical column, using a 0-20% linear gradient over 20 min of CH₃CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ¹H NMR (D₂O): δ 5.03 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 3.8 Hz, H-1_E), 4.84 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.58 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 8.5 Hz, H-1_D), 4.10 (m, 1H, H-5_C), 3.98 (m, 3H, H-5_E, 6b_D, CH₂O), 3.79 (m, 6H, H-2_C, 2_D, 3_D, 6a_E, 6b_E, CH₂O), 3.68 (pt, 1H, H-3_E), 3.42-3.60 (m, 6H, H-2_E, 3_D, 4_C, 4_D, 4_E, 5_D), 3.03 (m, 2H, CH₂NH₂), 2.06 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 1.31 (d, 3H, H-6_C); ¹³C δ 175.2 (C=O), 101.9 (C-1_C), 101.0 (C-1_D), 100.3 (C-1_E), 82.4 (C-3_D), 81.6 (C-4_C), 76.5 (C-2_E), 73.3 (C-3_E), 72.4 (C-5_E), 72.1 (C-4_D), 71.6 (C-2_C), 69.9 (C-4_E), 69.5 (C-3_C), 69.0 (C-5_D), 68.7 (C-5_C), 68.7 (CH₂O), 61.2 (C-6_D), 60.7 (C-6_E), 55.8 (C-2_D), 40.3 (CH₂NH₂), 22.7 (CH₃CO), 17.3 (C-6_C). Electrospray-MS for C₂₂H₄₀N₂O₁₅ (572) *m/z* 573 [M+H]⁺. *Manque 6a_D et 3_C; 2x3_D*
HRMS (MALDI) Calcd for C₂₂H₄₀N₂O₁₅+Na: 595.2326. Found: XXXXX.

Allyl (2,3,4-tri-O-acetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (21). TMSOTf (100 μ L) was added to a solution of donor 20 (2.5 g, 5.78 mmol) and acceptor 19 (4.0 g, 4.80 mmol) in Et₂O (40 mL) at -50°C. The mixture was stirred for 2.5 h, at which time the cooling bath had reached rt. Et₃N was added and after 15 min, volatiles were evaporated. Column chromatography (solvent C, 4:1) of the crude product gave the fully protected 21 (4.74 g, 89%) as a white solid. ¹H NMR: δ 8.00-6.90 (m, 25H, Ph), 5.92 (m, 1H, CH=), 5.53 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 5.40-5.20 (m, 4H, H-1_E, 2_C, CH₂=), 5.18 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.2, J_{3,4} = 10.X Hz, H-3_B), 5.10 (d, 1H, H-1_B), 5.00-4.40 (m, 10H, H-4_B, 1_C, OCH₂), 4.30-4.00 (m, 5H, H-3_E, 3_C, 5_E, OCH₂), 4.00-3.50 (m, 7H, H-2_E, 4_E, 6a_E, 6b_E, 5_B, 5_C, 4_C), 1.90 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.60 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.22 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.20 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = X.X Hz, H-6_C), 0.80 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = X.X Hz, H-6_B); ¹³C NMR: δ 16.89-16.55, 166.1 (4C, C=O), 133.4-127.3 (Ph), 117.5 (=CH₂), 9.8 (C-1_B), 96.9 (C-1_E), 95.7 (C-1_C), 81.4 (C-3_E), 80.7 (C-2_E), 7.3 (C-3_C), 77.7 (C-4_E), 77.5 (C-4_C), 75.6-72.6 (4C, OCH₂Ph), 72.7 (C-2_C), 7.9 (2C, C-5_E, 4_B), 6.0 (C-2_B), 68.7 (C-6_E), 68.6 (C-3_B), 68.2 (OCH₂),

67.2 (C-5_c), 66.8 (C-5_b), 20.7-20.2 (3C, C(O)CH₃), 18.5 (C-6_c), 16.8 (C-6_b). CI-MS for C₆₂H₇₀O₁₈ (1102) m/z 1125 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₆₂H₇₀O₁₈: C, 67.50; H, 6.40. Found: C, 67.51; H, 6.52.

(2,3,4-Tri-*O*-acetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose (22). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (33 mg) was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, until the colour had changed to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 21 (4.59 g, 4.16 mmol) in THF (30 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in a mixture of acetone (10:1, 44 mL). Mercuric bromide (1.78 g, 8.32 mmol) and mercuric oxide (1.69 g, 6.24 mmol) were added to the mixture, which was protected from light. The suspension was stirred at rt for 1 h, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ and washed three times with sat aq KI, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 3:1) to give 22 (3.52 g, 80%) as a colourless foam; $[\alpha]_D^{+17.7}$; ¹H NMR: δ 7.15 (m, 25H, Ph), 5.50 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 5.30-5.27 (m, 2H, H-1_C, H-2_C), 5.23 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 3.3 Hz, H-1_E), 5.18 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.2, J_{3,4} = 10.0 Hz, H-3_B), 5.10 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 1.2 Hz, H-1_B), 5.00-4.35 (m, 9H, H-4_B, OCH₂), 4.28 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.2, J_{3,4} = 8.6 Hz, H-3_C), 4.20-4.00 (m, 3H, H-3_E, 5_E, 5_C), 3.80-3.50 (m, 6H, H-2_E, 6a_B, 6b_E, 5_B, 4_E, 4_C), 3.05 (d, 1H, J_{OH,1} = 4.0 Hz, OH), 2.09, 1.81, 1.44 (3s, 9H, CH₃C=O), 1.37 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6_C), 0.95 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6_B); ¹³C NMR: δ 169.9-169.6, 166.2 (4C, C=O), 138.9-127.5 (Ph), 99.8 (C-1_B), 97.3 (C-1_E), 91.3 (C-1_C), 81.7 (C-3_E), 80.7 (C-2_E), 78.8 (C-3_C), 78.1-78.0 (2C, C-4_E, 4_C), 76.6, 75.5 (2C, CH₂Ph), 74.9 (2C, C-2_E, CH₂Ph), 73.8 (CH₂Ph), 73.3 (2C, C-4_B, 5_E), 72.9 (C-2_B), 71.2 (2C, C-3_B, 6_E), 67.5 (C-5_C), 67.1 (C-5_B), 21.0-20.6 (3C, CH₃C=O), 18.9 (C-6_C), 17.1 (C-6_B). FAB-MS for C₅₉H₆₆O₁₈ (1062) m/z 1085 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₅₉H₆₆O₁₈·H₂O: C, 65.54; H, 6.34. Found: C, 65.68; H, 6.41.

(2,3,4-Tri-*O*-acetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose trichloroacetimidate (5). DBU (100 μ L) was added at 0°C to a solution of the hemiacetal 22 (3.8 g, 3.58 mmol) in DCM (40 mL) containing trichloroacetonitrile (4 mL). The mixture was stirred for 30 min at 0°C, and volatiles were evaporated. Flash chromatography (solvent B, 7:3 + 0.2% Et₃N) of the crude material gave the donor 5 (3.9 g, 90%) as a white solid; $[\alpha]_D^{+2.8}$ (c ?);

NMR ???

Anal. Calcd. for C₆₁H₆₆Cl₃NO₁₈: C, 60.67; H, 5.51; N, 1.16. Found: C, 60.53; H, 5.48; N, 1.38.

2-Azidoethyl (2,3,4-Tri-O-acetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (23). The trisaccharide donor **5** (1.86 g, 1.54 mmol) and the acceptor **7** (712 mg, 2.16 mmol) were dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane (15 mL) and 4Å-MS (2 g) were added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and triflic acid (34 μ L, 0.385 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min, then at rt for 30 min. The mixture was then heated at 65°C for 1 h. The mixture was allowed to cool, Et₃N (0.5 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 min. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 1:1) to give **23** (1.61 g, 76%). ¹H NMR: δ 7.90-6.90 (m, 25H, Ph), 5.92 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz, NH), 5.53 (dd, 1H, J_{1,2} = 1.8 Hz, H-2_B), 5.29 (d, 1H, H-1_B), 5.19 (m, 2H, H-2_C, 3_B), 5.09 (m, 2H, H-1_C, 1_D), 4.97 (bs, 1H, H-1_B), 4.96-4.70 (m, 9H, CH₂Ph, H-4_B), 4.54-4.41 (m, H, CH₂Ph), 4.34 (pt, 1H, J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.3 Hz, H-3_D), 4.19-3.89 (m, 6H, H-3_C, 5_C, 5_B, 3_E, 6a_D, OCH₂), 3.79-3.60 (m, 5H, H-6b_D, 4_C, 5_B, 2_E, OCH₂), 3.56-3.33 (m, 4H, H-5_D, 4_E, 4_D, CH₂N₃), 3.27-3.12 (m, 2H, CH₂N₃, H-2_D), 2.10, 2.09 (2s, 6H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.78 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.73 (s, 3H, NHAc), 1.42, 1.35 (2s, 6H, OAc), 1.30 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6_C), 0.90 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6_B); ¹³C NMR: δ 171.4, 169.7, 169.6, 169.5, 166.0 (5C, C=O), 138.7-127.2 (Ph), 99.8, 99.7 (C-1_D, 1_C), 97.1 (C-1_B), 96.4 (C-1_E), 81.5 (C-3_E), 81.1 (C-2_E), 79.5 (bs, C-3_C), 77.9 (C-4_D), 77.0 (bs, C-4_C), 75.4 (C-3_D), 75.3, 74.7, 73.6 (3C, CH₂Ph), 73.0, 72.9 (2C, C-2_C, 4_E), 72.9 (CH₂Ph), 71.2 (C-5_B), 71.1 (C-4_B), 69.9 (C-2_B), 69.2 (C-6_E), 68.8 (C-3_B), 68.7 (OCH₂), 67.2, 67.1 (3C, C-5_C, 5_B, 5_D), 62.2 (C-6_D), 59.0 (C-2_D), 50.6 (CH₂N₃), 29.0, 23.4 (2C, C(CH₃)₂), 20.9, 20.4 (3C, OAc), 19.0 (NHAc), 18.4 (C-6_C), 17.0 (C-6_B). FAB-MS for C₇₂H₈₆N₄O₂₃ (1374) *m/z* 1397 [M+Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₇₂H₈₆N₄O₂₃: C, 62.87; H, 6.30; N, 4.07. Found: C, ??; H, ??; N, ??.

2-Azidoethyl (2,3,4-Tri-O-acetyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (24). 50% aq TFA (1.3 mL) was added to a solution of the fully protected tetrasaccharide **23** (210 mg, 111 μ mol) in DCM (6 mL). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h. Volatiles were evaporated and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. Column chromatography (solvent B, 7:3 \rightarrow 1:1) of the crude product gave **24** (195 mg, 95%). [α]_D -6.9 (c 0.5, MeOH);

NMR ?

FAB-MS for C₆₉H₈₂N₄O₂₃ (1334) *m/z* 1357.5.

Anal. Calcd. for C₆₉H₈₂N₄O₂₃·H₂O: C, 60.43; H, 6.32; N, 4.09. Found: C, 60.56; 6.22, 3.92.

2-Aminoethyl **α -L-Rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (25).** An ice cold solution of 95% aqueous trifluoroacetic acid (2.4 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (21.6 mL) was added to the tetrasaccharide 23 (1.93 g, 1.40 mmol). The mixture was kept at 0°C for 5 min., then diluted with toluene and concentrated. Toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (65 mL), and a 1M solution of sodium methoxide in MeOH (3 mL) was added. The mixture was left to stand at rt for 18 h, then neutralised with Amberlite IR-120 (H^+) resin, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, and the residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 9:1) to give 24 (1.38 g, 89%) as a colourless foam. The tetrasaccharide 24 (1.38 g, 1.25 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of EtOH (35 mL) and EtOAc (3.5 mL). A 1N solution of aq HCl (2.5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred under hydrogen in the presence of 10% Pd/C (1.5 g) for 72 h, then diluted with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, then lyophilised. The residue was dissolved in a solution of 5% aqueous NaHCO_3 and purified by passing first through a column of C_{18} silica (eluting with water), then through a column of Sephadex G_{10} (eluting with water) to give, after lyophilisation, 25 (693 mg, 77%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 4.78 min (Kromasil 5 μm C18 100 Å 4.6x250 mm analytical column, using a 0-20% linear gradient over 20 min of CH_3CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ^1H NMR (D_2O): δ 5.10 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.7$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.89 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.1$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.73 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_C), 4.50 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.6$ Hz, H-1_D), 4.08 (m, 1H, H-5_C), 3.96 (m, 1H, H-2_B), 3.91 (m, 2H, H-6_{AD}, CH_2O), 3.68-3.88 (m, 12H, H-2_C, 2_D, 3_B, 3_C, 4_B, 4_C, 5_B, 5_E, 6_{BD}, 6_{AE}, 6_{BE}, CH_2O), 3.59 (pt, 1H, H-3_E), 3.52 (pt, 1H, H-3_D), 3.33-3.48 (m, 4H, H-2_E, 4_D, 4_E, 5_D), 3.01 (m, 2H, CH_2NH_2), 1.99 (s, 3H, $\text{CH}_3\text{C=O}$), 1.28 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.18 (d, 3H, H-6_B); ^{13}C δ 174.8 (C=O), 103.2 (C-1_B), 101.4 (C-1_C), 100.9 (C-1_D), 98.6 (C-1_E), 81.9 (C-3_D), 79.0 (C-4_B), 76.6 (C-4_C), 76.3 (C-2_E), 72.9 (C-3_B), 72.3 (C-5_E), 72.3 (C-4_D), 71.8 (C-3_C), 71.1 (C-2_C), 70.5 (C-2_B, 3_B), 69.7 (C-4_B), 69.5 (C-4_E), 69.2 (C-5_D), 68.8 (2C, C-5_B, 5_C), 67.9 (CH_2O), 61.0 (C-6_D), 60.8 (C-6_E), 55.5 (C-2_D), 40.0 (CH_2NH_2), 22.6 ($\text{CH}_3\text{C=O}$), 18.0 (C-6_C), 17.0 (C-6_B). XXMS for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{50}\text{N}_2\text{O}_{19}$ (718) m/z 741 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$. HRMS (MALDI) Calcd for $\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{50}\text{N}_2\text{O}_{19}$: 741.2905. Found: XXXX.

Allyl **(2,3,4-Tri-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnoside (28).** TMSOTf (11 μL , 59 μmol) was added to a solution of the rhamnoside 26 (2.26 g, 5.88 mmol) and the trichloroacetimidate 27 (4.23 g, 6.82 mmol) in

anhydrous Et₂O (60 mL) at -70°C. The reaction mixture was stirred for 8 h while the cooling bath was slowly coming back to rt. Et₃N (100 µL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min. Solvents were evaporated, and the crude material was purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 49:1 → 9:1), to give 28 as a white foam (4.78 g, 96%). ¹H NMR: δ 8.17-7.12 (m, 25H, Ph), 5.97-5.85 (m, 3H, H-2_A, 3_A, CH=), 5.67 (pt, 1H, J_{3,4} = 9.6 Hz, H-4_A), 5.34-5.19 (m, 3H, H-1_A, CH₂=), 5.01 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz, CH₂Ph), 4.92 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 1.3 Hz, H-1_B), 4.82-4.74 (m, 2H, CH₂Ph), 4.71 (d, 1H, J = 11.8 Hz, OCH₂), 4.31 (dq, 1H, J_{4,5} = 9.7 Hz, H-5_A), 4.21 (m, 1H, OCH₂), 4.10 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.02 (m, 1H, OCH₂), 3.97 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.0, J_{3,4} = 9.2 Hz, H-3_B), 3.82 (dq, 1H, J_{4,5} = 9.4 Hz, H-5_B), 3.71 (pt, 1H, H-4_B), 1.43 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.1 Hz, H-6_B), 1.37 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6_A); ¹³C NMR: δ 166.3, 165.9, 165.7 (3C, C=O), 139.0-127.9 (CH=, Ph), 117.8 (CH₂=), 99.9 (C-1_A), 98.3 (C-1_B), 80.6 (C-4_B), 80.2 (C-3_B), 76.5 (C-2_B), 76.0, 72.9 (2C, CH₂Ph), 72.3 (C-4_A), 71.0 (C-2_A*), 70.4 (C-3_A*), 68.7 (C-5_B), 68.1 (OCH₂), 67.5 (C-5_A), 18.4 (C-6_B), 18.1 (C-6_A). FAB-MS for C₅₀H₅₀O₁₂ (M = 842.3) m/z 865.1 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₅₀H₅₀O₁₂: C, 71.24; H, 5.98. Found C, XX; H, XXX.

(2,3,4-tri-*O*-Benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose (29). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (25 mg) was dissolved in THF (10 mL) and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, until the colour had changed to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 28 (4.71 g, 5.59 mmol) in THF (40 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in acetone (350 mL) and water (82 mL). Mercuric bromide (3.23 g, 8.96 mmol) and mercuric oxide (2.64 g, 12.3 mmol) were added to the mixture, which was protected from light. The suspension was stirred at rt for 1 h, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ and washed three times with sat aq KI, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 3:1) to give 29 (3.87 g, 84%) as a colourless foam. ¹H NMR: δ 8.15-7.12 (m, 25H, Ph), 5.94-5.88 (m, 3H, H-2_A, 3_A, CH=), 5.70 (pt, 1H, J_{3,4} = 9.7 Hz, H-4_A), 5.31 (dd, 1H, J_{1,OH} = 3.0 Hz, H-1_B), 5.28 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.98 (d, 1H, J = 11.0 Hz, CH₂Ph), 4.82-4.68 (m, 3H, CH₂Ph), 4.31 (dq, 1H, J_{4,5} = 9.8 Hz, H-5_A), 4.13 (dd, 1H, J_{1,2} = 2.1 Hz, H-2_B), 4.06-3.99 (m, 2H, H-3_B, 5_B), 3.72 (pt, 1H, J_{2,4} = J_{4,5} = 9.4 Hz, H-4_B), 2.79 (bs, 1H, OH-1_B), 1.41 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-6_B), 1.37 (d, 3H, J_{5,6} = 6.3 Hz, H-6_A);

^{13}C NMR: δ 166.2, 165.9, 165.7 (3C, C=O), 138.9-127.9 (Ph), 99.7 (C-1_A), 94.2 (C-1_B), 80.5 (C-4_B), 79.6 (C-3_B), 77.6 (C-2_B), 76.5, 72.5 (2C, CH₂Ph), 72.3 (C-4_A), 71.0 (C-2_A*), 70.4 (C-3_A*), 68.8 (C-5_B), 67.6 (C-5_A), 18.5 (C-6_B*), 18.1 (C-6_A*). FAB-MS for C₄₇H₄₆O₁₂ (M = 802.3) m/z 825.1 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₄₇H₄₆O₁₂: C, 70.31; H, 5.78. Found C, XX; H, XXX.

(2,3,4-Tri-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl Trichloroacetimidate (30). The hemiacetal 29 (3.77 g, 4.71 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and the solution was cooled to 0°C. Trichloroacetonitrile (2.5 mL) was added, then DBU (200 μ L). The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. Toluene was added, and co-evaporated twice from the residue. The crude material was purified by flash chromatography (solvent B, 4:1 + 0.1% Et₃N) to give 30 as a white foam (4.29 g, 96%). Some hydrolyzed material 29 (121 mg, 3%) was eluted next. The trichloroacetimidate 30, isolated as an α/β mixture had ^1H NMR (α anomer): δ 8.62 (s, 1H, NH), 8.20-7.18 (m, 25H, Ph), 6.31 (s, 1H, H-1_B), 5.94 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.6$ Hz, H-2_A), 5.89 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.4$, $J_{3,4} = 9.9$ Hz, H-3_A), 5.71 (pt, 1H, H-4_A), 5.27 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 5.02 (d, 1H, $J = 10.8$ Hz, CH₂Ph), 4.84 (d, 1H, $J = 11.9$ Hz, CH₂Ph), 4.79 (d, 1H, CH₂Ph), 4.72 (d, 1H, CH₂Ph), 4.36 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.8$ Hz, H-5_A), 4.13 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.03-3.97 (m, 2H, H-3_B, 5_B), 3.80 (pt, 1H, $J_{1,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_B), 1.45 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-6_B), 1.40 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-6_A); ^{13}C NMR (α anomer): δ 166.2, 165.9, 165.7 (3C, C=O), 160.8 (C=NH), 138.6-128.2 (Ph), 99.9 (C-1_A), 97.2 (C-1_B), 91.4 (CCl₃), 79.9 (C-4_B), 79.1 (C-3_B), 76.2 (CH₂Ph), 74.9 (C-2_B), 73.3 (CH₂Ph), 72.1 (C-4_A), 71.7 (C-5_B), 71.0 (C-2_A), 70.2 (C-3_A), 67.8 (C-5_A), 18.4 (C-6_B), 18.0 (C-6_A).

Anal. Calcd. for C₄₉H₄₆Cl₃NO₁₂: C, 62.13; H, 4.89; N, 1.48. Found C, XX; H, XXX, N, XXX.

Allyl (2,3,4-Tri-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (33). (a) The acceptor 16 (465 mg, 0.56 mmol) was dissolved in ether (3 mL). The solution was cooled to -60°C and TMSOTf (65 μ L, 0.36 mmol) was added. The donor 30 (690 mg, 0.73 mmol) was dissolved in ether (6 mL) and added to the acceptor solution in two portions with an interval of 30 min. The mixture was stirred at -60°C to -30°C over 2 h. Et₃N (100 μ L) was added. The mixture was concentrated

and the residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 7:1) to give 33 (501 mg, 55%).

(b) A solution of the donor 27 (1.41 g, 2.25 mmol) and the acceptor 32 (1.07 g, 1.79 mmol) in anhydrous Et₂O (88 mL) was cooled to -60°C. TMSOTf (63 µL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at -60°C to -20°C over 2.5 h. Et₃N was added (100 µL). The mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent D, 49:1) to give 33 (2.66 g, 92%); [α]_D +74.1 (c 0.5); ¹H NMR: δ 7.06-8.11 (m, 50H, Ph), 5.88-6.05 (m, 3H, H-2_A, 3_A, CH=), 5.71 (t, 1H, H-4_A), 5.51 (dd, 1H, H-2_C), 5.22-5.41 (m, 3H, H-1_A, CH₂=), 5.14 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 0.9 Hz, H-1_B), 5.10 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 3.2 Hz, H-1_E), 4.97 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.35-5.00 (m, 14H, H-2_B, 5_A, 12 x CH₂Ph), 3.98-4.19 (m, 5H, H-3_C, 3_E, 5_B, OCH₂), 3.43-3.87 (m, 9H, H-2_E, 3_B, 4_B, 4_C, 4_E, 5_B, 5_C, 6_E, 6'_E), 1.44 (d, 3H, H-6_A), 1.40 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.13 (d, 3H, H-6_B); ¹³C NMR: δ 165.9, 165.4, 165.1 (C=O), 127.1-138.7 (CH=, Ph), 117.8 (CH₂=), 101.3 (C-1_B), 99.6 (C-1_A), 97.9 (C-1_E), 96.1 (C-1_C), 81.9 (C-3_E), 81.0 (C-2_E), 80.1 (C-3_C), 79.8 (C-4_B), 78.9 (C-3_B), 77.9 (C-4_C), 77.4 (C-4_E), 75.9 (C-2_B), 75.6, 75.0, 74.9, 73.9, 72.9 (CH₂Ph), 72.4 (C-2_C), 71.9 (C-4_A), 71.2 (C-5_E), 70.9 (CH₂Ph), 70.7 (C-2_A*), 70.0 (C-3_A*), 69.2 (C-5_B), 68.5 (OCH₂), 68.1 (C-6_E), 67.6 (C-5_C), 67.2 (C-5_A), 18.8 (C-6_A), 18.1 (C-6_C), 17.8 (C-6_B). FAB-MS for C₉₇H₉₈O₂₂ (1614) *m/z* 1637 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₉₇H₉₈O₂₂: C, 72.10; H, 6.11. Found: C, 71.75; H, 6.27.

(2,3,4-Tri-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α/β -L-rhamnopyranose (34). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (12.5 mg) was dissolved in THF (5 mL) and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 33 (1.138 g, 0.70 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was concentrated. The residue was taken up in acetone (7 mL) and water (0.7 mL). Mercuric chloride (285 mg, 1.05 mmol) and mercuric oxide (303 mg, 1.4 mmol) were added to the mixture, which was protected from light. The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h, then concentrated. The residue was taken up in CH₂Cl₂ and washed three times with sat. aq. KI, then with brine. The organic phase was dried and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 7:3) to give 34 (992 mg, 90%) as a colourless foam. ¹H

NMR: δ 7.05-8.16 (m, 50H, Ph), 5.88-5.93 (m, 2H, H-2_A, 3_A), 5.73 (pt, 1H, H-4_A), 5.55 (m, 1H, H-2_C), 5.37 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 5.28 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 5.14 (bs, 1H, H-1_B), 5.07 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.1 Hz, H-1_E), 4.78-4.99 (m, 6H, CH₂Ph), 4.31-4.68 (m, 8H, H-2_B, 5_A, CH₂Ph), 4.24 (dd, 1H, H-3_C), 3.99-4.09 (m, 3H, H-3_E, 5_C, 5_E), 3.82 (pt, 1H, H-4_C), 3.57-3.76 (m, 5H, H-3_B, 4_E, 5_B, 6_A, 6_E), 3.48 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 3.17 (d, 1H, OH), 1.43 (d, 6H, H-6_A, 6_C), 1.14 (d, 3H, H-6_B); ¹³C NMR: δ 166.0, 165.6, 165.2 (4C, C=O), 127.2-138.9 (Ph), 101.1 (C-1_B), 99.7 (C-1_A), 98.1 (C-1_E), 91.6 (C-1_C), 81.9 (C-3_E), 81.1 (C-2_E), 79.9 (C-4_B), 79.4 (C-3_C), 78.9 (C-3_B), 78.3 (C-4_C), 77.6 (C-4_E), 76.1 (C-2_B), 75.8, 75.3, 75.1, 74.0, 73.1 (XXC, CH₂Ph), 72.7 (C-2_C), 72.1 (C-4_A), 71.4 (C-5_E), 71.1 (CH₂Ph), 70.8 (C-2_A*), 70.2 (C-3_A*), 69.4 (C-5_B), 68.3 (C-6_E), 67.7 (C-5_C), 67.3 (C-5_A), 19.0 (C-6_A), 18.2 (C-6_C), 17.9 (C-6_B). FAB-MS for C₉₄H₉₄O₂₂ (1574) m/z 1597 [M+Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₉₄H₉₄O₂₂: C, 71.65; H, 6.01. Found: C, 71.48; H, 6.17.

(2,3,4-Tri-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzoyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α/β -L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (35). The hemiacetal 34 (412 mg, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and the solution was cooled to 0°C. Trichloroacetonitrile (0.26 mL) was added, then DBU (4 μ L). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 h. The mixture was concentrated and toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (solvent B, 4:1 + 0.1% Et₃N) to give 34 (393 mg, 88%). ¹H NMR: δ 8.74 (s, 1H, NH), 7.03-8.10 (m, 50H, Ph), 6.42 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 2.3 Hz, H-1_C), 5.87 (m, 2H, H-2_A, 3_A), 5.67 (m, 2H, H-2_C, 4_A), 5.30 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 5.14 (bs, 1H, H-1_B), 5.08 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.1 Hz, H-1_E), 4.74-4.98 (m, 6H, CH₂Ph), 4.23-4.69 (m, 9H, H-2_B, 3_C, 5_A, CH₂Ph), 3.88-4.07 (m, 3H, H-3_E, 5_B, 5_E), 3.57-3.74 (m, 7H, H-2_E, 4_B, 4_C, 4_E, 5_C, 6_A, 6_E), 3.50 (dd, 1H, H-3_B), 1.38 (d, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B), 1.07 (d, 3H, H-6_C); ¹³C NMR: δ 165.9, 165.5, 165.4, 165.1 (4C, C=O), 160.1 (C=NH), 127.2-138.7 (Ph), 101.2 (C-1_B), 99.7 (C-1_A), 98.3 (C-1_E), 94.3 (C-1_C), 90.9 (C-1_B), 81.7 (C-3_E), 80.9 (C-2_E), 79.6 (C-3_C, 4_B), 78.5 (C-3_B), 77.2 (C-4_C), 77.5 (C-4_E), 75.9 (C-2_B), 75.6, 75.1, 75.0, 74.0, 72.9 (CH₂Ph), 71.8 (C-2_C), 71.3 (C-4_A), 71.0 (CH₂Ph), 70.7 (C-5_E), 70.5 (C-2_A*), 70.3 (C-3_A*), 70.0 (C-5_B), 69.5 (C-5_C), 67.9 (C-6_E), 67.2 (C-5_A), 18.7 (C-6_A), 17.8 (C-6_C), 17.7 (C-6_B).

Anal. Calcd. for C₉₆H₉₄Cl₃NO₂₂: C, 67.03; H, 5.51; N, 0.81. Found: C, 63.14; H, 5.14; N, 1.00.

2-Azidoethyl (2,3,4-Tri-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[(2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (35). (a) The tetrasaccharide donor 6 (500 mg, 0.29 mmol) and the acceptor 7 (140 mg, 0.42 mmol) were dissolved in 1,2-dichloroethane (5 mL) and 4Å-MS (400 mg) were added. The mixture was stirred at rt for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and triflic acid (7 μ L, 0.072 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at 0°C to rt over 1 h 30 min. The mixture was then heated at 65°C for 1 h 30 min. The mixture was allowed to cool, Et₃N (0.5 mL) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 20 min. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 4:3) to give 35 (340 mg, 62%).

(b) The tetrasaccharide donor 6 (250 mg, 145 μ mol) and the acceptor 7 (67 mg, 204 μ mol) were dissolved in DCM (1.5 mL) and 4Å-MS (200 mg) were added. The mixture was stirred at -40°C for 30 min and triflic acid (5 μ L) was added. The mixture was stirred at rt over 3 h, triethylamine was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ and filtered through a pad of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (solvent B, 9:1 \rightarrow 1:1) to give 35 (219 mg, 80%). [α]_D +29.0 (c 0.25, MeOH); ¹H NMR: δ 7.04-8.06 (m, 50H, Ph), 6.24 (d, 1H, NH), 5.90 (m, 2H, H-2_A, 3_A), 5.70 (t, 1H, H-4_A), 5.42 (m, 1H, H-2_C), 5.35 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 5.13 (m, 3H, H-1_B, 1_D, 1_E), 4.77-5.00 (m, 5H, H-1_C, CH₂Ph), 4.29-4.66 (m, 11H, H-2_B, 3_D, 5_A, CH₂Ph), 3.80-4.11 (m, 6H, H-3_C, 3_E, 5_C, 5_E, 6a_D, CH₂O), 3.45-3.78 (m, 12H, H-2_E, 3_B, 4_B, 4_C, 4_D, 5_B, 5_D, 6b_D, 6a_E, 6b_E, CH₂O), 3.39 (m, 1H, CH₂N₃), 3.23 (m, 2H, H-2_D, CH₂N₃), 2.13 (s, 3H, CH₃CO), 1.43 (d, 9H, H-6_A, (CH₃)₂C), 1.29 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.11 (d, 3H, H-6_B); ¹³C NMR: δ 171.8, 165.9, 165.5, 165.0, 163.5 (5C, C=O), 127.1-138.7 (Ph), 101.3 (C-1_B), 99.8 (C-1_D), 99.3 (C-1_A), 97.7 (C-1_C), 97.6 (C-1_E), 91.8 (C(CH₃)₂), 81.6 (C-3_E), 81.0 (C-2_E), 80.0 (C-3_C), 79.7 (C-4_D), 78.9 (C-4_B), 77.5 (C-3_B, 4_C), 76.4 (C-3_D), 75.6 (C-2_B), 75.5, 74.9, 74.8, 73.8, 73.0 (5C, CH₂Ph), 72.9 (C-4_E), 72.7 (C-2_C), 71.8 (C-4_A), 71.3 (C-5_E), 71.0 (CH₂Ph), 70.6 (C-2_A*), 70.0 (C-3_A*), 69.3 (C-5_B), 68.6 (OCH₂), 68.3 (C-6_E), 67.5 (C-5_C), 67.3 (C-5_A), 67.1 (C-5_D), 62.2 (C-6_D), 58.9 (C-2_D), 50.6 (CH₂N₃), 29.1 (CH₃C), 23.6 (CH₃C=O), 19.2 (CH₃C), 18.6 (C-6_A), 18.0 (C-6_C), 17.6 (C-6_B). FAB-MS for C₁₀₇H₁₁₄N₄O₂₇ (1886) *m/z* 1909 [M + Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀₇H₁₁₄N₄O₂₇: C, 68.07, H, 6.09; N, 2.97. Found: content du CCL3CN

2-Aminoethyl α -L-Rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acefamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (37). An ice cold solution of 95% aq TFA (1 mL) in CH_2Cl_2 (9 mL) was added to the pentasaccharide 35 (645 mg, 0.34 mmol). The mixture was kept at 0°C for 10 min, then diluted with toluene and concentrated. Toluene was co-evaporated from the residue. The residue was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL), and a 1M solution of methanolic sodium methoxide (3.5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at 50°C for 18 h. The mixture was neutralised with Amberlite IR-120 (H^+) resin and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated. The mixture was purified by column chromatography (solvent A, 9:1) to give 36 (374 mg, 77%) as a colourless foam. The crude pentasaccharide 36 (360 mg, 0.25 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of EtOH (10 mL) and EtOAc (1 mL). A 1N solution of aq HCl (0.5 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred under hydrogen in the presence of 10% Pd/C (400 mg) for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with water and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated, then lyophilised. The residue was dissolved in a solution of NaHCO_3 (75 mg) in water (1 mL) and purified by passing first through a column of C_{18} silica (eluting with water), then through a column of Sephadex G₁₀ (eluting with water) to give, after lyophilisation, 37 (138 mg, 64%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 5.87 min (Kromasil 5 μm C₁₈ 100 Å 4.6x250 mm analytical column, using a 0-20% linear gradient over 20 min of CH_3CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ^1H NMR (D_2O): δ 5.15 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.7 Hz, H-1_E), 5.00 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.92 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.1 Hz, H-1_B), 4.76 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.53 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.6 Hz, H-1_D), 4.10 (m, 1H, H-5_C), 4.03 (m, 2H, H-2_A, 2_B), 4.01 (m, 3H, H-4_A, 4_B, CH_2O), 3.83-3.88 (m, 7H, H-2_C, 2_D, 3_A, 6a_D, 6b_D, 6a_E, CH_2O), 3.69-3.76 (m, 7H, H-3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_C, 5_A, 5_B, 6b_E), 3.52 (pt, 1H, H-3_D), 3.33-3.54 (m, 5H, H-2_E, 4_D, 4_E, 5_D, 5_E), 3.09 (m, 2H, CH_2NH_2), 1.98 (s, 3H, $\text{CH}_3\text{C=O}$), 1.28 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.22 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B); ^{13}C NMR (D_2O): δ 175.3 (C=O), 103.4 (C-1_B), 101.9 (C-1_A), 101.4 (C-1_C, 1_D), 98.4 (C-1_E), 82.3 (C-3_D), 80.2 (C-2_B), 79.9, 76.7 (C-2_E), 72.9, 72.4, 72.4, 72.2, 71.8, 71.6, 70.5, 70.4, 70.1, 70.0, 69.7, 69.6, 69.4, 68.7, 66.7 (???? CH_2O), 61.0 (2C, C-6_D, 6_E), 55.5 (C-2_D), 39.9 (CH_2NH_2), 22.6 ($\text{CH}_3\text{C=O}$), 18.2 (C-6_C), 17.2 (C-6_A), 17.0 (C-6_B). MS for HRMS (MALDI) Calcd for $\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{60}\text{N}_2\text{O}_{23}+\text{H}$: 865.3665. Found: 865.3499.

Maleimido activated PADRE Lys (8).

Starting from 0.1 mmol of Fmoc Pal Peg Ps resin, amino acids (0.4 mmol) were incorporated using HATU/DIEA (0.4 mmol) activation. The N-terminal D-Ala was incorporated as Boc-D-Ala-OH. After completion of the chain elongation, the resin was treated three times with hydrazine monohydrate (2% solution in DMF, 25 mL/g of peptide resin) for 3min, which

allowed the selective deblocking of the Dde protecting group. To a solution of maleimide butyric acid (183 mg, 1.0 mmol) in DCM (2 mL) was added DCC (103 mg, 0.5 mmol). After stirring for 10 min, the suspension was filtered, and the filtrate was added to the drained peptide resin. DIEA (17 μ L, 0.5 mmol) was added. After 30 min, the peptide resin was washed with DMF (100 mL), MeOH (100 mL), and dried under vacuum. After TFA/TIS/H₂O (95/2.5/2.5) cleavage (10 mL/g of resin, 1.5 h), the crude peptide (157 mg) was dissolved in 16 mL of 15% CH₃CN in 0.08% aq TFA, and purified by reverse phase Medium Pressure Liquid Chromatography (MPLC) on a Nucleoprep 20 μ m C18 100 Å column, using a 15-75% linear gradient of CH₃CN in 0.08% aq TFA over 60 min at 25 mL/min flow rate (214 nm detection) to give 8 (107 mg, 61%). HPLC (214 nm): Rt 13.4 min (94% pure, Nucleosil 5 μ m C18 300 Å analytical column, using a 15-45% linear gradient over 20 min of CH₃CN in 0.08% aq TFA at 25 mL/min flow rate). Positive ion BSMS Calcd for C₈₃H₁₃₉N₂₁O₁₉: 1759.18. Found: 1758.83 (SD: 0.40).

(S-Acetylthiomethyl)carbonylaminoethyl α -D-Glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (38). The trisaccharide 18 (58 mg, 0.1 mmol) was dissolved in DMF (1 mL). SAMA-Pfp (33 mg, 0.11 mmol) was added, and the mixture was left to stand at rt for 40 min. Toluene was added and the mixture was concentrated. Ether was added to the residue. The resulting precipitate was collected and purified by passing through a column of C₁₈ silica (solvent D, gradient) to give 38 (36 mg, 53%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 13.74 min (99% pure, Kromasil 5 μ m C18 100 Å 4.6 \times 250 mm analytical column, using a 0-20% linear gradient over 20 min of CH₃CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ¹³C NMR (D₂O): δ 200.3 (SC=O), 175.2, 171.9 (NC=O), 102.1 (C-1_C), 101.2 (C-1_D), 100.5 (C-1_E), 82.7 (C-3_D), 81.8 (C-4_C), 76.8 (C-2_E), 73.6 (C-3_E), 72.6 (C-5_E), 72.4 (C-4_D), 71.8 (C-2_C), 70.2 (C-4_E), 69.7 (C-3_C), 69.4 (C-5_D), 68.9 (C-5_C), 68.9 (CH₃O), 61.6 (C-6_D), 60.9 (C-6_E), 56.1 (C-2_D), 40.6 (CH₂NH), 33.7 (CH₂S), 30.4 (CH₃C(O)S), 23.0 (CH₃C(O)N), 17.5 (C-6_C). ES-MS for C₂₆H₄₄N₂O₁₇S (688) *m/z* 689 [M+H]⁺.

HRMS (MALDI) Calcd for C₂₆H₄₄N₂O₁₇S +Na: 711.2258. Found: XXXXX.

(S-Acetylthiomethyl)carbonylaminoethyl α -L-Rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (39). A solution of SAMA-Pfp (16.7 mg, 40 μ mol) in acetonitrile (150 μ L) was added to the tetrasaccharide 25 (20 mg, 28.8 μ mol) in 0.1M phosphate buffer (pH 7.4, 600 μ L). The mixture was stirred at rt for 45 min and purified by RP-HPLC to give 39 (17

mg, 74%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 13.63 min (98% pure, Kromasil 5 μ m C18 100 Å 4.6x250 mm analytical column, using a 0-20% linear gradient over 20 min of CH₃CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ¹H NMR (D₂O): δ 5.10 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.7 Hz, H-1_E), 4.91 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 0.8 Hz, H-1_B), 4.73 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.45 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.5 Hz, H-1_D), 4.09 (m, 1H, H-5_C), 3.97 (m, 1H, H-2_B), 3.87 (m, 4H, H-2_C, 3_C, 6a_D, CH₂O), 3.62-3.78 (m, 8H, H-2_D, 3_B, 4_C, 5_B, 6b_D, 6a_E, 6b_E, 1 x CH₂O), 3.60 (m, 3H, H-3_E, CH₂S), 3.48 (pt, 1H, H-3_D), 3.39-3.46 (m, 6H, H-2_E, 4_B, 4_D, 4_E, 5_D, 5_E), 3.33 (m, 2H, CH₂NH₂), 2.35 (s, 3H, CH₃C(O)S), 1.98 (s, 3H, CH₃C(O)N), 1.27 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.23 (d, 3H, H-6_B): ¹³C NMR (D₂O): δ 199.8 (SC=O), 174.5, 171.3 (NC(O)), 103.2 (C-1_B), 101.4 (C-1_C), 100.9 (C-1_D), 98.6 (C-1_E), 82.0 (C-3_D), 79.0 (C-4_B), 76.6 (C-4_C), 76.3 (C-2_E), 72.9 (C-3_E), 72.3 (C-5_E), 72.2 (C-4_D), 71.8 (C-3_C), 71.0 (C-2_C), 70.5 (C-2_B, 3_B), 69.7 (C-4_B), 69.5 (C-4_E), 69.1 (C-5_C, 5_D), 68.8 (C-5_B), 68.7 (CH₂O), 61.1 (C-6_D), 60.7 (C-6_E), 55.5 (C-2_D), 40.1 (CH₂NH), 33.2 (CH₂S), 29.9 (CH₃C(O)S), 22.6 (CH₃C(O)N), 17.9 (C-6_C), 16.9 (C-6_B). MS for C₃₂H₅₄N₂O₂₁S (834) m/z 857 [M + Na]⁺. HRMS-MALDI Calcd for C₃₂H₅₄N₂O₂₁S+Na: 857.2838. Found: 857.2576.

(S-Acetylthiomethyl)carbonylaminoethyl α -L-Rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (40). The pentasaccharide 37 (6.4 mg, 7.4 μ mol) was dissolved in 0.1M phosphate buffer (pH 7.4, 1.0 mL). SAMA-Pfp (6.6 mg, 22 μ mol) was added, and the mixture was stirred at rt for 5 h. More SAMA-Pfp (6.6 mg, 22 μ mol) was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h more at rt. RP-HPLC of the mixture gave 40 (5.4 mg, 75%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 13.86 min (100% pure, Kromasil 5 μ m C18 100 Å 4.6x250 mm analytical column, using a 0-20% linear gradient over 20 min of CH₃CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ¹H NMR (D₂O): δ 5.13 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.7 Hz, H-1_E), 4.98 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.90 (bs, 1H, H-1_B), 4.74 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.47 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.5 Hz, H-1_D), 4.09 (m, 1H, H-5_C), 4.00 (m, 2H, H-2_A, 2_B), 3.79-3.85 (m, 8H, H-2_C, 2_D, 3_A, 4_A, 4_B, 6a_D, 6b_D, CH₂O), 3.65-3.74 (m, 9H, H-3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_C, 5_A, 5_B, 6a_E, 6b_E, CH₂O), 3.60 (m, 2H, CH₂S), 3.53 (pt, 1H, H-3_D), 3.13-3.49 (m, 7H, H-2_E, 4_D, 4_E, 5_D, 5_E, CH₂NH), 2.35 (s, 3H, CH₃C=OS), 1.99 (s, 3H, CH₃C=ON), 1.28 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.20 (m, 6H, H-6_A, 6_B): ¹³C NMR (D₂O): δ 199.9 (SC=O), 174.5, 171.4 (NC=O), 102.8 (C-1_B), 101.7 (C-1_A), 101.4 (C-1_C), 100.9 (C-1_D), 97.9 (C-1_E), 82.0 (C-3_D), 79.7 (C-2_B), 79.0, 76.3, 72.9, 72.4, 72.2, 71.8, 71.0, 70.5, 69.7, 69.5, 69.1, 68.8, 68.5 (XXXX, CH₂O), 61.1 (2C, C-6_D, 6_E), 60.7 (C-6_E), 55.6 (C-2_D), 40.1 (CH₂NH), 33.2

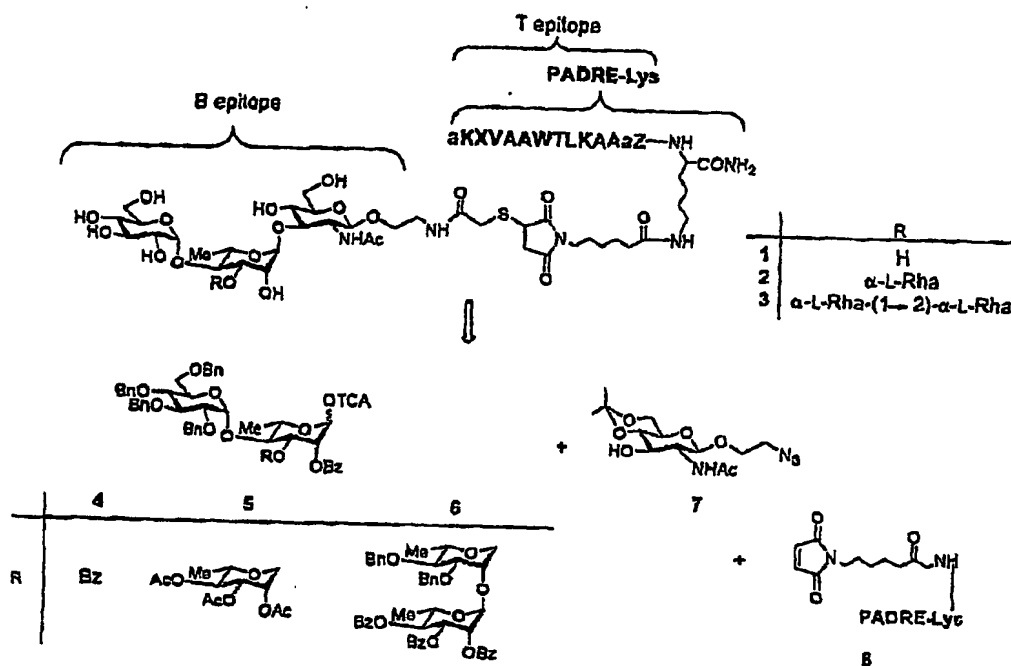
(CH₂S), 29.9 (CH₃C=OS), 22.7 (CH₃C=ON), 18.2 (C-6_C), 17.2 (C-6_A), 17.0 (C-6_B). HRMS (MALDI) Calcd for C₃₁H₆₄N₂O₂₃S+Na: 1003.3417. Found: 1003.3426.

PADRE (thiomethyl)carbonylaminoethyl α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1→3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (1). Compound 38 (5.0 mg, 7.3 μ mol) was dissolved in water (500 μ L) and added to a solution of PADRE-Mal (10 mg, 5.68 μ mol) in a mixture of water (900 μ L), acetonitrile (100 μ L) and 0.1M phosphate buffer (pH 6.0, 1 mL). 117 μ L of a solution of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (139 mg/mL) in 0.1M phosphate buffer (pH 6.0) was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. RP-HPLC purification gave the pure glycopeptide 1 (8.5 mg, 62%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 10.40 min (100% pure, Kromasil 5 μ m C18 100 Å 4.6x250 mm analytical column, using a 0-20% linear gradient over 20 min of CH₃CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ESMS Calcd for C₁₀₉H₁₈₁N₂₃O₃₅S: 2405.85. Found: 2405.52.

PADRE (thiomethyl)carbonylaminoethyl α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1→3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1→3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (2). Compound 39 (4.9 mg, 5.8 μ mol) was dissolved in water (500 μ L) and added to a solution of PADRE-Mal (13 mg, 7.4 μ mol) in a mixture of water (1 mL), acetonitrile (200 μ L) and 0.5M phosphate buffer (pH 5.7, 1.2 mL). 117 μ L of a solution of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (139 mg/mL) in 0.5M phosphate buffer (pH 5.7) was added, and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. RP-HPLC purification gave the pure glycopeptide 2 (6.7 mg, 48%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 11.60 min (100% pure, Kromasil 5 μ m C18 100 Å 4.6x250 mm analytical column, using a 20-50% linear gradient over 20 min of CH₃CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ESMS Calcd for C₁₂₅H₁₉₁N₂₃O₃₉S: 2552. Found: 2551.90.

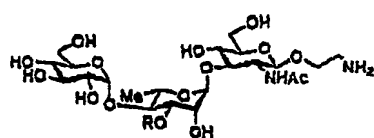
PADRE (thiomethyl)carbonylaminoethyl α -L-Rhamnopyranosyl-(1→2)- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1→3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)]- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl-(1→3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (3). Compound 40 (5.59 mg, 5.7 μ mol) was dissolved in water (500 μ L) and added to a solution of PADRE-Mal (12.6 mg, 7.2 μ mol) in a mixture of water (1 mL), acetonitrile (200 μ L), which had been previously diluted with 0.5M phosphate buffer (pH 5.7, 1.2 mL). A solution of hydroxylamine hydrochloride (139 mg/mL) in 0.5M phosphate buffer (pH 5.7, 117 μ L) was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 h. RP-HPLC purification gave the pure glycopeptide 3 (7.1 mg, 46%). HPLC (230 nm): Rt 10.33

min (100% pure, Kromasil 5 μ m C18 100 Å 4.6x250 mm analytical column, using a 20-50% linear gradient over 20 min of CH₃CN in 0.01M aq TFA at 1 mL/min flow rate). ESMS Calcd for C₁₂₁H₂₀₁N₂₃O₄₃S: 2698. Found: 2698.09.

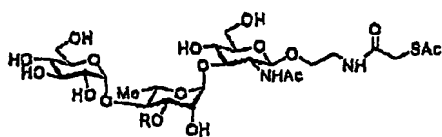




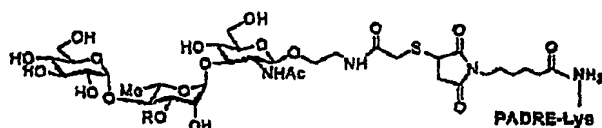




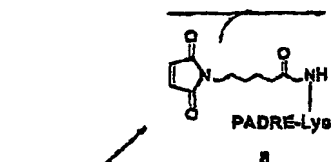
	R
18	H
25	α -L-Rha
37	α -L-Rha-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -L-Rha



	R
38	H
39	α -L-Rha
40	α -L-Rha-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -L-Rha



	R
1	H
2	α -L-Rha
3	α -L-Rha-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -L-Rha



PADRE-Lys-NH₂

↑
Solid phase
peptide synthesis
(Fmoc chemistry)
Fmoc-Peptide-Peg-Ps resin

LMPP13

Synthesis of a pentasaccharide building block of the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a.

This paper disclosed the preparation of oligo- or polysaccharides made of two repeating units. The inventors reasoned that it would best rely on the use of a pre-functionalized building block, representative of the repeating unit of the O-Ag, or of a frame-shifted sequence thereof, and susceptible to act either as a donor and potential acceptor, or as an acceptor and potential donor. The synthesis of such a key synthetic intermediate is described, together with its conversion in the form of either a donor or an acceptor.

**Synthesis of a pentasaccharide building block of the O-specific polysaccharide of
Shigella flexneri serotype 2a^[1]**

Abstract

INTRODUCTION

Shigellosis or bacillary dysentery is a serious infectious disease, responsible for some 200 million episodes annually, mostly in children and immunocompromised individuals living in areas where sanitary conditions are insufficient. ^[2] Of the four species of *Shigellae*, *Shigella flexneri* is the major responsible of the endemic form of the disease, with serotype 2a being the most prevalent. Due to increasing resistance of all groups of *Shigellae* to antibiotics, ^[3] the development of a vaccine against shigellosis is of high priority as stated by the World Health Organization in its program against enteric diseases. ^[4] However, there are yet no licensed vaccines for shigellosis.

Shigella's lipopolysaccharide (LPS) is a major surface antigen of the bacterium. The corresponding O-antigen (O-Ag) is both an essential virulence factor and the target of the infected host's protective immune response. ^[5, 6] Based on the former hypothesis that serum IgG anti-LPS antibodies may confer specific protection against shigellosis, ^[7] several polysaccharide-protein conjugates, targeting either *Shigella sonnei*, *Shigella dysenteriae* 1 or *S. flexneri* serotype 2a, were evaluated in humans. ^[8, 9] In the case of *S. sonnei*, recent field trials allowed Robbins and co-workers to demonstrate the efficacy of a vaccine made of the corresponding detoxified LPS covalently linked to recombinant exoprotein A. ^[10] Even though efficient, polysaccharide-protein conjugate vaccines remain highly complex structures, whose immunogenicity depends on several parameters amongst which the length and nature

of the saccharide component as well as its loading on the protein. It is reasonably admitted that the standardization of these parameters is somewhat difficult when dealing with polysaccharides purified from bacterial cell cultures. That short oligosaccharides were immunogenic when conjugated onto a protein carrier was demonstrated on several occasions. ^[11] It may be assumed that the use of well-defined synthetic oligosaccharides would allow a better control, and consequently the optimisation, of the above mentioned parameters. Indeed, available data on *S. dysenteriae* type 1 indicate that neoglycoconjugates incorporating di-, tri- or tetramers of the O-Ag repeating unit were more immunogenic than a detoxified LPS-human serum albumin conjugate of reference. ^[12] Others have shown that conjugates incorporating oligosaccharides comprising one repeating unit or smaller fragments were immunogenic in mice. ^[13, 14]

Along this line, we recently prepared three neoglycoproteins as potential semi-synthetic vaccines against *Shigella flexneri* 2a infection. These incorporated short oligosaccharide haptens, representative either of part or of the whole repeating unit of the O-Ag of *S. flexneri* serotype 2a. Preliminary data indicate that two out of the three conjugates are immunogenic in mice. (Phalipon et al, unpublished results) However, parallel studies on the recognition of synthetic fragments of the O-Ag by protective homologous monoclonal antibodies suggested that sequences comprising more than one repeating unit of the O-Ag were more antigenic, thus probably better mimicking the natural polysaccharide. ^[15] It is anticipated that better mimics of the O-SP would lead to conjugates of higher immunogenicity. Thus, the preparation of oligo- or polysaccharides ^[16] made of two repeating units or more was considered. We reasoned that it would best rely on the use of a pre-functionalized building block, representative of the repeating unit of the O-Ag, or of a frame-shifted sequence thereof, and susceptible to act either as a donor and potential acceptor, or as an acceptor and potential donor. The synthesis of such a key synthetic intermediate is described in the following, together with its conversion in the form of either a donor or an acceptor.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION



I

The O-SP of *S. flexneri* 2a is a branched heteropolysaccharide defined by the pentasaccharide repeating unit I.^[17, 18] It features a linear tetrasaccharide backbone, which is common to all *S. flexneri* O-antigens and comprises a *N*-acetyl glucosamine (D) and three rhamnose residues (A, B, C). The specificity of the serotype is associated to the α -D-glucopyranose residue linked to position 4 of rhamnose C.

As part of a study of the mapping at the molecular level of the binding of protective monoclonal antibodies to *S. flexneri* 2a O-antigen, a set of di- to pentasaccharides corresponding to frame-shifted fragments of the repeating unit I,^[19-22] an octasaccharide^[23] and more recently a decasaccharide^[24] have been synthesized in this laboratory. The latter, namely D'A'B'(E')C'DAB(E)C, was synthesized as its methyl glycoside by condensing a chain terminator pentasaccharide donor and a methyl glycoside pentasaccharide acceptor. In the following, the key intermediate is the DAB(E)C pentasaccharide 1, which is protected in an orthogonal fashion at position O-3_D with an acetyl group and at the reducing end by an allyl group. At this stage, the acetamido function is already present at position 2_D. Compound 1 may be converted to the corresponding alcohol 2, which acts as an acceptor and a masked donor, or to the trichloroacetimidate 3 which acts as an acceptor allowing subsequent chain elongation at the non-reducing end (Scheme 1). Previous work in the laboratory has shown that in order to construct the DAB(E)C sequence, the linear approach involving stepwise elongation at the non-reducing end, was more suitable than the blockwise one.

D-glucosamine unit(D). In order to limit the number of steps at the pentasaccharide level, we reasoned that an appropriate precursor to residue D should have (i) permanent protecting groups at positions 4 and 6, (ii) a participating group at position 2 and (iii) an orthogonal protecting group at position 3, allowing easy cleavage. As they allow a wide range of protecting group manipulations previously to ultimate activation, thioglycosides are highly convenient masked donors. Recently, two sets of non-malodorous thioglycosyl donors have been proposed^[25]Ref??, among which the thiododecanyl moiety was selected. Thus, the known peracetylated trichloroacetamide XX^[26] was reacted with dodecanthiol in the presence of BF₃.OEt₂ to give thioglycoside XX in high yield (97%). Zemplén deacetylation cleanly afforded the corresponding triol XX, which was selectively protected at position 4 and 6 upon reaction with 2,2-dimethoxypropane (80% from XX). Indeed, previous observations in the series have demonstrated that 4,6-*O*-isopropylidene-D-glucosaminyl derivatives were highly

suitable precursors to residue D. ^[10, 23] Next, conventional acetylation of XX gave the required donor thioglycoside XX.

L-Rhamnose units (A, B): Previous work in the series was mostly based on the use of the 2-*O*-acetyl trichloroacetimidate rhamnopyranosyl donor XX. ^[20, 24] Condensation yields were excellent. However, the acetyl protecting group not being fully orthogonal to the benzoyl one, the weak point of the strategy resides in the de-*O*-acetylation step which, in fact, is required twice. The levulinate on the contrary is fully orthogonal to either benzyl or allyl ethers, and to benzoates. The 2-*O*-levulinoyl trichloroacetimidate donor XX was thus evaluated as an alternative to XX. It was prepared from the known allyl rhamnopyranoside XX^[27] in three steps. Indeed, treatment of XX with levulinic acid gave the fully protected XX (XX%, ALG/GL), deallylation of which proceeded in two steps based on (i) isomerisation of the allyl group into the propen-1-yl ether using an iridium complex, ^[28] and (2) subsequent oxidative cleavage of the latter to give the hemiacetal XX (XX%, ALG/GL). ^[29] Reaction of the latter with trichloroacetonitrile in the presence of 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) resulted in the required donor XX (XX%, ALG/GL). One should note that several routes to the known XX have been described including opening of the intermediate 2,3-*O*-benzylidene derivative^[27] or regioselective benzylation of the corresponding 2,3-diol via the stannylidene intermediate.(ref?) Alternatively, XX could be prepared from the orthoester XX, readily available from acetobromorhamnose XX upon reaction with allylic alcohol in the presence of lutidine (XX% from L-rhamnose, MP et ???). Deacetylation of XX in methanolic ammonia gave diol XX, which was next benzylated into the 1,2-orthoacetate XX (XX% from XXMP et ???). Isomerisation of the latter to the corresponding glycoside in the presence of TMSOTf, analogously to that described in the mannose series, ^[30, 31] gave the fully protected XX (XX%, GL, MP) together with the β -anomer XX (XX%, GL, MP). Zemplén deacetylation of the former gave XX quantitatively. Besides, XX is a convenient intermediate to the 2-*O*-acetylated donor XX.

Synthesis of the pentasaccharide I: The known allyl glycoside XX, acting as an EC acceptor, temporarily protected at the anomeric position and having a participating group at position 2c, was prepared as described in 63% yield from allyl 2,3-*O*-isopropylidene- α -L-rhamnopyranoside. ^[21] Its condensation with the trichloroacetimidate donor XX, performed in the presence of a catalytic amount of TMSOTf, afforded the fully protected trisaccharide XX (XX%, ALG reproduce), and subsequently the known B(E)C acceptor XX^[24] upon selective

removal of the *O*-levulinoyl group with hydrazine hydrate (XX%, ALG reproduire). Starting from XX, this two-step process was repeated to give first the fully protected XX (XX%), then the known AB(E)C acceptor XX^[24] in XX% yield. According to this strategy, XX was obtained in XX% overall yield from the key disaccharide XX, which compares favourably with the 62% yield obtained in the previously described strategy involving the 2-*O*-acetylated trichloroacetimidate donor XX.^[24] Besides, considering that selective deblocking at positions 2_B and 2_A was completed in overnight runs instead of the 5 days required for each corresponding chemoselective *O*-deacetylation steps, the use of the 2-*O*-levulinoyl donor appeared as a suitable alternative to that of XX, although its preparation, *may be somewhat lower-yielding (XX% instead of XX% from XX, ALG/GL)*. Using a mixture of NIS and triflic acid as the promoter, condensation of the tetrasaccharide acceptor XX with the thioglycoside donor XX gave the key intermediate XX in 58% yield. Although alternative conditions in terms of promoters and solvents (not described) were tested, this rather low yield could not be improved. Radical dechlorination of XX using Bu₃SnH and a catalytic amount of AIBN readily afforded the corresponding acetamido key intermediate 1 (74%). (*attention schema*) On one hand, compound 1 may be efficiently converted to the acceptor building block 2 under Zemplén conditions. On the other hand, it was smoothly deallylated into the hemiacetal XX, following a two-step process as described above. Next, treatment of XX with trichloroacetonitrile and DBU allowed its conversion to the building block 3 (82% from XX).

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors are grateful to J. Ughetto-Monfrin (Unité de Chimie Organique, Institut Pasteur) for recording all the NMR spectra. The authors thank the Bourses Mrs Frank Howard Foundation for the postdoctoral fellowship awarded to K. W., and the Institut Pasteur for its financial support (grant no. PTR 99).

REFERENCES

- [1] Almh, *Part 13 of the series Synthesis of ligands related to the O-specific polysaccharides of Shigella flexneri serotype 2a and Shigella flexneri serotype 5a. For part 12, see ref. XX, 2003.*

- [2] K. L. Kotloff, J. P. Winickoff, B. Ivanoff, J. D. Clemens, D. L. Swerdlow, P. J. Sansonetti, G. K. Adak, M. M. Levine, *Bull. WHO* 1999, 77, 651.
- [3] S. Ashkenazi, M. May-Zahav, J. Sulkes, Z. Samra, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 1995, 39, 819.
- [4] World Health Organisation, *WHO Weekly Epidemiol. Rec.* 1997, 72, 73.
- [5] D. Cohen, M. S. Green, C. Block, T. Rouach, I. Ofek, *J. Infect. Dis.* 1988, 157, 1068.
- [6] D. Cohen, M. S. Green, C. Block, R. Slepon, I. Ofek, *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 1991, 29, 386.
- [7] J. B. Robbins, C. Chu, R. Schneerson, *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 1992, 15, 346.
- [8] D. N. Taylor, A. C. Trofa, J. Sadoff, C. Chu, D. Bryla, J. Shiloach, D. Cohen, S. Ashkenazi, Y. Lerman, W. Egan, R. Schneerson, J. B. Robbins, *Infect. Immun.* 1993, 61, 3678.
- [9] J. H. Passwell, E. Harlev, S. Ashkenazi, C. Chu, D. Miron, R. Ramon, N. Farzan, J. Shiloach, D. A. Bryla, F. Majadly, R. Roberson, J. B. Robbins, R. Schneerson, *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 1351.
- [10] D. Cohen, S. Ashkenazi, M. S. Green, M. Gdalevich, G. Robin, R. Slepon, M. Yavzori, N. Orr, C. Block, I. Ashkenazi, J. Shamer, D. N. Taylor, T. L. Hale, J. C. Sadoff, D. Pavliovka, R. Schneerson, J. B. Robbins, *The Lancet* 1997, 349, 155.
- [11] V. Pozsgay, in *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.*, Vol. 56 (Ed.: D. Horton), Academic Press, San Diego, 2000, pp. 153.
- [12] V. Pozsgay, C. Chu, L. Panell, J. Wolfe, J. B. Robbins, R. Schneerson, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1999, 96, 5194.
- [13] B. Benaissa-Trouw, D. J. Lefeber, J. P. Kamerling, J. F. G. Vliegthart, K. Kraaijeveld, H. Snippe, *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 4698.
- [14] F. Mawas, J. Niggemann, C. Jones, M. J. Corbet, J. P. Kamerling, J. F. G. Vliegthart, *Infect. Immun.* 2002, 70, 5107.
- [15] L. A. Mulard, F. Nato, V. Marcel, A. Thuizat, P. Sansonetti, A. Phalipon, in *preparation* 2003.
- [16] oligosac, *Eur. J. Biochem.* 1982, 126, 433.
- [17] D. A. R. Simmons, *Bacteriol. Reviews* 1971, 35, 117.
- [18] A. A. Lindberg, A. Karnell, A. Weintraub, *Rev. Infect. Dis.* 1991, 13, S279.
- [19] L. A. Mulard, C. Costachel, P. J. Sansonetti, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 2000, 19, 849.
- [20] C. Costachel, P. J. Sansonetti, L. A. Mulard, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 2000, 19, 1131.
- [21] F. Segat, L. A. Mulard, *Tetrahedron: Asymmetry* 2002, 13, 000.
- [22] L. Mulard, C. Guerreiro, C. Costachel, A. Phalipon, in *preparation* 2003.
- [23] F. Bélot, C. Costachel, K. Wright, A. Phalipon, L. A. Mulard, *Tetrahedron. Lett.* 2002, 000.
- [24] F. Bélot, K. Wright, C. Costachel, A. Phalipon, L. A. Mulard, *J. Org. Chem.* 2003, submitted.
- [25] H. Dohi, Y. Nishida, T. Takeda, K. Kobayashi, *Carbohydr. Res.* 2002, 337, 983.
- [26] G. Blatter, J.-M. Beau, J.-C. Jacquinet, *Carbohydr. Res.* 1994, 260, 189.
- [27] P. Westerduin, P. E. d. Haan, M. J. Dees, J. H. v. Boom, *Carbohydr. Res.* 1988, 180, 195.
- [28] J. J. Oltvoort, C. A. A. v. Boeckel, J. H. d. Koning, J. v. Boom, *Synthesis* 1981, 305.
- [29] M. A. Nashed, L. Anderson, *J. Chem. Soc. Chem. Commun.* 1982, 1274.
- [30] T. Ogawa, K. Beppu, S. Nakabayashi, *Carbohydr. Res.* 1981, 93, C6.
- [31] T. K. Lindhorst, *J. Carbohydr. Chem.* 1997, 162, 237.

General methods

Optical rotations were measured for CHCl_3 solutions at 25°C , except where indicated otherwise, with a Perkin-Elmer automatic polarimeter, Model 241 MC. TLC were performed on precoated slides of Silica Gel 60 F_{254} (Merck). Detection was effected when applicable, with UV light, and/or by charring in 5% sulfuric acid in ethanol.

Preparative chromatography was performed by elution from columns of Silica Gel 60 (particle size 0.040-0.063 mm). For all compounds the NMR spectra were recorded at 25°C for solutions in CDCl_3 , on a Bruker AM 400 spectrometer (400 MHz for ^1H , 100 MHz for ^{13}C). External references : for solutions in CDCl_3 , TMS (0.00 ppm for both ^1H and ^{13}C). Proton-signal assignments were made by first-order analysis of the spectra, as well as analysis of 2D ^1H - ^1H correlation maps (COSY) and selective TOCSY experiments. Of the two magnetically non-equivalent geminal protons at C-6, the one resonating at lower field is denoted H-6a and the one at higher field is denoted H-6b. The ^{13}C NMR assignments were supported by 2D ^{13}C - ^1H correlations maps (HETCOR). Interchangeable assignments are marked with an asterisk in the listing of signal assignments. Sugar residues in oligosaccharides are serially lettered according to the lettering of the repeating unit of the O-SP and identified by a subscript in the listing of signal assignments. Fast atom bombardment mass spectra (FAB-MS) were recorded in the positive-ion mode using dithioerythridol/dithio-L-threitol (4 :1, MB) as the matrix, in the presence of NaI, and Xenon as the gas. Anhydrous DCM, 1,2-DCE and Et_2O , sold on molecular sieves were used as such. 4 Å powder molecular sieves was kept at 100°C and activated before use by pumping under heating at 250°C .

Dodecyl 3,4,6-tri-O-acetyl-2-deoxy-1-thio-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranoside (5).

A mixture of the peracetylated 4 (6.2 g, 12.5 μmol) and dodecanthiol (2.5 mL, 94 μmol), 4 Å molecular sieves and dry 1,2-DCE (90 mL) was stirred for 1 h then cooled to 0°C . $\text{BF}_3 \cdot \text{Et}_2\text{O}$ (1.57 mL, 12.5 μmol) was added. The stirred mixture was allowed to reach rt in 2h30. Et_3N was added until neutral pH and the mixture filtered. After evaporation, the residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 5 as a white solid (7.5 g, 93 %); $[\alpha]_D^{20} (c\ 1, \text{CHCl}_3)$. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 6.82 (d, 1H, $J_{2,\text{NH}} = 9.2\text{ Hz}$, NH), 5.31 (dd,

^1H , $J_{2,3} = 9.9$ Hz, $J_{3,4} = 9.6$ Hz, H-3), 5.15 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.6$ Hz, H-4), 4.68 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 10.3$ Hz, H-1), 4.28 (dd, 1H, $J_{5,6a} = 5.0$ Hz, $J_{6a,6b} = 12.3$ Hz, H-6a), 4.17 (dd, 1H, $J_{5,6b} = 2.3$ Hz, H-6b), 4.11 (dd, 1H, H-2), 3.75 (m, 1H, H-5), 2.70 (m, 2H, $\text{SCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{CH}_3$), 2.10, 2.05, 2.04 (3s, 9H, OAc), 1.65-1.20 (m, 20H, $\text{SCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{CH}_3$), 0.90 (t, 3H, $\text{SCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{CH}_3$). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 171.0, 170.7, 169.3 (C=O), 161.9 (C=OCCl₃), 92.3 (CCl₃), 84.2 (C-1), 76.5 (C-5), 73.4 (C-3), 68.6 (C-4), 62.6 (C-6), 55.2 (C-2), 32.3, 30.6, 30.0-29.1, 14.5 ($\text{S}(\text{CH}_2)_{11}\text{CH}_3$), 21.1, 21.0, 20.9 (OAc). FABMS of $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{42}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_6\text{S}$ (M, 635.0), m/z 658.1 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{42}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_6\text{S}$, C: 49.17, H: 6.67, N: 2.21. Found C: 49.16, H: 6.71, N: 2.13.

Dodecyl 2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene-1-thio-2-trichloroacetamido- β -D-glucopyranoside (7).

A mixture of 5 (5 g, 7.87 mmol) in MeOH (15 mL) was deacetylated by MeONa overnight. The solution was neutralized by IR 120 (H^+) and Filtrated. After concentration in vacuo, the residue 6 was treated by 2,2-dimethoxypropane (70 mL, 546 mmol) and APTS (148 mg, 0.94 mmol) in DMF (20 mL). After stirring overnight, the mixture was neutralized with Et₃N and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 7 as a white solid (3.45 g, 80 %); $[\alpha]_D -35^\circ$ (c 1, CHCl_3).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 6.92 (d, 1H, $J_{2,\text{NH}} = 8.0$ Hz, NH), 4.77 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 10.4$ Hz, H-1), 3.98 (m, 1H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 9.2$ Hz, H-3), 3.88 (dd, 1H, $J_{5,6a} = 5.4$ Hz, $J_{6a,6b} = 10.8$ Hz, H-6a), 3.70 (dd, 1H, $J_{5,6b} = 0.5$ Hz, H-6b), 3.63 (m, 1H, H-2), 3.53 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.2$ Hz, H-4), 3.29 (m, 1H, H-5), 2.98 (s, 1H, OH), 2.60 (m, 2H, $\text{SCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{CH}_3$), 1.60-1.10 (m, 20H, $\text{SCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{CH}_3$), 1.45, 1.35 (2 s, 6H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 0.80 (t, 3H, $\text{SCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{CH}_3$). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 162.5 (C=OCCl₃), 100.3 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 92.8 (CCl₃), 84.0 (C-1), 74.6 (C-4), 72.3 (C-3), 71.7 (C-5), 62.2 (C-6), 58.3 (C-2), 29.3, 19.5 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 32.3, 30.8, 30.1-29.5, 29.1, 14.5

(SCH₂(CH₂)₁₀CH₃). FABMS of C₂₃H₄₀Cl₃NO₅S (M, 548.9), *m/z* 572.2 [M+Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₄₀Cl₃NO₅S, C: 50.32, H: 7.34, N: 2.55. Found C: 50.30, H: 7.40, N: 2.36.

Dodecyl 3-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene-1-thio-2-trichloroacetamido-β-D-glucopyranoside (8).

A mixture of 7 (1.07 g, 1.94 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL) was cooled to 0°C. Ac₂O (5 mL) was added and the solution was allowed to reach rt in 2 h. The mixture was then concentrated and the pyridine coevaporated with toluene. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 6:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc with 0.2% of Et₃N to give 8 as a white solid (1.12 g, 97 %), [α]_D -62° (*c* 1, CHCl₃)

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.51 (d, 1H, *J*_{2,NH} = 9.7 Hz, NH), 5.40 (dd, 1H, *J*_{2,3} = *J*_{3,4} = 10.0 Hz, H-3), 4.62 (d, 1H, *J*_{1,2} = 10.4 Hz, H-1), 4.20 (m, 1H, H-2), 4.01 (dd, 1H, *J*_{5,6a} = 5.2 Hz, *J*_{6a,6b} = 10.7 Hz, H-6a), 3.84 (dd, 1H, *J*_{4,5} = 9.7 Hz, H-4), 3.70 (m, 2H, H-5, H-6b), 2.68 (m, 2H, SCH₂(CH₂)₁₀CH₃), 2.09 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.60-1.20 (m, 20H, SCH₂(CH₂)₁₀CH₃), 1.52, 1.38 (2 s, 6H, C(CH₃)₂), 0.90 (t, 3H, SCH₂(CH₂)₁₀CH₃). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 171.4 (C=OCH₃), 161.8 (C=OCCl₃), 99.5 (C(CH₃)₂), 92.3 (CCl₃), 84.6 (C-1), 73.6 (C-3), 72.0 (C-4), 71.9 (C-5), 62.2 (C-6), 55.0 (C-2), 29.1, 19.3 (C(CH₃)₂), 32.3, 30.7, 30.0-29.0, 14.5 (SCH₂(CH₂)₁₀CH₃). FABMS of C₂₃H₄₂Cl₃NO₆S (M, 591.0), *m/z* 614.1 [M+Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₄₂Cl₃NO₆S, C: 50.80, H: 7.16, N: 2.37. Found C: 50.67, H: 7.32, N: 2.24.

3,4-Di-*O*-acetyl-1,2-*O*-allyloxyethylidene-β-L-rhamnopyranose (12). A mixture of L-rhamnose monohydrate (50 g, 274 mmol) in pyridine (410 mL) was cooled to 0°C. Ac₂O (170 mL) was added and the solution was allowed to reach rt overnight. MeOH (100 mL) was added and the solution concentrated. The resulting suspension was taken up in DCM, washed with water, satd aq NaHCO₃, water, and satd aq NaCl, successively. The organic layer was

dried and concentrated to give the crude peracetylated rhamnose (quant.) as a slightly yellow oil. A solution of latter (21.15 g, 63.7 mmol) in acetic acid (38 mL) and acetic anhydride (6.7 mL) was treated by a 33% solution of HBr in AcOH (86 mL), then stirred for 15 h at rt. The mixture was concentrated by repeated coevaporation with cyclohexane. The resulting suspension was taken up in DCM, washed with satd aq NaHCO₃ and water. The organic layer was dried and concentrated to give 11 (quant.) as a brown oil. A solution of the crude 11 (22.29 g) in anhydrous 2,6-lutidine (37 mL) was treated by AlOH (9.6 mL, 142 mmol) at rt. The solution was stirred overnight, then filtered and the solids were washed with EtOAc. The liquid layer was concentrated and the residue was taken up in DCM, washed with 1M HCl cold solution, water and satd aq NaCl. The organic layer was dried and concentrated by coevaporation with toluene. Chromatography of the crude residue (toluene:acetone, 49:1 containing 0.1% Et₃N) gave orthoester 12 (18.5 g, 88%) as a slightly yellow oil which crystallized on standing. An analytical sample was recrystallized from isopropyl ether:petroleum ether; mp XX°C, $[\alpha]_D^{XX}$ (c 1, CHCl₃); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 5.88 (m, 1H, All), 5.42 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 2.3 Hz, H-1), 5.25-5.40 (m, 2H, All), 5.10 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.3 Hz, H-3), 5.05 (dd, 1H, J_{4,5} = 6.3 Hz, H-4), 4.60 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4.05 (m, 2H, All), 3.50 (qd, 1H, J_{5,6} = 6.2 Hz, H-5), 2.12, 2.06 (2s, 6H, OAc), 1.76 (s, 3H, CH₃), 1.23 (d, 3H, H-6); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 171.4 (C=OCH₃), 161.8 (C=OCCl₃), 99.5 (C(CH₃)₂), 92.3 (CCl₃), 84.6 (C-1), 73.6 (C-3), 72.0 (C-4), 71.9 (C-5), 62.2 (C-6), 55.0 (C-2), 29.1, 19.3 (C(CH₃)₂), 32.3, 30.7, 30.0-29.0, 14.5 (SCH₂(CH₂)₁₀CH₃). FABMS of C₂₃H₄₂Cl₃NO₆S (M, 591.0) m/z 614.1 [M+Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd for C₂₃H₄₂Cl₃NO₆S, C: 50.80, H: 7.16, N: 2.37. Found C: 50.67, H: 7.32, N: 2.24.

3,4-Di-O-benzyl-1,2-O-allyloxyethylidene-β-L-rhamnopyranose (14). A solution of the crude peracetylated rhamnose (9.0 g, 27 mmol) was processed as described for the preparation of 12. A solution of the crude 12 thus obtained in MeOH (65 mL) was cooled to 0°C and

treated with NH_3 until saturation. The solution was stirred for 6 h at rt, then concentrated by co-evaporation with toluene to give 13. Column chromatography ($\text{DCM}:\text{MeOH}$, 49:1) gave pure 13 as a white solid. $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 5.75 (m, 1H, All), 5.22 (d, 1H, H-1), 5.00-5.10 (m, 2H, All), 4.60 (dd, 1H, H-2), 4.30 (d, 1H, H-3), 3.80 (m, 2H, All), 3.50 (m, 1H, H-5), 3.20 (t, 1H, H-4), 1.80 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.20 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-6).

A solution of crude 13 in anhydrous DMF (90 mL) was cooled to 0°C . NaH (4.32 g, 108 mmol) was added in 30 min then BnBr (8.5 mL, 71 mmol) was added dropwise at 0°C . The solution was stirred overnight at rt, then MeOH (20 mL) was added dropwise at 0°C . The solution was allowed to reach rt in 2 h, then concentrated. The residus was taken up in DCM, washed with satd aq NaHCO_3 until neutral pH, water and satd aq NaCl. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. After evaporation, the residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 9:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % of Et_3N to give 14 as a white solid (8 g, 70%). Crystallization of an analytical sample from isopropyl ether:petroleum ether gave 13 as white crystals; mp $XX^\circ\text{C}$, $[\alpha]_D^{XX^\circ}$ (c 1, CHCl_3); $^1\text{H NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 7.35 (m, 10H, Ph), 5.90 (m, 1H, All), 5.30 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 2.2$ Hz, H-1), 5.28-5.43 (m, 2H, All), 4.95-4.65 (m, 4H, CH_2Ph), 4.40 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 4.0$ Hz, H-2), 4.10 (m, 2H, All), 3.70 (d, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.0$ Hz, H-3), 3.50 (t, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.0$ Hz, H-4), 3.35 (m, 1H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5), 1.77 (s, 3H, CH_3), 1.33 (d, 3H, H-6); $^{13}\text{C NMR}$ (CDCl_3): δ 171.4 ($\text{C}=\text{OCH}_3$), 161.8 ($\text{C}=\text{OCCl}_3$), 99.5 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 92.3 (CCl_3), 84.6 (C-1), 73.6 (C-3), 72.0 (C-4), 71.9 (C-5), 62.2 (C-6), 55.0 (C-2), 29.1, 19.3 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_2)_2$), 32.3, 30.7, 30.0-29.0, 14.5 ($\text{SCH}_2(\text{CH}_2)_{10}\text{CH}_3$). FABMS of $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{42}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_6\text{S}$ (M, 591.0) m/z 614.1 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{23}\text{H}_{42}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_6\text{S}$, C: 50.80, H: 7.16, N: 2.37. Found C: 50.67, H: 7.32, N: 2.24

Allyl 2-O-acétyl 3,4-Di-O-benzyl- β -L-rhamnopyranoside (15). A mixture of the orthoester

H-5), 3.43 (pt, 1H, H-4), 2.80 (m, 4H, lev), 2.19 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.37 (d, 3H, H-6). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 124.0-125.1 (Ph), 118.0 (All), 97.0 (C-1), 80.2 (C-4), 78.5 (C-3), 75.2 (CH_2Ph), 72.0 (CH_2Ph), 70.2 (C-2), 68.5 (All), 68.3 (C-5), 38.5 (Lev), 31.5 (Ac), 28.5 (lev), 20.1 (C-6).

3,4-Di-O-benzyl-2-O-levulinoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranose (18). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (25 mg, 20 μmol) was dissolved THF (? mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 17 (1.4 g, 3.12 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (? mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, then concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in a solution of I_2 (1.37 g, 5.4 mmol) in 30 mL of THF/ H_2O (15:4). The mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and THF was evaporated. The resulting suspension was taken up in DCM, washed twice with water, satd aq NaHSO_3 , water, satd aq NaHCO_3 , water and satd aq NaCl , successively. The organic layer was dried and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 7:3 to 6:4 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give the corresponding hemiacetal 18 (1.3 g, 93 %). ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): ^1H δ 7.3-7.4 (m, 10H, Ph), 5.40 (dq, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.8$, $J_{2,3} = 3.4$ Hz, H-2), 4.93 (d, 1H, CH_2Ph), 4.78 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.6$ Hz, H-1), 4.78 (d, 1H, CH_2Ph), 4.63 (d, 1H, CH_2Ph), 4.51 (d, 1H, CH_2Ph), 3.99 (m, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3), 3.78 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5), 3.43 (pt, 1H, H-4), 2.80 (m, 4H, lev), 2.19 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.37 (d, 3H, H-6).

3,4-Di-O-benzyl-2-O-levulinoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (19).

Trichloroacetonitrile (1.3 mL, 13 mmol) and DBU (51 μL , 0.3 mmol) were added to a solution of the residue 18 (1.0 g, 2.3 mmol) in anhydrous DCM (6 mL) at 0°C . After 2 h, the mixture

was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % Et₃N to give 19 as a white foam (1.0 g, 95 %); [α]_D XX° (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): ¹H δ 8.67 (s, 1H, NH), 7.3-7.4 (m, 10H, Ph), 6.19 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.9 Hz, H-1), 5.48 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 2.0, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.3 Hz, H-2), 4.95 (d, 1H, CH₂Ph), 4.73 (d, 1H, CH₂Ph), 4.66 (d, 1H, CH₂Ph), 4.58 (d, 1H, CH₂Ph), 4.51 (d, 1H, CH₂Ph), 4.00 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4}$ = 9.5 Hz, H-3), 3.95 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5}$ = 9.6, $J_{5,6}$ = 6.3 Hz, H-5), 3.52 (pt, 1H, H-4), 2.80 (m, 4H, lev), 2.20 (s, 3H, Ac), 1.36 (d, 3H, H-6).

Allyl (2-*O*-levulinoyl-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (22). A mixture of alcohol 21 (300 mg, 0.36 mmol) and imidate 19 (320 mg, 0.54 mmol) in anhydrous Et₂O (20 mL) was stirred for 15 min under dry Ar. After cooling at -75°C, Me₃SiOTf (13 μ L, 70 μ mol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred 3 h. Triethylamine (60 μ L) was added and the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 9:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc to give 22 (440 mg, 92 %) as a colorless foam; [α]_D XX° (c 1, CHCl₃). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 7.1-8.1 (m, 35H, Ph), 5.95 (m, 1H, All), 5.73 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 2.2, $J_{2,3}$ = 2.3 Hz, H-2_B), 5.43 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 2.0 Hz, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-2_C), 5.30 (m, 2H, All), 5.08 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.2 Hz, H-1_E), 5.03 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.7 Hz, H-1_B), 4.97 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.9 Hz, H-1_C), 4.30-5.00 (m, 12H, CH₂Ph), 4.20 (m, 2H, All, H-3_C), 4.05 (m, 3H, All, H-3_E, 5_E), 3.98 (m, 1H, H-6_A), 3.81 (m, 5H, H-3_B, 4_C, 4_E, 5_C, 6_E), 3.69 (dq, 1H, $J_{4,5}$ = 9.3, $J_{5,6}$ = 6.0 Hz, H-5_B), 3.52 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 9.7 Hz, H-2_E), 3.29 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4}$ = $J_{4,5}$ = 9.4 Hz, H-4_B), 2.71 (m, 4H, Lev), (s, 3H, Ac), 1.40 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.01 (d, 3H, H-6_B).

Allyl (3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (23). The trisaccharide 22

(200 mg, 0.16 mmol) was treated with 0.4 mL of a solution 1M of hydrazine (100 mg) diluted in a mixture of pyridine (1.6 mL) and acetic acid (0.4 mL) at rt. The solution was stirred during 20 min. Acetone (1.2 mL) was added and the solution was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 98.5:1.5 Dichloromethane-AcOEt to give **23** (174 mg, 92 %) as a foam; $[\alpha]_D^{+14} (c\ 1, CHCl_3)$; 1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 7.05-8.10 (m, 35H, Ph), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.25 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 3.1$ Hz, H-2_C), 5.19 (m, 2H, All), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.1$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.87 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.8$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.81 (d, 1H, H-1_C), 4.35-4.90 (m, 12H, CH_2Ph), 4.00-4.20 (m, 2H, All), 4.10 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 8.5$ Hz, H-3_C), 4.09 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 3.2$ Hz, H-2_B), 3.95 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-5_E), 3.92 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3_E), 3.78 (m, 1H, $J_{5,6} = 6.0$ Hz, H-5_C), 3.70 (m, 1H, H-4_C), 3.58-3.62 (m, 2H, H-6_{AE}, 6_{BE}), 3.59 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.0$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-5_B), 3.54 (dd, 1H, H-4_E), 3.48 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 8.5$ Hz, H-3_B), 3.45 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 3.31 (dd, 1H, H-4_B), 2.68 (d, 1H, $J_{2,OH} = 2.3$ Hz, O-H), 1.29 (d, 3H, H-6_C), 1.09 (d, 3H, H-6_B). ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 166.2 (C=O), 118.2-137.5 (Ph, All), 103.1 (C-1_B), 98.5 (C-1_E), 96.6 (C-1_C), 82.1 (C-3_E), 81.4 (C-2_E), 80.4 (C-4_B), 79.7 (C-3_B), 79.4 (C-4_C), 78.9 (C-3_C), 78.1 (C-4_E), 76.0, 75.5, 74.5, 74.2, 73.6, 72.1 (CH_2Ph), 73.7 (C-2_C), 68.9 (C-6_E), 68.8 (C-5_B), 68.7 (All, C-5_E), 68.1 (C-5_C), 19.1 (C-6_C), 18.2 (C-6_B). FABMS of $C_{70}H_{76}O_{15}$ (M, 1156.5), m/z 1179.5 ($[M+Na]^+$). Anal. Calcd for $C_{70}H_{76}O_{15}$: C, 72.64; H, 6.62. Found C, 72.49; H, 6.80.

Allyl (3-*O*-acetyl-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene-2-trichloroacetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (**26**). A mixture of the donor **8** (294 mg, 357 μ mol) and the acceptor **25** (313 mg, 211 μ mol), 4Å molecular sieves and dry DCM (4 mL) was stirred for

1.5 h then cooled to -15°C . NIS (94 mg, 0.42 mmol) and Triflic acid (8 μL , 0.1 mmol) were successively added. The stirred mixture was allowed to reach 0°C in 1.5 h. Et_3N (25 μL) was added and the mixture filtered. After evaporation, the residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 6:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.5 % of Et_3N to give 26 as a white foam (232 mg, 58 %); $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{-20}$ (c 1, CHCl_3); ^1H NMR (CDCl_3): ^1H δ 7.00-8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.81 (d, 1H, $J_{1,\text{NH}} = 9.0$ Hz, NH_D), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.30 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_C), 5.10-5.23 (m, 2H, All), 4.96 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.91 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.1$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.87 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.6$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.84 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.79 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 10.0$ Hz, H-3_D), 4.35 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.34 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 4.20-4.80 (m, 16H, CH_2Ph), 4.00 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 3.90 (dd, 1H, H-2_D), 2.90-4.10 (m, 22H, All, H-2_E, 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C, 4_D, 4_E, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_D, 5_E, 6_A, 6_B, 6_C, 6_D, 6_E), 1.93 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.2-0.9 (m, 15H, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 170.7, 165.5, 161.7 (C=O), 138.4-117.3 (Ph, All), 101.7 (C-1_D), 100.8 (C-1_B), 100.6 (C-1_A), 99.5 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 97.9 (C-1_E), 95.7 (C-1_C), 92.0 (CCl_3), 82.2, 81.7, 81.6, 80.3, 79.9, 78.8, 77.9, 77.9, 76.6, 76.0, 75.8, 75.4, 75.1, 74.7, 74.3, 74.1, 73.3, 72.8, 72.6, 71.9, 71.5, 70.8, 69.0, 68.8, 68.5, 68.0, 67.8, 62.0, 56.7 (C-2_D), 28.6 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 21.3 (OAc), 19.4 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 19.0, 18.5, 18.4 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FABMS of $\text{C}_{103}\text{H}_{114}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_{25}$ (M, 1872.3), m/z 1894.6 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{103}\text{H}_{114}\text{Cl}_3\text{NO}_{25}$, C: 66.07, H: 6.14, N: 0.75. Found C: 66.08, H: 6.09, N: 0.81.

Allyl (2-acetamido-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (2). The pentasaccharide X (2.65 g, 1.47 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL). MeONa was added until pH=10. The mixture was stirred for 25 min then treated by IR 120 (H^+) until

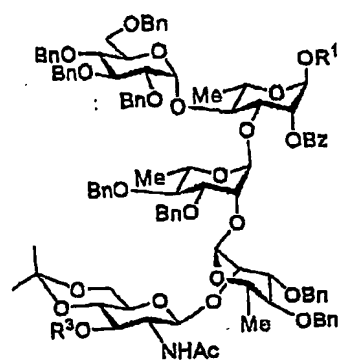
gel with 2:1 Cyclohexane-AcOEt and 0.2 % of Et₃N to give 1 as a white foam (1.99 g, 94 %); $[\alpha]_D^{+10}$ (c 1, CHCl₃).

(b) A mixture of 26 (144 mg, 0.06 mmol), Bu₃SnH (0.1 mL, 0.37 mmol) and AIBN (10 mg) in dry toluene (3 mL) was stirred for 1 h at rt under a stream of dry Ar, then was heated for 1.5 h at 90°C, cooled and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % of Et₃N to give 1 (100 mg, 74 %). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 6.95-8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.46 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 8.0$ Hz, NH_D), 5.29 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_C), 5.11-5.25 (m, 2H, All), 5.00 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.90 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.1$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.85 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.6$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.83 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.70 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 10.0$ Hz, H-3_D), 4.44 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.34 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.20-4.80 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 4.02 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 3.37 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 2.90-4.10 (m, 21H, All H-2_D, 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C, 4_D, 4_E, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_D, 5_E, 6a_D, 6b_D, 6a_E, 6b_E), 1.92 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.57 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.27-0.90 (m, 15H, C(CH₃)₂, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C δ 171.3, 170.3, 166.2 (C=O), 138.7-117.9 (Ph, All), 103.9 (C-1_D), 101.5 (C-1_B), 101.4 (C-1_A), 99.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 98.5 (C-1_E), 96.3 (C-1_C), 82.1, 81.7, 81.6, 80.3, 80.1, 78.8, 78.1, 77.8, 76.0, 75.8, 75.3, 75.1, 74.7, 74.2, 73.6, 73.3, 72.7, 71.9, 71.4, 70.8, 69.0, 68.8, 68.7, 68.4, 68.1, 67.8, 62.1, 55.0 (C-2_D), 30.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 23.5 (AcNH), 21.6 (OAc), 19.2 (C(CH₃)₂), 19.0, 18.3, 18.2 (3_C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for C₁₀₃H₁₁₇NO₂₅ (M = 1769.0) m/z 1791.9 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀₃H₁₁₇NO₂₅ : C, 69.93 ; H, 6.67 ; N, 0.79. Found C, 69.77; H, 6.84; N, 0.72.

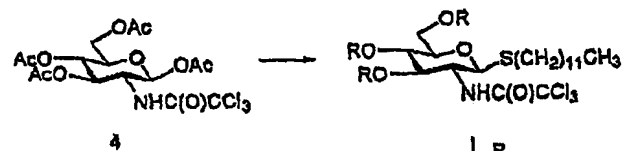
(2-acetamido-3-O-acetyl-4,6-O-isopropylidene-2-deoxy-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl-α-D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)]-2-O-benzoyl-α-L-

rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (3). 1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (50 mg, 58 μmol) was dissolved

LMFP13-Schemes-brevet-pentablock

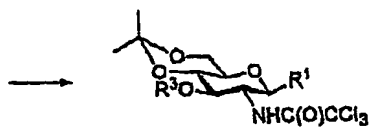


	R ¹	R ³
1	All	Ac
2	All	H
3	TCA	Ac



a (

	R
5	Ac
6	H



a (

	R ¹	R ³
7	S(CH ₂) ₁₁ CH ₃	H
8	S(CH ₂) ₁₁ CH ₂	Ac
9	OH	Ac
10	OTCA	Ac

LMPP14

Synthesis of spacer-armed hexa-, deca-, and pentasaccharide haptens representative of the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a¹

This paper discloses total synthesis of fully defined oligomeric repeating unit glycosides mimicking the branched bacterial O-SPs in the *S. flexneri* series. The strategy disclosed herein gives access to extended fragments of the O-SP of *S. flexneri* serotype 2a in a spacer-armed form suitable for immunological studies. Indeed, amounts required for the synthesis of fully synthetic oligosaccharide conjugates as potential vaccines targeting *S. flexneri* 2a infection were made available

Synthesis of spacer-armed hexa-, deca-, and pentasaccharide haptens representative of the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a¹

Abstract

INTRODUCTION

Shigellosis or bacillary dysentery is a serious infectious disease, responsible for some 200 million episodes annually, mostly in children and immunocompromised individuals living in areas where sanitary conditions are insufficient. ² *Of the four species of Shigellae, Shigella flexneri is the major responsible of the endemic form of the disease, with serotype 2a being the most prevalent. Due to increasing resistance of all groups of Shigellae to antibiotics,* ³ *the development of a vaccine against shigellosis is of high priority as stated by the World Health Organization in its program against enteric diseases.* ⁴ *However, there are yet no licensed vaccines for shigellosis.*

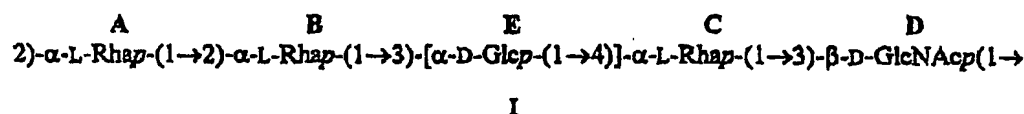
As for other Gram negative bacteria, *Shigella's* lipopolysaccharide (LPS) is a major surface antigen of the bacterium. The corresponding O-specific polysaccharide (O-SP), a polymer of less than 30 kDa, defines the serogroup and serotype of the bacteria. Besides, it is both an essential virulence factor and the target of the infected host's protective immune response. ^{5,6} However, O-SPs are T-cell independent antigens, ^{7,8} which are not immunogenic by themselves. Nevertheless, benefiting from the successful conversion of bacterial capsular polysaccharides from T-independent antigens to T-dependent ones through their covalent coupling to a protein carrier, it was shown that O-SPs could be turned into immunogens. Indeed, based on the former hypothesis that serum IgG anti-LPS antibodies may confer

specific protection against shigellosis,⁹ several polysaccharide-protein conjugates, targeting either *Shigella sonnei*, *Shigella dysenteriae* 1 or *S. flexneri* serotype 2a, were shown to be safe and immunogenic in humans.^{10,11} In the case of *S. sonnei*, recent field trials allowed J.B. Robbins and co-workers to demonstrate the efficacy of a vaccine made of the corresponding detoxified LPS covalently linked to recombinant exoprotein A.¹² Even though efficient, polysaccharide-protein conjugate vaccines remain highly complex structures, whose immunogenicity depends of several parameters amongst which, the length and nature of the saccharide component as well as its loading on the protein. It is reasonably admitted that control of these parameters, and indeed standardization, are somewhat difficult when dealing with polysaccharides purified from bacterial cell cultures, or fragments thereof resulting from their partial hydrolysis. Mixtures are often obtained, which may become a real drawback in terms of analysis of the products, particularly when multivalent vaccines are needed, as in the case of shigellosis. It may be assumed that the use of well-defined synthetic oligosaccharides suitable for single-point attachment on to the carrier would allow a better control, and consequently the optimisation, of the above mentioned parameters. That low molecular weight oligosaccharides mimicking antigenic determinants were immunogenic when conjugated onto a protein carrier was demonstrated in the late 30s,^{13,14} and since then exploited on several occasions.¹⁵ Indeed, available data on *S. dysenteriae* type 1 indicate that neoglycoconjugates incorporating di-, tri- or tetramers of the O-SP repeating unit were more immunogenic than a detoxified LPS-human serum albumin conjugate of reference.¹⁶ In the case of heteropolysaccharides, oligosaccharides made of at least two contiguous repeating units were originally considered to be necessary for the corresponding oligosaccharide-protein conjugates to induce anti-polysaccharide antibodies.¹⁷ However, more recent data demonstrated that neoglycoproteins incorporating oligosaccharides comprising one repeating unit or smaller fragments were immunogenic in mice.^{18,19} Along this line, we recently reported the synthesis of three fully synthetic glycopeptides as potential vaccines against *Shigella flexneri* 2a infection.²⁰ These incorporated short oligosaccharide haptens, representative either of part or of the whole repeating unit of the O-SP of *S. flexneri* serotype 2a. Preliminary data indicate that two out of the three conjugates are immunogenic in mice. (Phalipon et al, unpublished results) Besides, we found that the corresponding neoglycoproteins consisting of the oligosaccharides covalently linked to tetanus toxoid via single-point attachment were also immunogenic in mice. (Phalipon et al, unpublished results)

Parallel studies on the recognition of synthetic fragments of the O-SP by protective homologous monoclonal antibodies suggested that sequences larger than one repeating unit

were more antigenic, thus probably better mimicking the natural polysaccharide than shorter ones.²¹ Indeed, it is anticipated that better mimics of the O-SP, in terms of both antigenicity and conformation, would lead to conjugates of higher immunogenicity. For that reason, the preparation of oligo- or polysaccharides²² made of two repeating units or more, in a form suitable for conjugation onto a carrier, was undertaken.

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION



The O-SP of *S. flexneri* 2a is a branched heteropolysaccharide defined by the pentasaccharide repeating unit I.^{23,24} It features a linear tetrasaccharide backbone, which is common to all *S. flexneri* O-SPs and comprises a *N*-acetyl glucosamine (D) and three rhamnose residues (A, B, C). The specificity of the serotype is associated to the α -D-glucopyranose residue linked to position 4 of rhamnose C.

Evaluation of the antigenicity of a panel of di- to pentasaccharides representative of frame-shifted fragments of I, had pointed out that the ECD portion was the minimal sequence required for binding, and that the B(E)C ramification had a great impact on the recognition process.²⁵ Based on these data, we described recently the synthesis of the ECD, B(E)CD and AB(E)CD fragments functionalized with an aminoethyl spacer at their reducing end, and demonstrated that the later could serve as a suitable anchoring point.²⁰ As stated above, subsequent work outlined the impact of chain elongation on the recognition process. Taking both sets of data into account, we report herein on the synthesis of the 2-aminoethyl glycosides of a deca- (1) and a pentadecasaccharide (2), corresponding to sequences [AB(E)CD]₂ and [AB(E)CD]₃, respectively. The corresponding D'AB(E)CD hexasaccharide (3) was used as a model.

Considering the target 1 and 2, a disconnection at the D-A linkage would appear most appropriate. However, others have shown that such a disconnection strategy was not suitable even when involving di- or trisaccharide building blocks,^{26,27} and this route was avoided. More recently, disconnections at the A-B, B-C and C-D linkages were evaluated in this laboratory when synthesizing successfully the methyl glycoside of the frame-shifted decasaccharide D'A'B'(E')C'DAB(E)C by condensing a chain terminator pentasaccharide

donor and a methyl glycoside pentasaccharide acceptor.²¹ It was demonstrated on that occasion that disconnection at the C-D linkage was indeed appropriate for the construction of large fragments of the *S. flexneri* 2a O-SP. Based on our experience in the field, a blockwise strategy to targets 1 and 2, implicating a DAB(E)C potential acceptor acting as a donor, an AB(E)C tetrasaccharide donor, and the recently disclosed acceptor XX²⁰ as a precursor to the spacer-armed D residue (Scheme 1). Although permanent blocking of OH-4_D and OH-6_D with an isopropylidene acetal may appear somewhat unusual, this choice was a key feature of the strategy. It was based on former observations in the methyl glycoside series, demonstrating that its use could overcome some of the known drawbacks of the corresponding benzylidene acetal,^{29,30} including its poor solubility. Compound XX was readily obtained from the known triacetate XX³¹ (81%), by transesterification and subsequent treatment with 2,2-dimethoxypropane.

Syntheses of the hexasaccharide 3 (Scheme 2): In a preliminary study towards the target 3, the DAB(E)C building block bearing the required acetamido function at position 2_D was used as the donor. It was obtained from the recently described precursor XX.²⁴ Indeed, reductive free-radical dechlorination of XX using Bu₃SnH in the presence of catalytic AIBN allowed the conversion of the *N*-trichloroacetyl moiety into *N*-acetyl, to give XX (68%). The latter was converted to the hemiacetal XX following a two-step process including Iridium complex promoted isomerisation of the allyl moiety into the propen-1-yl,³² and hydrolysis of the latter upon treatment with aqueous iodine.³³ Subsequent reaction of XX with trichloroacetonitrile in the presence of catalytic 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) cleanly gave the trichloroacetimidate donor XX (85% from XX). Previous glycosidation attempts in the series indicated that when run at low temperature or room temperature, reactions using the D acceptor XX occasionally resulted in a rather poor yield of the condensation product. This was tentatively explained by the still rather poor solubility of the acceptor XX. When using 1,2-dichloroethane (DCE) as the solvent, the condensation could be performed at higher temperature, which proved rewarding. Indeed, optimized coupling conditions relied on the concomitant use of a catalytic amount of triflic acid in the presence of 4Å molecular sieves as the promoter and DCE as the solvent, while the condensation was performed at 80°C. The fully protected hexasaccharide XX was isolated in a satisfactory 78% yield. That the hemiacetal XX, resulting from the hydrolysis of the excess donor could be recovered was of great advantage is one considers scaling up the process (not described). Acidic hydrolysis of the isopropylidene acetal smoothly converted XX into the corresponding

diol XX (94%). Resistance of isolated benzoyl groups to Zemplén transesterification has been reported.³⁴⁻³⁶ It was also observed previously in the series, upon attempted removal of a benzoyl group located at position 2c.²⁸ Again, the 2c-O-benzoyl group in XX was particularly resistant to Zemplén de-O-acylation, and in that case, successful transesterification required a week. In that case, heating was avoided in order to prevent any potential migration of the acyl group which would lead to the *N*-deacylated product. Conversion of the hexaol XX into the target 3 was successfully accomplished upon concomitant hydrogenolysis of the remaining benzyl protecting group and reduction of the azido moiety into the corresponding amine. As observed earlier,^{20,37} the latter was best performed under acidic conditions. The target 3 was isolated in 77% yield after reverse-phase chromatography.

Synthesis of the decasaccharide 1 (Scheme 3): Having the fully protected hexasaccharide XX in hands, we reasoned that a convenient access to 1 could involve the condensation of an AB(E)C tetrasaccharide donor and a DAB(E)CD hexasaccharide acceptor prepared from XX. Preparation of the former was conveniently achieved from the previously described tetrasaccharide XX.²⁸ Removal of the anomeric allyl protecting group involved a two-step process as described above for the preparation of XX. The hemiacetal was readily converted into the trichloroacetimidate donor XX, which was isolated in an unoptimized yield of 56% over the two steps. Taking advantage of the stability of the 2c-O-benzoyl group under Zemplén conditions, selective chemical modification at the D residue of XX was anticipated to give easy access to the selected acceptor XX. Indeed, transesterification of the acetyl groups in XX gave the expected triol XX, which was further regioselectively protected at the 4D and 6D hydroxyl groups when treated with 2,2-dimethoxypropane. However, the key acceptor XX was isolated in 50% yield only. Condensation of the latter and XX was performed in DCE using triflic acid as the promoter. One may note that although the condensation involves the construction of the C-D linkage, thus somewhat resembling the preparation of the hexasaccharide XX, heating was not required and the glycosylation went smoothly at low temperature to give the fully protected decasaccharide XX (82%). Acidic hydrolysis of the acetals gave the tetraol XX (75%). Transesterification of the acyl groups was best performed by overnight heating of XX in methanolic sodium methoxide. Final hydrogenolysis of the benzyl groups and concomitant conversion of the azido group into the corresponding amine gave the target 1 (71% from XX).

Synthesis of the pentadecasaccharide 2: If the synthesis of 2 was to mimic that of 1, the transformation of the non reducing 3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl D residue into the corresponding 4,6-*O*-isopropylidene one was to be performed twice. Considering that besides being rather low, the yield of the transformation of XX into XX was also poorly reproducible, considerable loss of two costly intermediate, namely first the hexasaccharide XX, then the undecasaccharide XX, was to be expected. The use of a pre-functionalized DAB(E)C building block, that could act both as a donor and an acceptor based on appropriate orthogonal protection, was considered as an attractive alternative. Such an intermediate (XX) was recently prepared in the laboratory by condensation of an AB(E)C tetrasaccharide acceptor (XX)³⁸ to a fully functionalized D thioglycoside donor (XX), and subsequent free-radical conversion of the *N*-trichloroacetyl into the corresponding acetamide (Scheme 4).³⁸ Since the condensation of XX and XX was somewhat low-yielding, another route to XX is disclosed herein. It takes advantage of the high-yielding condensation of the tetrasaccharide acceptor XX with the known trichloroacetimidate donor XX,³⁹ giving access to the fully protected XX (98%),²⁸ and subsequently to the corresponding acetamido derivative XX as described above. Controlled de-*O*-acetylation of XX under Zemplén conditions gave the triol XX, which was next converted to the corresponding alcohol XX upon reaction with 2,2-dimethoxypropane (81% from XX). Conventional acetylation at position 3_D then gave the key intermediate XX (94%). Transformation of the latter into the trichloroacetimidate donor XX (82%) was performed as described for the preparation of XX via the hemiacetal intermediate XX.

The rather satisfactory yields obtained all along the synthesis of the building block XX allowed the targeting of larger sequences. Indeed, when the newly formed pentasaccharide donor XX and the spacer-armed D acceptor XX were heated in DCE in the presence of triflic acid and 4Å molecular sieves as described for the preparation of XX, the condensation product was isolated in 78%. The resistance of the two isopropylidene acetals to the harsh acidic conditions of the glycosidation reaction is noteworthy. Selective deacetylation at the 3-OH of the non reducing residue, then gave the D'AB(E)CD acceptor XX in a yield of 76%, confirming indeed that this route to XX was more appropriate than that described above. This two-step glycosidation/deacetylation process was repeated. However, whereas the above mentioned glycosidations required heating, condensation of the hexasaccharide acceptor XX and the pentasaccharide donor XX in the presence of triflic acid was run at low temperature. Under such conditions, the fully protected undecasaccharide XX was isolated in an excellent yield of 90%. Zemplén transesterification at the non reducing 3_D-OH of the latter proved as efficient, and gave the required acceptor XX (91%). Condensation of this key intermediate

with the tetrasaccharide trichloroacetimidate donor XX was again performed at low temperature, using triflic acid as the promoter. The fully protected pentadecasaccharide XX was isolated in a satisfactory yield of 82%. Conversion of XX to the target 2 was performed according to the stepwise sequence described for the preparation of 3. Acidic hydrolysis of the isopropylidene groups afforded the hexaol XX (83%). Again, running the transesterification step at high temperature allowed to overcome the resistance of benzoyl groups to Zemplén conditions. Conventional hydrogenolysis of the intermediate XX, finally gave the pentadecasaccharide hapten 3 (65% from XX).

CONCLUSION

The synthesis of the O-SP of *S. flexneri* Y by way of polycondensation of a tritylated cyanoethylidene tetrasaccharide was reported by others.⁴⁰ However, this is to our knowledge the first report on the total synthesis of fully defined oligomeric repeating unit glycosides mimicking the branched bacterial O-SPs in the *S. flexneri* series. The strategy disclosed herein gives access to extended fragments of the O-SP of *S. flexneri* serotype 2a in a spacer-armed form suitable for immunological studies. Indeed, amounts required for the synthesis of fully synthetic oligosaccharide conjugates as potential vaccines targeting *S. flexneri* 2a infection were made available. The preparation of such conjugates is in progress in the laboratory.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

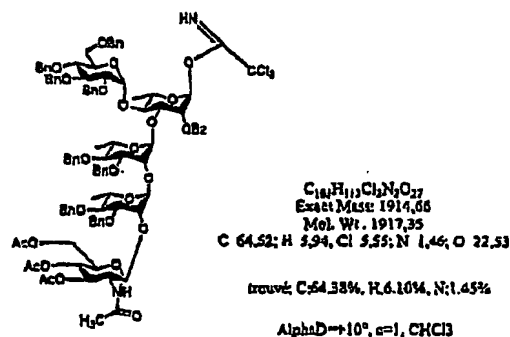
The authors are grateful to J. Ughetto-Monfrin (Unité de Chimie Organique, Institut Pasteur) for recording all the NMR spectra. The authors thank the Bourses Roux Foundation for the postdoctoral fellowship awarded to F. B., and the Institut Pasteur for its financial support (grant no. PTR 99).

REFERENCES

- (1) Almi *Part 14 of the series Synthesis of ligands related to the O-specific polysaccharides of Shigella flexneri serotype 2a and Shigella flexneri serotype 5a. For part 13, see ref. XX. 2003.*
- (2) Kotloff, K. L.; Winickoff, J. P.; Ivanoff, B.; Clemens, J. D.; Swerdlow, D. L.; Sansonetti, P. J.; Adak, G. K.; Levine, M. M. *Bull. WHO* 1999, 77, 651-666.

- (3) Ashkenazi, S.; May-Zahav, M.; Sulkes, J.; Samra, Z. *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* 1995, 39, 819-823.
- (4) World Health Organisation *WHO Weekly Epidemiol. Rec.* 1997, 72, 73-80.
- (5) Cohen, D.; Green, M. S.; Block, C.; Rouach, T.; Ofek, I. *J. Infect. Dis.* 1988, 157, 1068-1071.
- (6) Cohen, D.; Green, M. S.; Block, C.; Slepon, R.; Ofek, I. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 1991, 29, 386-389.
- (7) Harding, C. V.; Kihlberg, J.; Elofsson, M.; Magnusson, G.; Unanue, E. R. *J. Immunol.* 1993, 151, 2419.
- (8) Ishioka, G. Y.; Lamont, A. G.; Thomson, D.; Bulbow, N.; Gaeta, F. C. A.; Sette, A.; Grey, H. M. *J. Immunol.* 1992, 148, 2446.
- (9) Robbins, J. B.; Chu, C.; Schneerson, R. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 1992, 15, 346-361.
- (10) Taylor, D. N.; Trofa, A. C.; Sadoff, J.; Chu, C.; Bryla, D.; Shiloach, J.; Cohen, D.; Ashkenazi, S.; Lerman, Y.; Egan, W.; Schneerson, R.; Robbins, J. B. *Infect. Immun.* 1993, 61, 3678-3687.
- (11) Passwell, J. H.; Harlev, E.; Ashkenazi, S.; Chu, C.; Miron, D.; Ramon, R.; Farzan, N.; Shiloach, J.; Bryla, D. A.; Majadly, F.; Roberson, R.; Robbins, J. B.; Schneerson, R. *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 1351-1357.
- (12) Cohen, D.; Ashkenazi, S.; Green, M. S.; Gdalevich, M.; Robin, G.; Slepon, R.; Yavzori, M.; Orr, N.; Block, C.; Ashkenazi, I.; Shemer, J.; Taylor, D. N.; Hale, T. L.; Sadoff, J. C.; Pavliovka, D.; Schneerson, R.; Robbins, J. B. *The Lancet* 1997, 349, 155-159.
- (13) Goebel, W. F. *J. Exp. Med.* 1940, 72, 33.
- (14) Goebel, W. F. *J. Exp. Med.* 1939, 69, 353.
- (15) Pozsgay, V. In *Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem.*; Horton, D., Ed.; Academic Press: San Diego, 2000; Vol. 56, pp 153-199.
- (16) Pozsgay, V.; Chu, C.; Panell, L.; Wolfe, J.; Robbins, J. B.; Schneerson, R. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 1999, 96, 5194-5197.
- (17) Peeters, C. C. A. M.; Lagerman, P. R.; Weers, O. d.; Oosmn, L. A.; Hoogerhout, P.; Beurret, M.; Poolman, J. T. In *Vaccine Protocols*; Robinson, A., Farrar, G., Wiblin, C., Eds.; Humana Press Inc.: Totowa N. J., 1996, pp 111-133.
- (18) Benaissa-Trouw, B.; Lefeber, D. J.; Kamerling, J. P.; Vliegthart, J. F. G.; Kraaijeveld, K.; Snippe, H. *Infect. Immun.* 2001, 69, 4698-4701.
- (19) Mawas, F.; Niggemann, J.; Jones, C.; Corbet, M. J.; Kamerling, J. P.; Vliegthart, J. F. G. *Infect. Immun.* 2002, 70, 5107-5114.
- (20) Wright, K. 2003, *submitted*.
- (21) Mulard, L. A.; Nato, F.; Marcel, V.; Thuizat, A.; Sansonetti, P.; Phalipon, A. *in preparation* 2003.
- (22) oligosac *Eur. J. Biochem.* 1982, 126, 433.
- (23) Simmons, D. A. R. *Bacteriol. Reviews* 1971, 35, 117-148.
- (24) Lindberg, A. A.; Karnell, A.; Weintraub, A. *Rev. Infect. Dis.* 1991, 13, S279-S284.
- (25) Mulard, L.; Guerreiro, C.; Costachel, C.; Phalipon, A. *in preparation* 2003.
- (26) Pinto, B. M.; Reimer, K. B.; Morissette, D. G.; Bundle, D. R. *J. Org. Chem.* 1989, 54, 2650-2656.
- (27) Pinto, B. M.; Reimer, K. B.; Morissette, D. G.; Bundle, D. R. *J. Chem. Soc. Perkin Trans. I* 1990, 293-299.
- (28) Bélot, F.; Wright, K.; Costachel, C.; Phalipon, A.; Mulard, L. A. *J. Org. Chem.* 2003, *submitted*.
- (29) Bundle, D. R.; Josephson, S. *Can. J. Chem.* 1979, 57, 662-668.

$\text{CH}_3\text{C}=\text{O}$), 1.65 (s, 3H, $\text{CH}_3\text{C}=\text{ONH}$), 1.32 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-6_A), 1.30 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.0$ Hz, H-6_C), 0.97 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.0$ Hz, H-6_B). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 171.1, 170.8, 170.2, 169.6, 166.2 (5C, $\text{C}=\text{O}$), 138.2-118.5 (Ph, All), 103.1 (C-1_D), 101.4 (C-1_B), 101.2 (C-1_A), 98.5 (C-1_E), 96.4 (C-1_C), 82.2 (C-3_E), 81.7 (C-2_E), 81.7 (C-4_A), 80.4 (C-4_B), 80.2 (C-3_C), 79.0 (C-3_A), 78.6 (C-3_B), 78.1 (C-2_A), 77.8 (C-4_C), 77.6 (C-4_E), 76.0, 75.8, 75.4, 74.7, 74.3, 74.2, 73.3, 70.5 (8C, CH_2Ph), 74.9 (C-2_B), 72.7 (C-2_C), 72.6 (C-3_D), 71.9 (2C, C-5_E, 5_D), 69.1 (C-5_B), 68.9 (2C, All, C-5_A), 68.3 (C-6_E), 67.8 (C-5_C), 62.3 (C-6_D), 54.6 (C-2_D), 23.5 (1C, $\text{NHC}=\text{OCH}_3$), 21.1, 21.0, 20.8 (3C, $\text{C}=\text{OCH}_3$), 19.0 (C-6_C), 18.4 (C-6_A), 18.2 (C-6_B). FABMS of $\text{C}_{104}\text{H}_{117}\text{NO}_{27}$ (M, 1913.1), m/z 1936.2 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{104}\text{H}_{117}\text{NO}_{27}$: C, 68.90; H, 6.50; N, 0.77. Found C, 68.64; H, 6.66; N, 1.05.

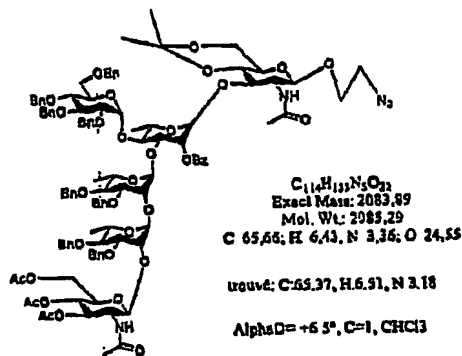


(2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (X).

1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (25 mg, 29 μ mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of **7** (1.0 g, 0.55 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, then concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in acetone (5 mL), then water (1 mL), mercuric chloride (140 mg) and mercuric oxide (120 mg) were added successively. The mixture protected from light was stirred at rt for 2 h and acetone was evaporated. The resulting suspension was taken up in DCM, washed twice with 50% aq KI, water and satd aq NaCl, dried and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 petroleum ether-EtOAc to give the corresponding hemiacetal. Trichloroacetonitrile (2.5 mL) and DBU (37 μ L) were added to a solution of the residue in

anhydrous dichloromethane (12.5 mL) at 0°C. After 1 h, the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 5:4 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % Et₃N to give X as a white foam (0.9 g, 85 %); $[\alpha]_D^{+10} (c\ 1, CHCl_3)$.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.70 (s, 1H, C=NH), 8.00-7.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.36 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 2.6$ Hz, H-1_c), 5.59 (m, 2H, N-H_D, H-2_c), 5.13 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_A), 5.01-4.98 (m, 2H, H-1_E, 1_B), 4.92 (dd, 1H, H-3_D), 4.90 (dd, 1H, H-4_D), 4.68 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 5.00-4.02 (m, 19H, 8 CH₂Ph, H-3_C, 2_A, 2_B), 4.01 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 4.00-3.20 (m, 16H, H-3_E, 4_E, 5_E, 6_{AE}, 6_{BE}, 4_C, 5_C, 3_B, 4_B, 5_B, 3_A, 4_A, 5_A, 5_D, 6_{AD}, 6_{BD}), 2.02, 2.00, 1.75, 1.65 (4s, 12H, C=OCH₃), 1.40, 1.32 and 1.00 (3d, 9H, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C NMR (partial) (CDCl₃): δ 170.2, 169.9, 169.3, 168.7, 164.9 (6C, C=O, C=N), 103.2 (C-1_D), 101.4 (2C, C-1_A, 1_B), 99.0 (C-1_E), 94.8 (C-1_C), 21.1, 20.9, 20.8 (3C, CH₃C=O), 19.1, 18.2 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FABMS of C₁₀₃H₁₁₃Cl₃N₂O₂₇ (M, 1917.4), m/z 1930.9 [M+Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀₃H₁₁₃Cl₃N₂O₂₇ : C, 64.52 ; H, 5.94 ; N, 1.46. Found C, 64.47 ; H, 5.99 ; N, 1.45.

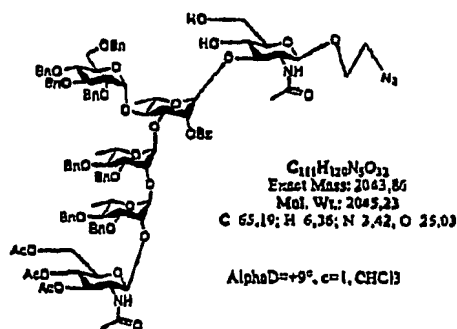


2-Azidoethyl (2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

A mixture of alcohol X (110 mg, 330 μ mol), imidate X (720 mg, 376 μ mol) and 4Å molecular sieves in anhydrous DCE (6 mL) was stirred for 1 h under dry Ar. After cooling at 0°C, TfOH (16 μ L, 180 μ mol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 2.5 h. Triethylamine (60 μ L) was added and the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:4 cyclohexane-EtOAc and Et₃N (0.2 %) to give X as a colorless oil (540 mg, 78 %); $[\alpha]_D^{20} +6.5^\circ$ (c 1, $CHCl_3$).

¹H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.00-7.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.95 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 7.1$ Hz, NH_D), 5.51 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 8.1$ Hz, NH_D), 5.20 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2c), 5.08 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1a), 5.05 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1b), 4.93 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.1$ Hz, H-1e), 4.87 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1b), 4.82 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, H-1c), 4.80 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 10.0$ Hz, H-4D), 4.76 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3D), 4.75-4.30 (m, 16H, CH_2Ph), 4.57 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 7.8$

Hz, H-1_D), 4.35 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.30 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 10.0$ Hz, $J_{3,4} = 9.6$ Hz, H-3_D), 4.02 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 2.0$ Hz, H-2_A), 4.00-3.60 (m, 16H, H-6_{AD}, 6_{BD}, 3_E, 4_E, 5_E, 6_{AE}, 6_{BE}, 3_C, 4_C, 5_C, 3_B, 3_A, 5_A, 2_D, 6_{AD}, 6_{BD}), 3.48 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, H-5_B), 3.46 (dd, 1H, H-4_D), 3.40 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.36 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 3.35, 3.19 (m, 4H, OCH₂CH₂N₃), 3.30 (dd, 1H, H-4_A), 3.19 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-4_B), 3.17 (m, 1H, H-5_D), 3.02 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 1.90-1.60 (6s, 18H, CH₃C=O), 1.33, 1.26 (2s, 6H, C(CH₃)₂), 1.27 (d, 1H, $J_{5,6} = 6.2$ Hz, H-6_A), 1.18 (d, 3H, $J_{4,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-6_C), 0.90 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-6_B). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 172.1, 171.1, 170.8, 170.1, 169.6, 166.2 (6C, C=O), 139.2-127.1 (Ph), 103.05 (C-1_D), 101.6 (C-1_B), 101.0 (C-1_A), 100.0 (C-1_D), 98.1 (C-1_E), 97.8 (C-1_C), 82.0 (C-2_E), 81.7, 81.5, 80.2, 78.6, 78.4, 77.9, 77.9 (8C, C-3_B, 4_E, 3_C, 4_C, 3_B, 4_B, 3_A, 4_A), 77.8 (C-2_A), 76.0, 74.6 (2C, C-3_D, 3_D), 74.0 (C-2_B), 73.4 (C-4_D), 73.3 (C-2_C), 72.2, 71.9 (2C, C-5_D, 5_D), 68.9, 68.8, 67.7 (3C, C-5_A, 5_B, 5_E), 68.6 (C-4_D), 68.5 (C-6_E), 67.5 (C-5_C), 62.6, 62.2 (2C, C-6_D, 6_D), 59.7 (C-2_D), 54.6 (C-2_D), 51.0 (CH₂N₃), 29.5 (C(CH₃)₂), 23.9, 23.5, 21.1, 20.9, 20.7 (C=OCH₃), 19.6 (C(CH₃)₂), 18.9 (C-6_C), 18.4 (C-6_A), 18.2 (C-6_B). FABMS of C₁₁₄H₁₃₃N₃O₃₂ (M, 2085.3), m/z 2107.9 [M+Na]⁺

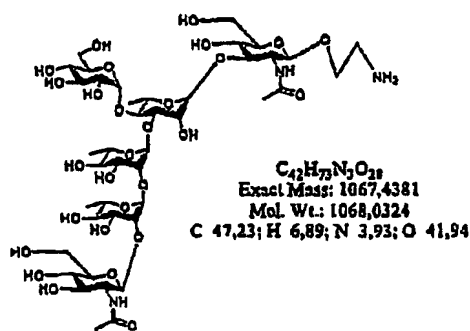


2-Azidoethyl (2,3,4-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-2-acetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

To a solution of X (503 mg, 241 μ mol) in AcOH (6 mL) was added dropwise, water (1.5 mL) at rt. The mixture was stirred for 1 h at 60°C then concentrated by successive coevaporation with water and toluene. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 1:4 Cyclohexane-EtOAc to give X as a white foam (463 mg, 94 %); $[\alpha]_D +9^\circ$ (c 1, $CHCl_3$).

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.00-7.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.70 (d, 1H, NH_D), 5.46 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 8.0$ Hz, NH_D), 5.25 (dd, 1H, H-2_C), 5.05 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.4$ Hz, H-1_D), 5.00 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_A), 4.86 (m, 3H, H-1_C, 3_D, 4_D), 4.84 (m, 2H, H-1_B, 1_E), 4.56 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.40 (dd, 1H, H-3_B), 4.35 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.15 (dd, 1H, H-3_D), 4.80-4.00 (m, 16H, CH_2Ph), 4.03 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 4.00-3.00 (m, 26H, H-4_D, 5_D, 6a_D, 6b_D, 2_E, 4_E, 5_E, 6a_E, 6b_E, 3_C, 4_C, 5_C, 3_B, 4_B, 5_B, 3_A, 4_A, 5_A, 2_D, 5_D, 6a_D, 6b_D, $OCH_2CH_2N_3$), 2.99 (m, 1H, H-2_D), 1.85-1.60 (5s, 15H, $CH_3C=O$), 1.25 and 0.85 (3d, 9H, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ^{13}C NMR (partial) ($CDCl_3$): δ 171.6, 171.4, 170.8, 170.1, 169.6 ($C=O$), 140.0-127.1 (Ph), 103.1 ($C-1_D$), 101.2 ($C-1_A$), 99.6 (2C, $C-1_E$, 1_B), 99.4 ($C-1_D$), 99.0 ($C-1_C$), 23.8, 23.5 (2C, $NHC=OCH_3$), 21.1, 20.9, 20.8 (3 $CH_3C=O$), 19.1, 18.5, 18.2 (C-

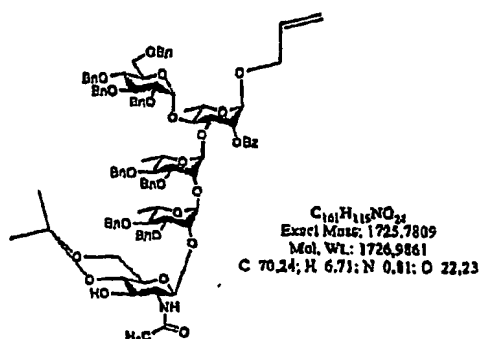
6A, 6B, 6C). FABMS of $C_{111}H_{129}N_5O_{32}$ (M, 2045.2), m/z 2067.9 $[M+Na]^+$. Anal. Calcd for $C_{111}H_{129}N_5O_{32}$ C: 65.19, H: 6.36, N: 3.42. Found C: 65.12, H: 6.51, N: 3.41.



2-Aminoethyl (2-deoxy-2-acetamido- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

A mixture of X (207 mg, 101 μ mol) in MeOH (5 mL) was treated by MeONa until pH=9. The mixture was stirred 1 week at rt. IR 120 (H⁺) was added until neutral pH and the solution was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 20:1 to 15:1 DCM-MeOH to give an amorphous residue. A solution of this residue in EtOH (2.2 mL), EtOAc (220 μ L), 1M HCl (172 μ L, 2 eq) was hydrogenated in the presence of Pd/C (180 mg) for 72 h at rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated, then was eluted from a column of C-18 with water and freeze-dried to afford amorphous X (81 mg, 77 %); $[\alpha]_D -10^\circ$ (c 1, H₂O).

¹H NMR partial (D₂O): δ 5.12 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.4$ Hz, H-1_E), 5.07 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_{Rha}), 4.94 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_{Rha}), 4.75 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_{Rha}), 4.63 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.35$ Hz, H-1_{GlucNAc}), 4.54 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1_{GlucNAc}), 1.98 and 1.96 (2s, 6H, 2 CH₃C=ONH), 1.28-1.20 (m, 9H, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C NMR partial (D₂O): δ 175.2, 174.8 (C=O), 103.1 (C-1_D), 101.6, 101.4 (3C, C-1_A, 1_B, 1_C), 100.8 (C-1_D), 97.9 (C-1_E), 56.2, 55.4 (2C, C-2_D, 2_D), 22.7, 22.6 (2 NHC=OCH₃), 18.2, 17.2, 17.0 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). HRMS: calculated for C₄₂H₇₃N₃O₃₈+Na: 1090.4278. Found 1090.4286.

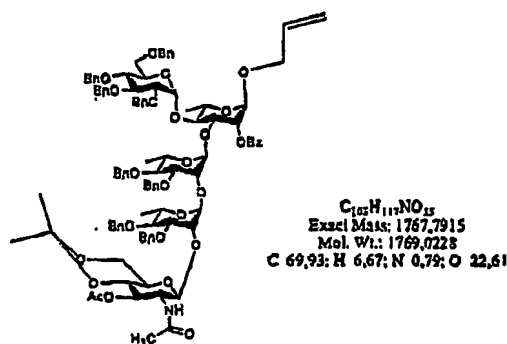


Allyl (2-acetamido-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (X).

The pentasaccharide X (2.65 g, 1.47 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL). MeONa was added until pH=10. The mixture was stirred for 25 min then treated by IR 120 (H⁺) until neutral pH. The solution was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 9:1 DCM-MeOH to give the expected triol which was then treated by 2,2-dimethoxypropane (11 mL, 0.1 mol) and APTS (20 mg, 0.17 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) overnight. Et₃N was added and the solution evaporated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 1:1 Cyclohexane-AcOEt and 0.2 % of Et₃N to give X as a white foam (2.05 g, 81 % from X); [α]_D +3° (c 1, CHCl₃).

NMR (CDCl₃) : ¹H δ 6.98-8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.17 (bs, 1H, NH_D), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.30 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.0, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-2_C), 5.11-5.25 (m, 2H, All), 5.06 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.92 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.1 Hz, H-1_B), 4.88 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.6 Hz, H-1_B), 4.84 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.35 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.34 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.20-4.80 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 4.05 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 3.36 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 2.90-4.10 (m, 22H, All, H-2_D, 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_D, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C, 4_D, 4_E, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_D, 5_E, 6a_D).

6b_D, 6a_E, 6b_E), 1.5 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.2-0.9 (m, 15H, C(CH₃)₂, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C δ : 172.7 (C=O), 164.9 (C=O), 137.7-116.7 (Ph, All), 102.3 (C-1_D), 100.2 (C-1_B), 100.0 (C-1_A), 98.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 97.2 (C-1_E), 95.1 (C-1_C), 82.1, 82.0, 81.8, 81.6, 80.6, 80.3, 79.0, 78.8, 78.3, 77.8, 77.6, 75.7, 75.6, 75.0, 74.3, 72.8, 71.8, 71.6, 70.8, 70.3, 69.0, 68.5, 67.8, 67.4, 61.9, 60.8, 60.5, 29.4 (C(CH₃)₂), 22.7 (AcNH), 19.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 18.9, 18.4, 18.2 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for C₁₀₁H₁₁₅NO₂₄ (M = 1726.9) m/z 1749.7 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀₁H₁₁₅NO₂₄.H₂O : C, 69.52 ; H, 6.76 ; N, 0.80. Found C, 69.59; H 6.71 ; N, 0.57.



Allyl (2-acetamido-3-O-acetyl-4,6-O-isopropylidene-2-deoxy-β-D-glucopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl-α-L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1→3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl-α-D-glucopyranosyl-(1→4)]-2-O-benzoyl-α-L-rhamnopyranoside (X).

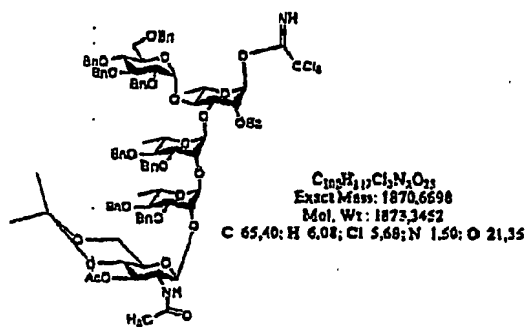
a) A mixture of X (2.05 g, 1.19 mmol) in Pyridine (60 mL) was cooled to 0°C. Ac_2O (20 mL) was added and the solution was stirred 2.5 h. The solution was concentrated and coevaporated with toluene. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 Cyclohexane- $AcOEt$ and 0.2 % of Et_3N to give X as a white foam (1.99 g, 94 %); $[\alpha]_D^{+1^\circ}$ (c 1, $CHCl_3$).

b) A mixture of X (144 mg, 0.06 mmol), Bu_3SnH (0.1 mL, 0.37 mmol) and AIBN (10 mg) in dry toluene (3 mL) was stirred for 1 h at rt under a stream of dry Ar, then was heated for 1.5 h at 90°C, cooled and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 cyclohexane- $EtOAc$ and 0.2 % of Et_3N to give X (100 mg, 74 %).

NMR ($CDCl_3$): 1H δ 6.95-8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.46 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 8.0$ Hz, NH_D), 5.29 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2_C), 5.11-5.25 (m, 2H, All), 5.00 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.90 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.1$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.85 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.6$ Hz, H-1_B), 4.83 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.70 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = J_{4,5} = 10.0$ Hz, H-3_D), 4.44 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.34 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.20-4.80 (m, 16H, CH_2Ph), 4.02 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 3.37 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 2.90-4.10 (m, 21H, All, H-2_D, 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C, 4_D, 4_E, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_D, 5_E, 6a_D, 6b_D, 6a_E, 6b_E), 1.92 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.57 (s,

LMPP14-exp-bravel-synlongs

3H, AcNH), 1.27-0.90 (m, 15H, C(CH₃)₂, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C δ 171.3, 170.3, 166.2 (C=O), 138.7-117.9 (Ph, All), 103.9 (C-1_D), 101.5 (C-1_B), 101.4 (C-1_A), 99.9 (C(CH₃)₂), 98.5 (C-1_E), 96.3 (C-1_C), 82.1, 81.7, 81.6, 80.3, 80.1, 78.8, 78.1, 77.8, 76.0, 75.8, 75.3, 75.1, 74.7, 74.2, 73.6, 73.3, 72.7, 71.9, 71.4, 70.8, 69.0, 68.8, 68.7, 68.4, 68.1, 67.8, 62.1, 55.0 (C-2_D), 30.0 (C(CH₃)₂), 23.5 (AcNH), 21.6 (OAc), 19.2 (C(CH₃)₂), 19.0, 18.3, 18.2 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for C₁₀₃H₁₁₇NO₂₅ (M = 1769.0) m/z 1791.9 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀₃H₁₁₇NO₂₅ : C, 69.93 ; H, 6.67 ; N, 0.79. Found C, 69.77; H, 6.84; N, 0.72.

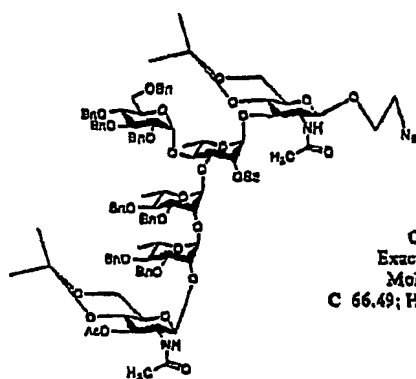


(2-acetamido-3-*O*-acetyl-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (X).

1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (50 mg, 58 μ mol) was dissolved tetrahydrofuran (10 mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of X (1.8 g, 1.02 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight then concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in acetone (9 mL), then water (2 mL), mercuric chloride (236 mg) and mercuric oxide (200 mg) were added successively. The mixture protected from light was stirred at rt for 2 h and acetone was evaporated. The resulting suspension was taken up in DCM, washed twice with 50% aq KI, water and Satd aq NaCl, dried and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:2 Cyclohexane-AcOEt and 0.2 % Et₃N to give the corresponding hemiacetal. Trichloroacetonitrile (2.4 mL) and DBU (72 μ L) were added to a solution of the residue in anhydrous dichloromethane (24 mL) at 0°C. After 1 h, the mixture was concentrated. The

residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:2 Cyclohexane-AcOEt and 0.2 % Et₃N to give X as a colorless oil (1.58 g, 82 %); [α]_D +2° (c 1, CHCl₃).

NMR (CDCl₃) : ¹H δ 8.62 (s, 1H, C=NH), 6.95-8.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.24 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 2.6 Hz, H-1_C), 5.48 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = 3.0 Hz, H-2_C), 5.41 (d, 1H, J_{2,NH} = 8.4 Hz, NH_D), 4.99 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.92 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 3.2 Hz, H-1_E), 4.88 (d, 1H, J_{1,2} = 1.6 Hz, H-1_B), 4.69 (dd, 1H, J_{2,3} = J_{3,4} = 10.0 Hz, H-3_D), 4.44 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.34 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.20-4.80 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 4.02 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 3.38 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 2.90-4.10 (m, 19H, H-2_D, 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C, 4_D, 4_E, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_D, 5_E, 6a_D, 6b_D, 6a_E, 6b_E), 1.95 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.55 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.30-0.85 (m, 15H, C(CH₃)₂, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C δ 172.4, 171.4, 166.9 (C=O), 140.2-128.9 (Ph), 104.2 (C-1_D), 101.4 (2C, C-1_A, 1_B), 101.1 (C(CH₃)₂), 98.0 (C-1_E), 94.8 (C-1_C), 92.4 (CCl₃), 82.1, 81.5, 80.2, 80.1, 78.6, 78.1, 77.8, 77.6, 76.0, 75.8, 75.5, 75.0, 74.3, 74.2, 73.5 (C-3_D), 73.4, 71.9, 71.4, 71.0, 70.5, 69.2, 68.8, 68.3, 68.1, 62.1, 54.9 (C-2_D), 29.3 (C(CH₃)₂), 23.4 (AcNH), 21.4 (OAc), 19.2 (C(CH₃)₂), 19.0, 18.2, 18.1 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for C₁₀₂H₁₁₃Cl₃N₂O₂₅ (M = 1873.3) m/z 1896.3 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀₂H₁₁₃Cl₃N₂O₂₅ : C, 65.40 ; H, 6.08 ; N, 1.50. Found C, 65.26; H, 6.02; N, 1.31.



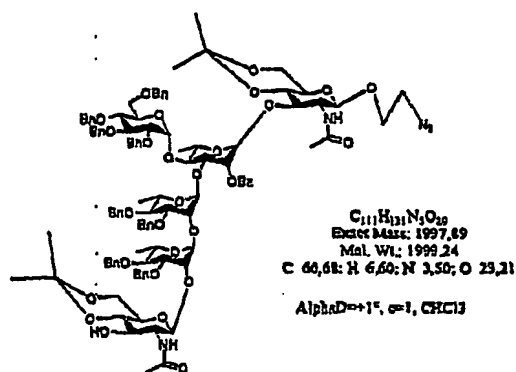
$C_{113}H_{133}N_3O_{30}$
 Exact Mass: 2039,9035
 Mol. Wt.: 2041,2808
 C 66.49; H 6.57; N 3.43; O 23.51

2-Azidoethyl (2-acetamido-3-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

A mixture of donor X (745 mg, 0.4 mmol) and acceptor X (170 mg, 0.51 mmol), 4 Å molecular sieves and dry 1,2-DCE (12 mL), was stirred for 1 h then cooled to 0°C. Triflic acid (25 μ L) was added. The stirred mixture was allowed to reach rt in 10 min then stirred again for 2.5 h at 75°C. After cooling to rt, Et₃N (100 μ L) was added and the mixture filtered. After evaporation, the residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 1:2 Cyclohexane-AcOEt and 0.2 % Et₃N to give X as a white foam (615 mg, 76 %); [α]_D +0° (c 1, CHCl₃).

NMR (CDCl₃) : ¹H δ 6.95-7.90 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.02 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH}$ = 7.1 Hz, NH_D), 5.46 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH}$ = 8.6 Hz, NH_D), 5.20 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.0, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-2_C), 5.03 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.1 Hz, H-1_D), 5.02 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.92 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.1 Hz, H-1_E), 4.85 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.6 Hz, H-1_B), 4.82 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.70 (dd, 1H, H-3_D), 4.44 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.30 (dd, 1H, H-2_B), 4.20-4.80 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 3.99 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 3.37 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 2.90-3.95 (m, 29H, H-2_D, 2_D', 3_A, 3_B, 3_C, 3_D, 3_E, 4_A, 4_B, 4_C, 4_D, 4_D', 4_E, 5_A, 5_B, 5_C, 5_D, 5_D', 5_E, 6_{aD}, 6_{bD}, 6_{aD}', 6_{bD}', 6_{aE}, 6_{bE} OCH₂CH₂N₃), 2.00 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.92 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.57 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.27-0.90 (m,

21H, 2 C(CH₃)₂, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C δ 172.1, 171.5, 170.3, 166.2 (C=O), 139.0-127.7 (Ph), 103.9 (C-1_{D'}), 101.7 (C-1_B), 101.2 (C-1_A), 100.0 (C-1_D), 99.9, 99.8 (2C, C(CH₃)₂), 98.3 (C-1_E), 97.8 (C-1_C), 82.0, 81.7, 81.5, 80.8, 80.2, 80.1, 78.9, 78.6, 78.0, 77.9, 76.0, 75.9, 75.8, 75.3, 74.8, 74.6, 74.2, 74.0, 73.6, 73.5, 73.4, 73.0, 71.9, 71.4, 70.8, 69.1, 69.0, 68.8, 68.6, 68.0, 67.7, 67.6, 62.6, 62.1, 60.8, 59.7 (C-2_D), 55.0 (C-2_{D'}), 51.1 (O(CH₂)₂N₃), 29.5 (C(CH₃)₂), 29.3 (C(CH₃)₂), 23.9 (AcNH), 23.5 (AcNH), 21.3 (OAc), 19.7 (C(CH₃)₂), 19.2 (C(CH₃)₂), 18.8, 18.4, 18.2 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for C₁₁₃H₁₃₃N₅O₃₀ (M = 2041.3) m/z 2064.2 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₁₃H₁₃₃N₅O₃₀ : C, 66.49 ; H, 6.57 ; N, 3.43. Found C, 65.93; H, 6.57; N, 2.61.



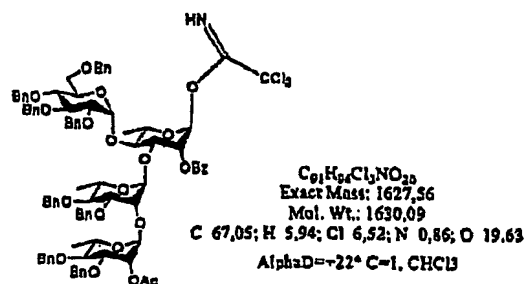
2-Azidoethyl (2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

a) The hexasaccharide X (615 mg, 0.30 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (8 mL). MeONa was added until pH=9. The mixture was stirred for 3 h then treated by IR 120 (H⁺) until neutral pH. The solution was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 25:1 DCM-MeOH and 0.2 % of Et₃N to give X as a white foam (590 mg, 97 %); $[\alpha]_D^{20} +1^\circ$ (c 1, CHCl₃).

b) To a mixture of X (770 mg, 370 μ mol) in MeOH (5 mL) was added MeONa until pH=9. The solution was stirred for 40 min. Amberlite IR 120 (H⁺) was added until neutral pH and the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 20:1 DCM-MeOH and Et₃N to give a residue which was dissolved in DMF (2 mL). The mixture was treated by 2-methoxypropene (200 μ L, 2.1 mmol) and CSA (20 mg) at rt. After 1 h, more 2-methoxypropene (200 μ L) was added and the mixture was stirred 1 h. Et₃N (160

μL) was added and the solution was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:3 toluene-EtOAc and Et_3N (0.2 %) to give X (400 mg, 54%).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.00-7.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.10 (d, 1H, NH_D), 6.05 (d, 1H, $J_{2,\text{NH}} = 7.4$ Hz, NH_D), 5.20 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 3.0$ Hz, H-2c), 5.10 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1a), 4.99 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1d), 4.96 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.2$ Hz, H-1e), 4.90 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1b), 4.86 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1c), 4.52 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 7.5$ Hz, H-1d), 4.37 (dd, 1H, H-2b), 4.22 (dd, 1H, H-3d), 4.02 (dd, 1H, H-2a), 4.80-4.00 (m, 16H, CH_2Ph), 4.00-2.95 (m, 30H, H-2d, 4d, 5d, 6ad, 6bd, 2e, 3e, 4e, 5e, 6ae, 6be, 3c, 4c, 5c, 3b, 4b, 5b, 3a, 4a, 5a, 2d', 3d', 4d', 5d', 6ad', 6bd', $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}_3$), 2.00-0.92 (6s, 3d, 27H, 2 $\text{CH}_3\text{C}=\text{O}$, 2 $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, H-6a, 6b, 6c). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) partial: δ 173.9, 172.1, 166.3 ($\text{C}=\text{O}$), 140.0-125.0 (Ph), 103.6 (C-1d), 101.7 (C-1b), 101.2 (C-1a), 100.2 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 100.2 (C-1d), 99.9 ($\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 98.2 (C-1e), 97.8 (C-1c), 29.4, 29.3, 23.9, 22.8, 19.6, 19.2, 18.9, 18.4, 18.2 (C-6a, 6b, 6c, 2 $\text{CH}_3\text{C}=\text{O}$, 2 $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$). FAB-MS for $\text{C}_{111}\text{H}_{131}\text{N}_5\text{O}_{29}$ ($M = 1999.2$) m/z 2021.8 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{111}\text{H}_{131}\text{N}_5\text{O}_{29}$: C, 66.68 ; H, 6.60 ; N, 3.50. Found C, 66.63 ; H, 6.78 ; N, 3.32.

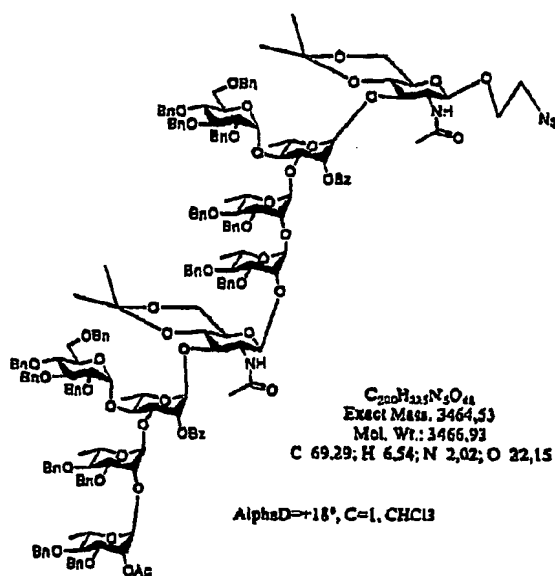


(2-O-acetyl-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (X).

1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (80 mg, 93 μ mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of X (2.55 g, 1.67 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight then concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in acetone (15 mL), then water (3 mL), mercuric chloride (380 mg) and mercuric oxide (320 mg) were added successively. The mixture protected from light was stirred at rt for 2 h and acetone was evaporated. The resulting suspension was taken up in DCM, washed twice with 50% aq KI, water and satd aq NaCl, dried and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:1 petroleum ether-EtOAc to give the corresponding hemiacetal. Trichloroacetonitrile (2.0 mL) and DBU (25 μ L) were added to a solution of the residue in anhydrous dichloromethane (15 mL) at 0°C. After 1 h, the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:1 petroleum ether-EtOAc and 0.2 %

Et₃N to give X as a white foam (1.5 g, 56 %); [α]_D +22° (c 1, CHCl₃).

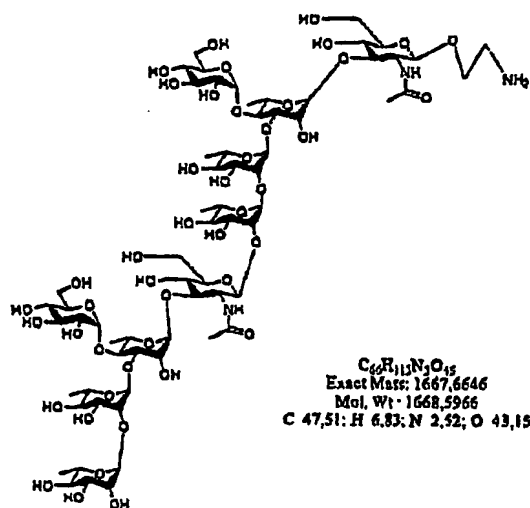
¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.72 (s, 1H, C=NH), 8.00-7.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.39 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 2.5 Hz, H-1_c), 5.60 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-2_c), 5.58 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.7 Hz, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-2_a), 5.12 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.2 Hz, H-1_e), 5.08 (m, 2H, H-1_a, 1_b), 5.00-4.00 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 4.20 (dd, 1H, H-3_c), 4.05 (dd, 1H, H-3_e), 4.00-3.35 (m, 14H, H-2_e, 4_e, 5_e, 6a_e, 6b_e, 4_c, 5_c, 2_b, 3_b, 4_b, 5_b, 3_a, 4_a, 5_a), 2.05 (s, 3H, C=OCH₃), 1.42, 1.36 and 1.00 (3d, 9H, H-6_a, 6_b, 6_c). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃): δ 170.3, 165.8 (C=O), 138-127 (Ph), 99.9 (2C, C-1_a, 1_b), 98.5 (C-1_e), 94.7 (C-1_c), 82.1, 81.2, 80.4, 80.0, 79.1, 78.1, 78.0, 75.2, 71.7, 71.2, 70.7, 69.5, 69.4, 68.7 (16C, C-2_a, 3_a, 4_a, 5_a, 2_b, 3_b, 4_b, 5_b, 2_c, 3_c, 4_c, 5_c, 2_e, 3_e, 4_e, 5_e), 76.0, 75.7, 75.5, 75.1, 74.3, 73.3, 72.2, 71.2 (8C, PhCH₂), 68.5 (C-6_e), 21.4 (C=OCH₃), 19.2, 18.5, 18.1 (C-6_a, 6_b, 6_c). Anal. Calcd. for C₉₁H₉₆Cl₃NO₂₀ : C, 67.05 ; H, 5.94 ; N, 0.86. Found C, 66.44 ; H, 6.21 ; N, 0.93.



2-Azidoethyl (2-O-acetyl-3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

A mixture of alcohol X (110 mg, 55 μ mol), imidate X (179 mg, 110 μ mol) and 4Å molecular sieves in anhydrous DCE (2.5 mL) was stirred for 1 h under dry Ar. After cooling at -35°C, TFOH (5 μ L, 50 μ mol) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred for 2.5 h and allowed to reach 10°C. Et₃N (25 μ L) was added and the mixture was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 4:1 to 3:1 toluene-EtOAc and Et₃N (0.2 %) to give X as a white foam (158 mg, 82 %); [α]_D +18° (c 1, CHCl₃).

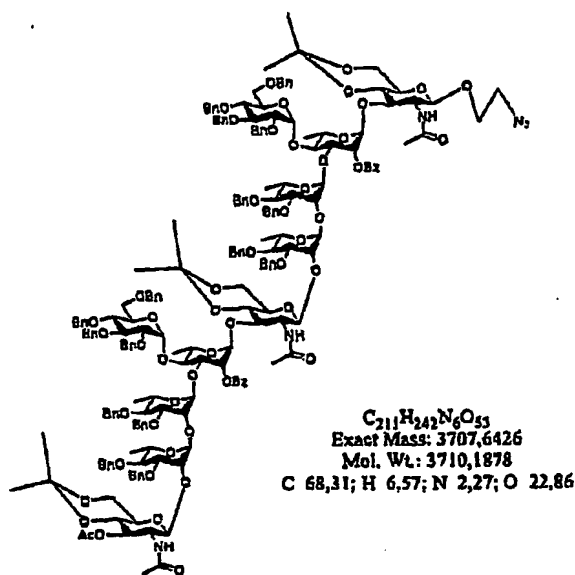
^1H NMR (CDCl_3): δ 8.00-6.90 (90H, m, Ph), 5.90 (d, 1H, $J_{1,\text{NH}} = 7.0$ Hz, N-H_D), 5.58 (d, 1H, $J_{1,\text{NH}} = 7.5$ Hz, N-H_D), 5.45, 5.22 (m, 2H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 2.0$ Hz, H-2_C, 2_C), 5.12 (dd, 1H, H-2_A), 5.11 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.3$ Hz, H-1_D), 5.05 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_A), 5.01 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.2$ Hz, H-1_E), 4.96 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1_C), 4.94 (m, 2H, H-1_E, 1_B), 4.86 (d, 1H, H-1_B), 4.82 (d, 1H, H-1_C), 4.72 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.70 (d, 1H, H-1_A), 4.90-4.20 (m, 36H, 16 OCH_2Ph , H-2_B, 2_B, 3_D, 3_D), 4.00-2.90 (m, 45H, H-2_D, 4_D, 5_D, 6a_D, 6b_D, 3_C, 4_C, 5_C, 2_E, 3_E, 4_E, 5_E, 6a_E, 6b_E, 3_B, 4_B, 5_B, 2_A, 3_A, 4_A, 5_A, 2_D, 4_D, 5_D, 6a_D, 6b_D, 3_C, 4_C, 5_C, 2_E, 3_E, 4_E, 5_E, 6a_E, 6b_E, 3_B, 4_B, 5_B, 3_A, 4_A, 5_A, $\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}_3$), 2.00 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.88 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.86 (s, 3H, AcNH), 1.40-0.82 (m, 30H, 6 H-6_{Rhd}, 2 $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$). ^{13}C NMR (partial) (CDCl_3): δ 172.1, 171.4, 170.2, 166.2, 165.9 (C=O), 102.7 (C-1_D), 101.6, 101.2 (2C, C-1_B, 1_B), 101.1 (C-1_A), 99.8 (C-1_D), 99.7 (C-1_C), 98.2 (2C, C-1_B, 1_A), 97.2 (2C, C-1_C, 1_E), 63.3, 62.6 (2C, C-6_E, 6_E), 60.0, 57.8 (2C, C-2_D, 2_D), 51.0 ($\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}_3$), 29.5, 29.4 (2C, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 24.0 (2C, 2 AcNH), 21.3 (AcO), 19.6, 19.5 (2C, $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 19.1, 18.9, 18.8, 18.5, 18.2, 18.1 (6C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C, 6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FABMS of $\text{C}_{200}\text{H}_{225}\text{N}_5\text{O}_{48}$ (M, 3446.9), m/z 3489.5 ($[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$). Anal. Calcd for $\text{C}_{200}\text{H}_{225}\text{N}_5\text{O}_{48} + 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$, C: 67.47, H: 6.65, N: 1.96. Found C: 67.40, H: 6.57, N: 1.72.



2-Aminoethyl (α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

A mixture of X (130 mg, 38 μ mol) in MeOH (4 mL) was treated by MeONa until pH=9. The mixture was stirred 1 h at rt, then heated at 55°C and stirred overnight. After cooling at rt, IR 120 (H⁺) was added until neutral pH and the solution was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 25:1 to 20:1 DCM-MeOH to give an amorphous residue. A solution of this residue in EtOH (1.5 mL), EtOAc (150 μ L), 1M HCl (66 μ L, 2 eq) was hydrogenated in the presence of Pd/C (100 mg) for 72 h at rt. The mixture

was filtered and concentrated, then was eluted from a column of C-18 with water and freeze-dried to afford amorphous X as a white foam (41 mg, 71 %); $[\alpha]_D -7^\circ$ (c 1, H₂O). ¹H NMR partial (D₂O): δ 4.90 (m, 2H, $J_{1,2} = 3.5$ Hz, 2 H-1_E), 4.82 (bs, 1H, H-1_{Rha}), 4.76 (bs, 1H, H-1_{Rha}), 4.72 (bs, 1H, H-1_{Rha}), 4.67 (bs, 1H, H-1_{Rha}), 4.52 (bs, 1H, H-1_{Rha}), 4.51 (bs, 1H, H-1_{Rha}), 4.41 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.6$ Hz, H-1_{GlcNac}), 4.29 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.6$ Hz, H-1_{GlcNac}), 1.77 (s, 6H, 2 CH₃C=ONH), 1.15-0.96 (m, 18H, H-6_{Rha}). ¹³C NMR partial (D₂O): δ 174.8, 174.7 (C=O), 102.9 (C-1_{Rha}), 102.6 (C-1_{GlcNac}), 101.8 (2C, 2 C-1_{Rha}), 101.6 (C-1_{Rha}), 101.4 (C-1_{Rha}), 101.3 (C-1_{Rha}), 100.8 (C-1_{GlcNac}), 97.9 (2C, 2 C-1_{Glc}), 56.0, 56.4 (2 C, 2 C_{GlcNac}), 22.7, 22.6 (2 NHC=OCH₃), 18.2, 17.2, 17.0, 16.9 (6C, 6 C-6_{Rha}). HRMS: calculated for C₆₆H₁₁₃N₅O₄₅+Na: 1690.6544. Found 1690.6537.

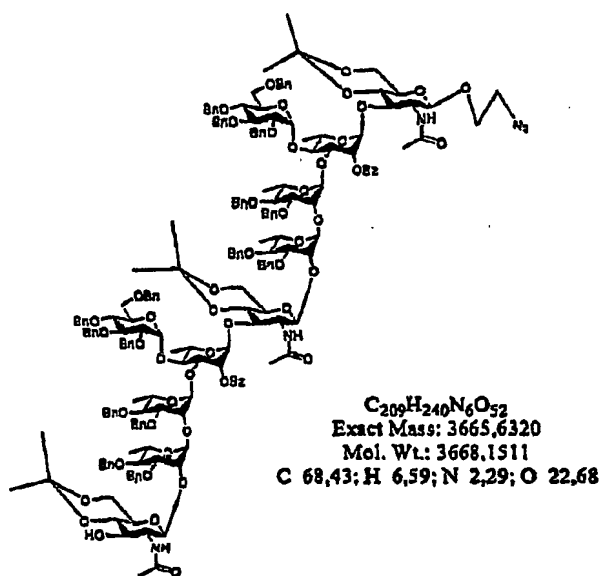


2-Azidoethyl (2-acetamido-3-O-acetyl-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

A mixture of donor X (835 mg, 0.44 mmol) and acceptor X (590 mg, 0.3 mmol), 4 Å molecular sieves and dry 1,2-DCE (12 mL), was stirred for 1 h then cooled to -30°C . Triflic acid (35 μL) was added. The stirred mixture was allowed to reach 5°C in 2.5 h. Et₃N (150 μL) was added and the mixture filtered. After evaporation, the residue was eluted from a column of

silica gel with 1:2 Cyclohexane-AcOEt and 0.2 % Et₃N to give **X** as a white foam (990 mg, 90 %); [α]_D +10° (c 1, CHCl₃).

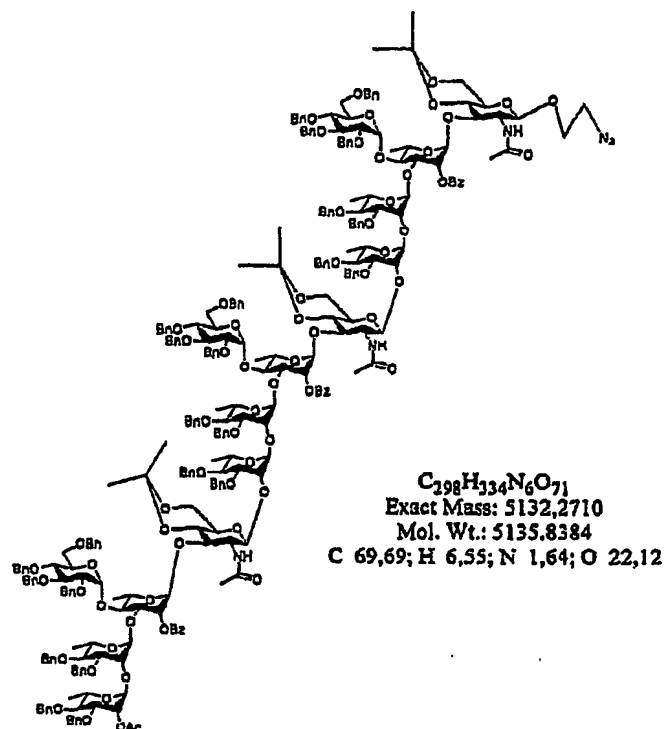
¹H NMR (CDCl₃): partial δ 6.95-7.90 (m, 90H, Ph), 5.98 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH}$ = 6.9 Hz, NH_D), 5.60 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH}$ = 7.5 Hz, NH_D), 5.45 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH}$ = 8.5 Hz, NH_D), 5.22 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.0, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-2_C), 5.13 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.0, $J_{2,3}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-2_C), 5.08 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 8.3 Hz, H-1_D), 5.07 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 5.04 (bs, 1H, H-1_A), 4.97 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-1_E), 4.94 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 3.0 Hz, H-1_E), 4.90 (bs, 1H, H-1_B), 4.86 (bs, 1H, H-1_B), 4.82 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.73 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.70 (bs, 1H, H-1_C), 4.43 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 4.20-4.80 (m, 16H, CH₂Ph), 2.00, 1.85, 1.58 (3s, 9H, AcNH), 1.95 (s, 3H, OAc), 1.37-0.85 (m, 36H, 3 C(CH₃)₂, 2H-6_A, 2H-6_B, 2H-6_C). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) partial: δ 171.7, 170.8, 169.8, 165.8, 165.4 (C=O), 139.0-127.7 (Ph), 103.9 (C-1_D), 102.8 (C-1_D), 101.5 (2C, C-1_B), 101.3 (C-1_A), 101.1 (C-1_A), 100.0 (C-1_D), 99.5, 99.3 (3 C(CH₃)₂), 98.3 (C-1_A), 98.1 (2C, C-1_C, 1_E), 97.8 (C-1_C), 82.0, 81.7, 81.6, 81.4, 80.3, 80.2, 80.1, 79.5, 79.2, 78.9, 78.7, 78.4, 78.1, 77.9, 77.8, 77.6, 76.0, 75.8, 75.3, 75.2, 74.7, 74.4, 74.1, 74.0, 73.6, 73.5, 73.4, 73.3, 73.0, 72.7, 71.9, 71.4, 70.9, 70.8, 69.1, 69.0, 68.9, 68.7, 68.6, 68.5, 68.1, 67.8, 67.7, 67.5, 62.6, 62.3, 62.1, 60.8, 59.9 (C-2_D), 57.9 (C-2_D), 55.0 (C-2_D), 51.1 (O(CH₂)₂N₃), 29.5, 29.4, 29.3 (3 C(CH₃)₂), 24.0, 23.9, 23.5 (3 AcNH), 21.3 (OAc), 19.7, 19.6, 19.2 (3 C(CH₃)₂), 18.9, 18.8, 18.6, 18.5, 18.2, 18.1 (6C, 2 C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for C₂₁₁H₂₄₂N₆O₅₃ (M = 3710.2) m/z 3733.3 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₂₁₁H₂₄₂N₆O₅₃ : C, 68.31 ; H, 6.57 ; N, 2.27. Found C, 68.17; H, 6.74; N, 2.12.



2-Azidoethyl (2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-O-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-O-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-O-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-O-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

The undecasaccharide X (990 mg, 0.27 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (30 mL). MeONa was added until pH=9. The mixture was stirred for 3 h then treated by IR 120 (H^+) until neutral pH. The solution was filtered and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 1:1 toluene-AcOEt and 0.2 % of Et_3N to give X as a white foam (900 mg, 91 %); $[\alpha]_D^{+15}$ (c 1, $CHCl_3$).

^1H NMR (CDCl_3): partial δ 6.95-8.00 (m, 90H, Ph), 6.19 (bs, 1H, NH_D), 5.96 (d, 1H, $J_{2,\text{NH}} = 6.8$ Hz, NH_D), 5.57 (d, 1H, $J_{2,\text{NH}} = 6.8$ Hz, NH_D), 5.22 (dd, 1H, H-2c), 5.13 (dd, 1H, H-2c), 5.10 (d, 1H, H-1d), 5.07 (bs, 1H, H-1a), 5.04 (bs, 1H, H-1a), 4.96 (d, 1H, H-1e), 4.94 (d, 1H, H-1e), 4.85 (bs, 1H, H-1e), 4.84 (bs, 1H, H-1e), 4.82 (bs, 1H, H-1c), 4.70 (d, 1H, H-1c), 4.67 (bs, 1H, H-1d), 4.44 (d, 1H, H-1d), 4.20-4.80 (m, 16H, CH_2Ph), 2.00, 1.85, 1.58 (3s, 9H, AcNH), 1.37-0.80 (m, 36H, 3 $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, 2H-6a, 2H-6b, 2H-6c). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3) partial: δ 172.8, 170.9, 170.3, 165.1, 164.7 ($\text{C}=\text{O}$), 139.0-127.7 (Ph), 103.5 (C-1d), 103.1 (C-1d), 101.5 (2C, C-1e), 101.2 (C-1a), 101.1 (C-1a), 99.9 (C-1d), 99.0, 98.8, 98.7 (3 $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 98.3 (C-1e), 98.1 (2C, C-1c, 1e), 97.8 (C-1c), 82.1, 82.0, 81.9, 81.7, 81.6, 81.5, 80.6, 80.3, 80.2, 80.1, 79.7, 79.1, 78.9, 78.5, 77.9, 77.6, 75.7, 74.9, 74.6, 74.3, 73.3, 73.0, 72.7, 71.9, 71.8, 69.1, 68.9, 68.7, 68.5, 68.0, 67.8, 67.7, 67.6, 67.5, 62.6, 62.3, 61.9, 60.5, 59.9 (C-2d), 57.4 (C-2d), 55.0 (C-2d), 51.0 ($\text{O}(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{N}_3$), 29.51, 29.47, 29.3 (3 $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 24.0, 23.9, 22.7 (3 AcNH), 19.7, 19.6, 19.3 (3 $\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$), 19.0, 18.9, 18.6, 18.5, 18.2, 18.1 (6C, 2 C-6a, 6b, 6c). FAB-MS for $\text{C}_{209}\text{H}_{240}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{52}$ ($M = 3668.1$) m/z 3690.8 $[\text{M} + \text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{211}\text{H}_{242}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{53}$: C, 68.43 ; H, 6.59 ; N, 2.29. Found C, 68.28; H, 6.72; N, 2.11.

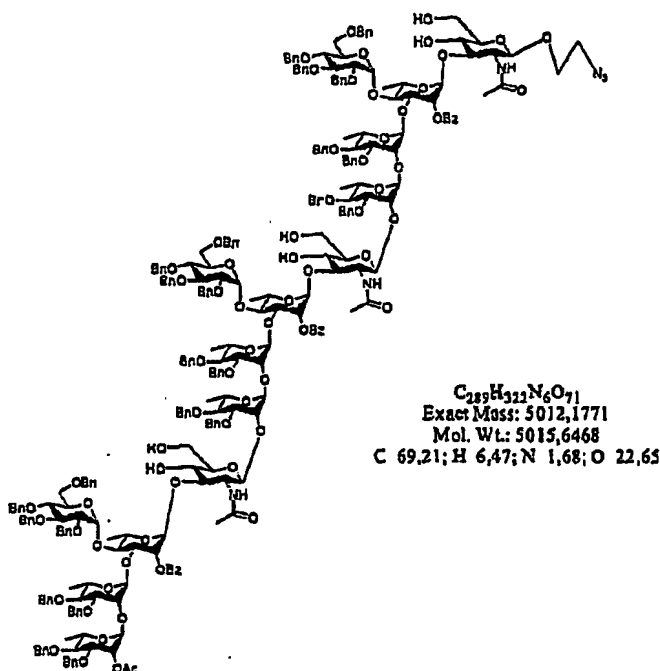


2-Azidoethyl (2-*O*-acetyl-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-

***O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy-4,6-*O*-isopropylidene- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).**

A mixture of donor X (377 mg, 0.230 mmol) and acceptor X (427 mg, 0.115 mmol), 4 Å molecular sieves and dry 1,2-DCE (10 mL), was stirred for 1 h then cooled to -30°C. Triflic acid (20 μ L) was added. The stirred mixture was allowed to reach 5°C in 2.5 h. Et₃N (150 μ L) was added and the mixture filtered. After evaporation, the residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:1 toluene-AcOEt and 0.2 % Et₃N to give X as a foam (490 mg, 82 %); [α]_D +20° (c 1, CHCl₃).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): partial δ 6.90-8.00 (m, 135H, Ph), 5.95 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 6.6$ Hz, NH_D), 5.60 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 8.0$ Hz, NH_D), 5.59 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 7.5$ Hz, NH_D), 5.44 (dd, 1H, H-2_C), 5.22 (dd, 1H, H-2_C), 5.10 (dd, 1H, H-2_C), 2.20 (s, 3H, OAc), 2.00, 1.85, 1.84 (3s, 9H, AcNH), 1.40-0.80 (m, 45H, 3 C(CH₃)₂, 3H-6_A, 3H-6_B, 3H-6_C). ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) partial: δ 173.2, 172.6, 172.5, 171.3, 167.4, 167.0, 166.9 (C=O), 140.2-126.8 (Ph), 102.8, 102.7, 101.5, 101.3, 101.1, 99.9, 99.8, 98.1, 97.8, 82.0, 81.7, 81.5, 81.4, 80.2, 80.1, 79.6, 79.4, 78.9, 78.6, 78.0, 77.9, 77.6, 75.5, 73.4, 73.3, 73.0, 72.8, 71.9, 71.6, 69.4, 69.1, 69.0, 68.6, 67.8, 67.7, 67.6, 67.5, 62.6, 62.3, 60.0, 57.9, 57.7, 51.0 (OCH₂CH₂N₃), 30.5 (3C, C(CH₃)₂), 25.0, 22.4 (3C, AcNH), 22.9 (OAc), 20.7, 20.6, 20.2 (3C, C(CH₃)₂), 20.0, 19.9, 19.8, 19.7, 19.6, 19.3, 19.2, 19.1 (9C, 3 C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for C₂₉₈H₃₃₄N₆O₇₁ (M = 5135.8) m/z 5159.3 [M + Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₂₉₈H₃₃₄N₆O₇₁ : C, 69.69 ; H, 6.55 ; N, 1.64. Found C, 69.74; H, 6.72; N, 1.49.



2-Azidoethyl (2-*O*-acetyl-3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

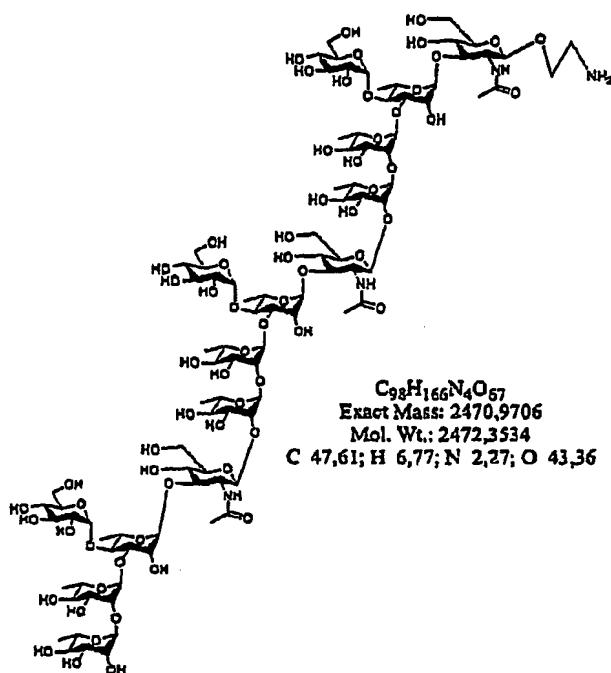
To a solution of the pentadecasaccharide X (480 mg, 93 μ mol) in DCM (14 mL) was added dropwise at 0°C, a solution of TFA (1.75 mL) and water (1.75 mL). The mixture was stirred for 3 h then concentrated by coevaporation with successively water and toluene. The residue

was eluted from a column of silica gel with 1:1 toluene-AcOEt to give X as a white foam (390 mg, 83 %); $[\alpha]_D +12^\circ$ (c 1, CHCl₃).

FAB-MS for C₂₈₉H₃₂₂N₆O₇₁ (M = 5015.6) m/z 5037.2 [M + Na]⁺.

Anal. Calcd. for C₂₈₉H₃₂₂N₆O₇₁.8H₂O: C, 67.27 ; H, 6.60 ; N, 1.63. Found C, 67.31; H, 6.45;

N, 1.64.

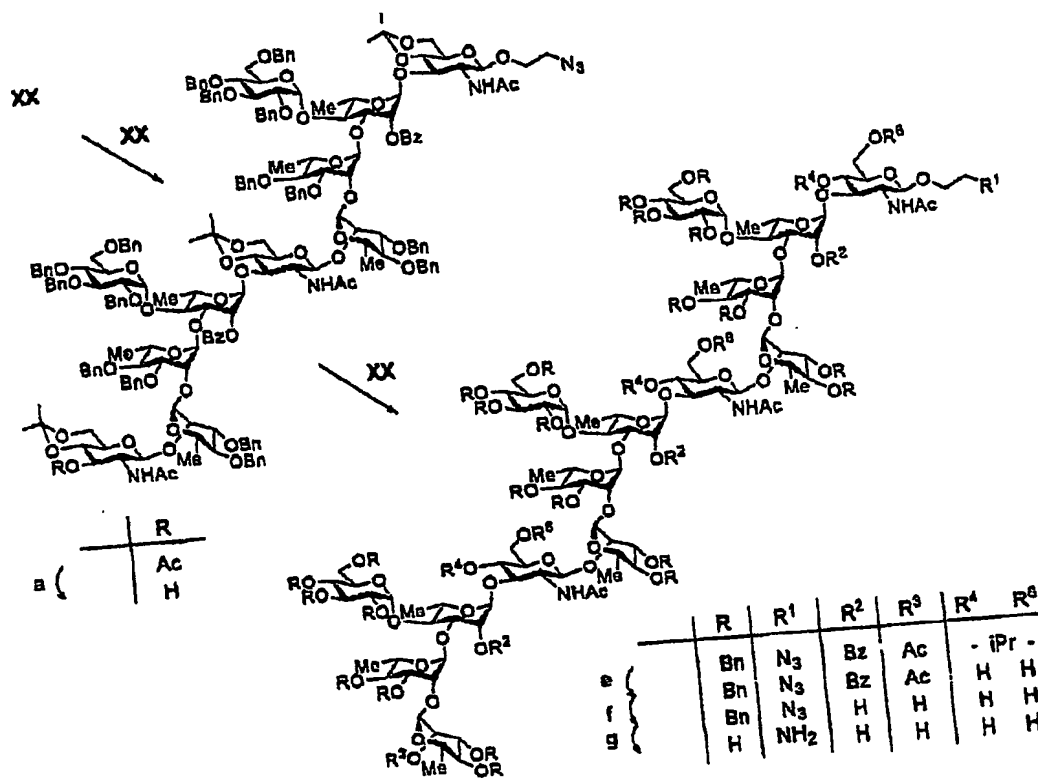


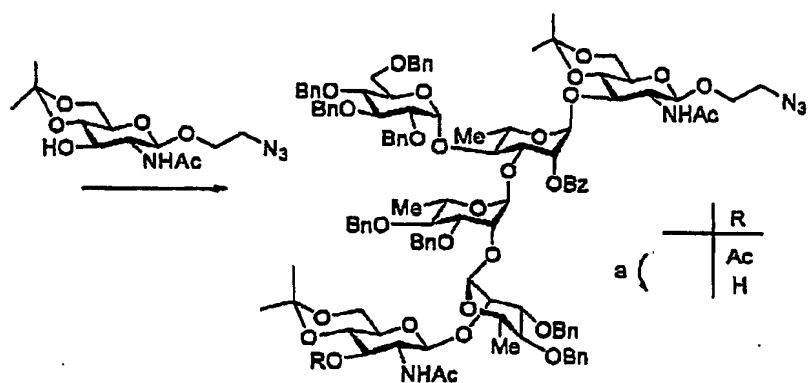
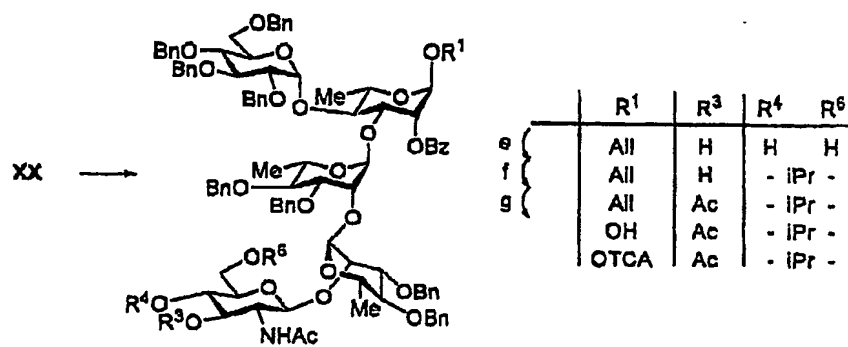
2-Aminoethyl (α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-(2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-(α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-2-acetamido-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranoside (X).

A solution of the partially deprotected pentadecasaccharide X (390 mg, 77 μ mol) in MeOH (10 mL) was treated by MeONa until pH=10. The mixture was stirred overnight at 55°C. After cooling at rt, IR 120 (H^+) was added until neutral pH and the solution was filtered and concentrated, then was eluted from a column of silica gel with 20:1 DCM-MeOH to give the benzylated residue (252 mg). A solution of this residue in EtOH (3 mL), AcOEt (250 μ L) and

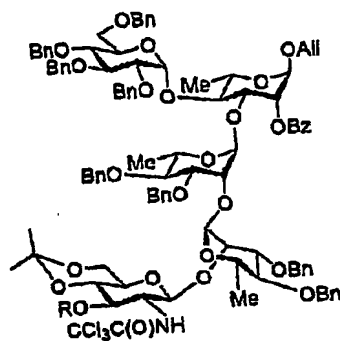
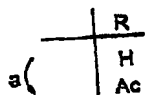
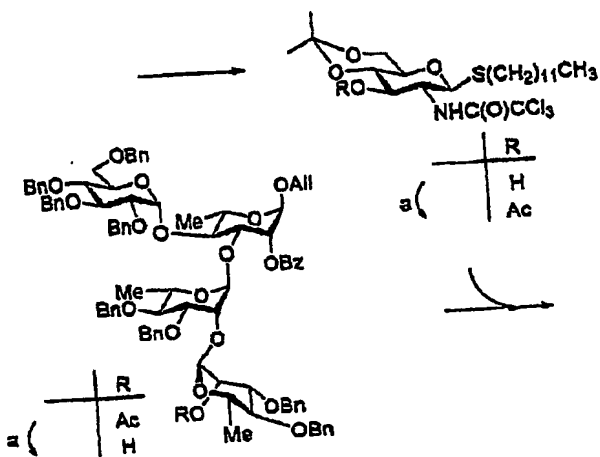
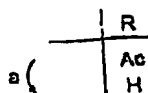
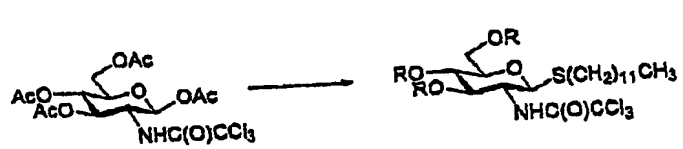
1M HCl (106 μ L) was hydrogenated in the presence of Pd/C (300 mg) for 48 h at rt. The mixture was filtered and concentrated, then was eluted from a column of C-18 with water/ CH_3CN and freeze-dried to afford amorphous X (127 mg, 65 %); $[\alpha]_D^{25} -5^\circ$ (c 1, H_2O).

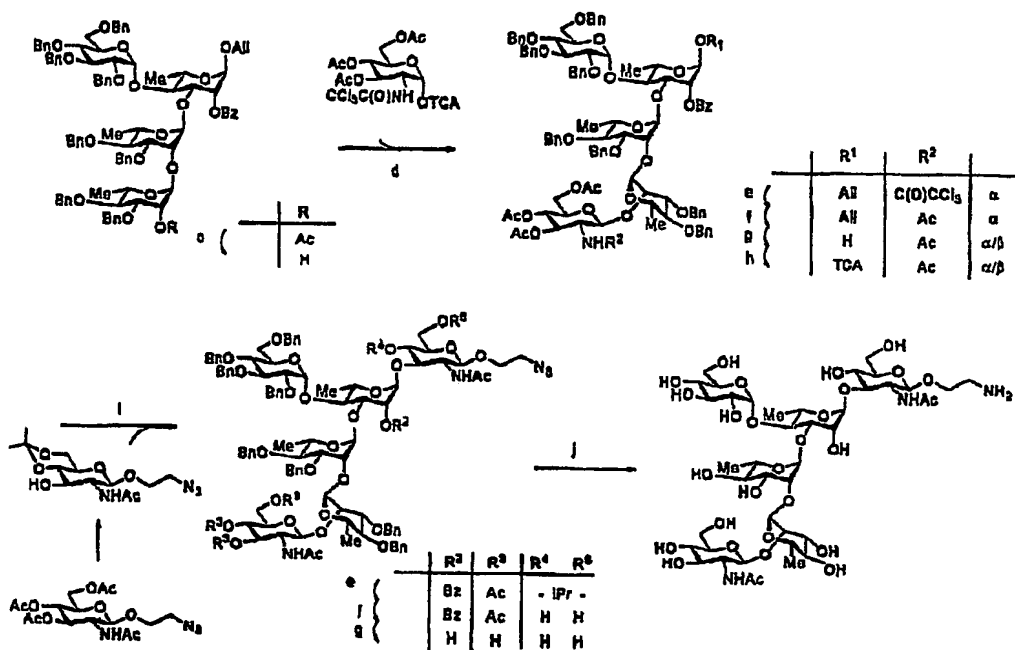
^1H NMR (D_2O): partial δ 5.13 (m, 3H, 3 H-1_E), 5.07 (m, 2H, H-1_{RHa}), 4.99 (bs, 1H, H-1_{RHa}), 4.95 (m, 2H, H-1_{RHa}), 4.90 (m, 1H, H-1_{RHa}), 4.75 (m, 3H, H-1_{RHa}), 4.63 (d, 2H, $J_{1,2} = 8.5$ Hz, 2 H-1_D), 4.51 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.5$ Hz, H-1_D), 2.00 (s, 9H, 3 AcNH), 1.30-1.18 (m, 27H, 3H-6_A, 3H-6_B, 3H-6_C). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 174.8, 174.7 (3C, C=O), 102.9, 102.6, 101.7, 101.3, 100.8, 97.9, 81.8, 81.7, 79.6, 79.0, 76.3, 76.2, 73.0, 72.7, 72.4, 72.1, 71.6, 70.5, 70.1, 70.0, 69.7, 69.6, 69.4, 68.7, 68.6, 66.0, 61.0, 56.0, 55.4, 39.8, 22.7, 22.6 (AcNH), 18.2, 17.2, 17.0, 16.9 (9C, 3 C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FAB-MS for $\text{C}_{29}\text{H}_{106}\text{N}_4\text{O}_{67}$ ($M = 2470.9706$) m/z 2493.9660 [$M + \text{Na}$] $^+$.

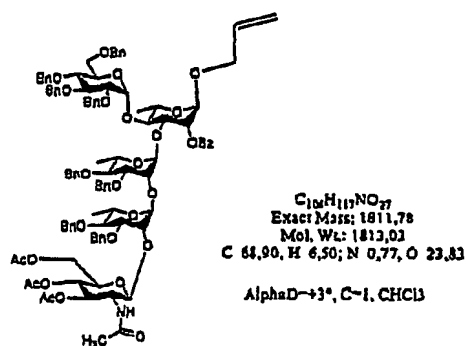




LMPP14-schemes-brevet-synlongs





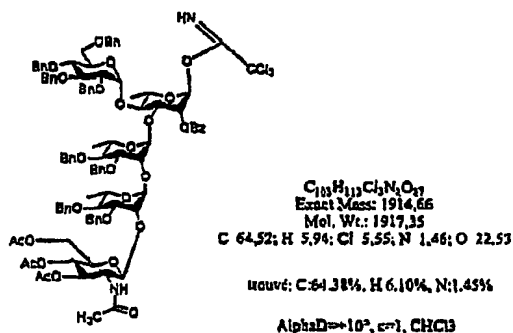


Allyl (2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranoside (X).

A mixture of X (3.14 g, 1.6 mmol), Bu_3SnH (2.5 mL, 9.3 mmol) and AIBN (240 mg) in dry toluene (40 mL) was stirred for 30 min at rt under a stream of dry Ar, then was heated for 1 h at 100°C, cooled and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 3:2 petroleum ether-EtOAc to give X as a white foam (2.0 g, 68 %); $[\alpha]_D^{+3}$ (c 1, $CHCl_3$).

1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.00-7.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 5.82 (m, 1H, All), 5.58 (d, 1H, $J_{2,NH} = 8.0$ Hz, NH_D), 5.35 (dd, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, $J_{2,3} = 2.3$ Hz, H-2C), 5.19 (m, 2H, All), 5.10 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.0$ Hz, H-1A), 4.92 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 10.5$ Hz, $J_{3,4} = 10.5$ Hz, H-3D), 4.92 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 3.3$ Hz, H-1E), 4.90 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 1.7$ Hz, H-1B), 4.89 (d, 1H, H-1C), 4.88 (dd, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 10.0$ Hz, H-4D), 4.62 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2} = 8.5$ Hz, H-1D), 4.90-4.35 (m, 16H, CH_2Ph), 4.40 (m, 1H, H-2B), 4.10-4.00 (m, 2H, All), 4.08 (dd, 1H, $J_{2,3} = 2.4$ Hz, H-2A), 4.02 (dd, 1H, H-3C), 3.91 (m, 1H, H-2D), 3.90-3.70 (m, 11H, H-4C, 5C, 3A, 5A, 6aD, 6bD, 3E, 4E, 5E, 6aE, 6bE), 3.61 (dd, 1H, $J_{3,4} = 9.5$ Hz, H-3B), 3.55 (m, 1H, H-5B), 3.41-3.40 (m, 3H, H-4A, 5D, 2E), 3.47 (m, 1H, $J_{4,5} = 9.5$ Hz, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-5B), 3.35-3.33 (m, 3H, H-4A, 5D, 2E), 3.25 (dd, 1H, H-4B), 1.95, 1.70 (3s, 9H,

$\text{CH}_3\text{C}=\text{O}$), 1.65 (s, 3H, $\text{CH}_3\text{C}=\text{ONH}$), 1.32 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.1$ Hz, H-6_A), 1.30 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.0$ Hz, H-6_C), 0.97 (d, 3H, $J_{5,6} = 6.0$ Hz, H-6_B). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3): δ 171.1, 170.8, 170.2, 169.6, 166.2 (5C, C=O), 138.2-118.5 (Ph, All), 103.1 (C-1_D), 101.4 (C-1_B), 101.2 (C-1_A), 98.5 (C-1_E), 96.4 (C-1_C), 82.2 (C-3_E), 81.7 (C-2_E), 81.7 (C-4_A), 80.4 (C-4_B), 80.2 (C-3_C), 79.0 (C-3_A), 78.6 (C-3_B), 78.1 (C-2_A), 77.8 (C-4_C), 77.6 (C-4_E), 76.0, 75.8, 75.4, 74.7, 74.3, 74.2, 73.3, 70.5 (8C, CH_2Ph), 74.9 (C-2_B), 72.7 (C-2_C), 72.6 (C-3_D), 71.9 (2C, C-5_E, 5_D), 69.1 (C-5_B), 68.9 (2C, All, C-5_A), 68.3 (C-6_E), 67.8 (C-5_C), 62.3 (C-6_D), 54.6 (C-2_D), 23.5 (1C, $\text{NHC}=\text{OCH}_3$), 21.1, 21.0, 20.8 (3C, $\text{C}=\text{OCH}_3$), 19.0 (C-6_C), 18.4 (C-6_A), 18.2 (C-6_B). FABMS of $\text{C}_{104}\text{H}_{117}\text{NO}_{27}$ (M, 1913.1), m/z 1936.2 $[\text{M}+\text{Na}]^+$. Anal. Calcd. for $\text{C}_{104}\text{H}_{117}\text{NO}_{27}$: C, 68.90; H, 6.50; N, 0.77. Found C, 68.64; H, 6.66; N, 1.05.



(2-acetamido-3,4,6-tri-*O*-acetyl-2-deoxy- β -D-glucopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 2)-(3,4-di-*O*-benzyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl)-(1 \rightarrow 3)-[2,3,4,6-tetra-*O*-benzyl- α -D-glucopyranosyl-(1 \rightarrow 4)]-2-*O*-benzoyl- α -L-rhamnopyranosyl trichloroacetimidate (X).

1,5-Cyclooctadiene-bis(methyldiphenylphosphine)iridium hexafluorophosphate (25 mg, 29 μ mol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL), and the resulting red solution was degassed in an argon stream. Hydrogen was then bubbled through the solution, causing the colour to change to yellow. The solution was then degassed again in an argon stream. A solution of 7 (1.0 g, 0.55 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was degassed and added. The mixture was stirred at rt overnight, then concentrated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in acetone (5 mL), then water (1 mL), mercuric chloride (140 mg) and mercuric oxide (120 mg) were added successively. The mixture protected from light was stirred at rt for 2 h and acetone was evaporated. The resulting suspension was taken up in DCM, washed twice with 50% aq KI, water and satd aq NaCl, dried and concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 2:1 petroleum ether-EtOAc to give the corresponding hemiacetal. Trichloroacetonitrile (2.5 mL) and DBU (37 μ L) were added to a solution of the residue in

anhydrous dichloromethane (12.5 mL) at 0°C. After 1 h, the mixture was concentrated. The residue was eluted from a column of silica gel with 5:4 cyclohexane-EtOAc and 0.2 % Et₃N to give **X** as a white foam (0.9 g, 85 %); [α]_D +10° (c 1, CHCl₃).

¹H NMR (CDCl₃): δ 8.70 (s, 1H, C=NH), 8.00-7.00 (m, 45H, Ph), 6.36 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 2.6 Hz, H-1_C), 5.59 (m, 2H, N-H_D, H-2_C), 5.13 (d, 1H, $J_{1,2}$ = 1.0 Hz, H-1_A), 5.01-4.98 (m, 2H, H-1_E, 1_B), 4.92 (dd, 1H, H-3_D), 4.90 (dd, 1H, H-4_D), 4.68 (d, 1H, H-1_D), 5.00-4.02 (m, 19H, 8 CH₂Ph, H-3_C, 2_A, 2_B), 4.01 (dd, 1H, H-2_E), 4.00-3.20 (m, 16H, H-3_E, 4_E, 5_E, 6a_E, 6b_E, 4_C, 5_C, 3_B, 4_B, 5_B, 3_A, 4_A, 5_A, 5_D, 6a_D, 6b_D), 2.02, 2.00, 1.75, 1.65 (4s, 12H, C=OCH₃), 1.40, 1.32 and 1.00 (3d, 9H, H-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). ¹³C NMR (partial) (CDCl₃): δ 170.2, 169.9, 169.3, 168.7, 164.9 (6C, C=O, C=N), 103.2 (C-1_D), 101.4 (2C, C-1_A, 1_B), 99.0 (C-1_E), 94.8 (C-1_C), 21.1, 20.9, 20.8 (3C, CH₃C=O), 19.1, 18.2 (3C, C-6_A, 6_B, 6_C). FABMS of C₁₀₃H₁₁₃Cl₃N₂O₂₇ (M, 1917.4), m/z 1930.9 [M+Na]⁺. Anal. Calcd. for C₁₀₃H₁₁₃Cl₃N₂O₂₇ : C, 64.52 ; H, 5.94 ; N, 1.46. Found C, 64.47 ; H, 5.99 ; N, 1.45.

Antigénicité des Oligosaccharides Synthétiques (IC₅₀ – ELISA d'inhibition)

Shigella flexneri 5a :

La reconnaissance oligosaccharides/anticorps a été évaluée par ELISA (Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay) d'inhibition, qui sans donner accès à une constante d'affinité « absolue », permet de comparer aisément et rapidement un grand nombre de ligands. Il apparaît que le résidu glucose E est indispensable à la reconnaissance quelque soit l'anticorps étudié. En outre, les constantes d'inhibition (IC₅₀) les plus favorables sont obtenues pour les pentasaccharides. Les données disponibles indiquent que :

- les séquences CDA(E)B-OMe et DA(E)BC-OMe sont les mieux reconnues par les IgA I5 et IgA C5, avec des IC₅₀ de l'ordre de 25 mM.
- le trisaccharide A(E)B-OMe (IC₅₀ = 1,3 mM), correspondant au site de ramification, semble définir la structure minimale nécessaire à la reconnaissance par l'IgG C20. Mais, le pentasaccharide DA(E)BC-OMe (IC₅₀ = 25 µmol) correspond à la séquence la mieux reconnue parmi celles testées.

Ces résultats corrélaient parfaitement avec les données d'analyse conformationnelle. Le pentasaccharide DA(E)BC-OMe est, à ce niveau d'étude, le plus représentatif de l'antigénicité du PS de *S. flexneri* sérotype 5a. D'autre part, la différence d'affinité pour les oligosaccharides synthétiques observée entre IgG sérique et IgA sécrétoires (sIgA) est remarquable. Par analogie avec le mode de reconnaissance des antigènes polymériques par les immunoglobulines d'isotype M, l'hypothèse a été émise que le caractère dimérique des sIgA impliquait un phénomène d'avidité compensant la faible affinité intrinsèque des sites de reconnaissance. Les données quant à la reconnaissance sIgA:LPS valident cette hypothèse.

L'étude des complexes sIgA/oligosaccharides en solution a été affinée par RMN à l'aide de deux techniques particulièrement performantes et complémentaires (i) les expériences de NOE-transférés et (ii) les expériences de transfert de saturation (STD-RMN), compatibles avec la faible affinité des sIgA pour les pentasaccharides.

Les données de M.-J. Clément (Thèse Mars 2003, Unité de Résonance Magnétique Nucléaire des Biomolécules), obtenues sur les séquences DA(E)BC-OMe et CDA(E)B-OMe, indiquent que les pentasaccharides en interaction avec les IgA conservent la conformation moyenne qu'ils adoptent sous leur forme libre. Il apparaît également que les atomes d'hydrogène portés par le glucose E et le rhamnose B sont tous en interaction directe avec les anticorps. Dans leur ensemble, les résultats sont en faveur d'une contribution directe à l'interaction de chacun des résidus composant les pentasaccharides et sous-entendent que les sIgA accommodent un épitope relativement large. En accord avec les données de IC₅₀ obtenues pour l'IgG C20, ces résultats confirment également que le site de ramification A(E)B

représente la séquence critique pour la reconnaissance du PS de *S. flexneri* 5a par les anticorps monoclonaux protecteurs.

***Shigella flexneri* 2a :**

Comme en série *S. flexneri* sérotype 5a, la reconnaissance oligosaccharides/anticorps a été évaluée par ELISA d'inhibition. Quatre des cinq IgG évalués semblent avoir un comportement très proche en terme de reconnaissance du LPS et différent de celui du quatrième, l'IgG F22-4, plus affin. Cependant quelque soit l'anticorps pris en considération, le résidu D-glucose E et le résidu N-acétyl-D-glucosamine D semblent tous deux indispensables à la reconnaissance. Ainsi, la séquence minimale reconnue par l'IgG F22-4 est le trisaccharide linéaire ECD-OMe. D'une importance moindre puisque non reconnue en tant que telle à la concentration de 1 mM (absence de reconnaissance du pentasaccharide DAB(E)C-OMe par exemple), la ramification B(E)C joue également un rôle critique. En comparaison, la contribution du résidu A à la reconnaissance semble faible si celui-ci est introduit à l'extrémité réductrice des séquences ECD-OMe et B(E)CD-OMe.

Comme illustré pour l'octa- et le décasaccharide, l'élongation de la chaîne à l'extrémité réductrice par introduction de la séquence B(E)C améliore grossièrement la reconnaissance pour quatre des anticorps d'un facteur 5. Il est vraisemblable que la contribution impliquée est de type conformationnel et non pas interaction directe. En revanche, une amélioration d'un facteur 30 est observée pour l'IgG A-2. Il est possible que ce dernier accommode un épitope plus long. La comparaison des données obtenues pour l'octa- et le pentasaccharide indique que dans l'ensemble, la contribution de la séquence DA est minime, voire négative dans le cas de l'IgG F22-4.

En permettant la couverture complète des séquences obtenues par permutation circulaire des résidus composant l'unité répétitive de l'Ag-O de *S. flexneri* 2a, l'évaluation des deux pentasaccharides ECDAB-OMe et AB(E)CD-OMe apportera des éléments d'information complémentaires à notre étude. A ce stade, nos résultats suggèrent que quatre des cinq IgGs disponibles reconnaissent, avec une affinité plus ou moins bonne, une séquence minimale commune (B(E)CD) qui peut être qualifiée d'« épitope immunodominant ». Dans tous les cas, l'élongation de la chaîne améliore la reconnaissance. Cette observation suggère que les anticorps reconnaissent un épitope présenté de façon multiple le long du polymère (17 unités répétitives en moyenne) et non pas unique en bout de chaîne.

Antigénicité des oligosaccharides synthétiques (IC₅₀-ELISA d'inhibition)

Shigella flexneri 2a :

L'étude de la reconnaissance, en ELISA d'inhibition, de l'ensemble des di-, tri-, tétra- et pentasaccharides obtenus par permutation circulaire des résidus composant l'unité répétitive (AB(E')CD) de l'Ag-O de *S. flexneri* 2a, et spécifiques de ce sérotype, par cinq anticorps monoclonaux d'isotype G, spécifique de *S. flexneri* 2a et protecteurs a été complétée (Annexe 3). Deux groupes d'anticorps peuvent être distingués. Tout d'abord F22-4, une IgG1 qui est le seul anticorps à reconnaître les oligosaccharides linéaires E'CD, E'CDA et E'CDAB. Pour les quatre autres anticorps, le résidu B est requis pour observer une inhibition à une concentration en ligand inférieure à 1 mM. Ainsi, la séquence B(E')CD apparaît comme la séquence minimale permettant d'observer une inhibition à une concentration en ligand inférieure à 1 mM quelque soit l'anticorps. Comparée à la contribution des résidus B, E, C et D, l'influence du résidu A sur la reconnaissance, évaluée par élongation du fragment B(E')CD à son extrémité réductrice ou non réductrice, semble relativement minime. Toutefois, les pentasaccharides AB(E')CD et B(E')CDA sont les séquences les mieux reconnues par l'ensemble des anticorps.

Les haptènes sélectionnés pour les études d'immunogénicité sont les séquences E'CD, B(E')CD et AB(E')CD qui représente l'unité répétitive de l'antigène O (Ag-O).

Afin d'analyser la contribution de résidus additionnels dans la reconnaissance de la séquence minimale par les anticorps, l'octasaccharide B(E')CDAB(E')C et le décasaccharide DAB(E')CDAB(E')C ont été synthétisés. En moyenne, l'élongation à l'extrémité réductrice de B(E')CDA par B(E')C pour conduire à l'octasaccharide améliore légèrement la reconnaissance. Il en est de même de l'élongation de l'octasaccharide à son extrémité non réductrice par la séquence DA pour conduire au décasaccharide. Le cumul des deux contributions correspond à un gain en reconnaissance supérieur à un log pour l'ensemble des anticorps excepté l'IgG F22-4. Pour ce dernier, la séquence la mieux reconnue correspond à l'octasaccharide. L'influence de la longueur de la chaîne est donc manifeste, elle doit être prise en compte dans les études d'immunogénicité.

INHIBITION ELISA PROTOCOLE

Obtention of IgGC20

Mice were immunized intraperitoneally with 10^6 killed *S. flexneri* 5a bacteria. Those developing an anti-*S. flexneri* 5a LPS antibody response were used for the obtention of monoclonal antibodies as previously described (Kohler and Milstein). The hybridoma obtained were tested for the production of a monoclonal antibody specific for *S. flexneri* 5a LPS by ELISA using purified LPS from different *S. flexneri* serotypes. Only monoclonal IgG recognizing exclusively LPS 5a were selected.

Inhibition ELISA.

First of all, a standard curve with IgGC20 was established. Different concentrations of the antibody was incubated at 4°C overnight and then incubated on microtiter plates coated with purified *Shigella flexneri* 5a LPS at a concentration of 5 µg/ml in carbonate buffer at pH 9.6, and previously incubated with PBS/BSA 1% for 30 min at 4°C. After washing with PBS-Tween 20 (0.05%), alkaline phosphatase-conjugated anti-mouse IgG was added at a dilution of 1:5000 (Sigma Chemical CO.) for 1 h at 37°C. After washing with PBS-Tween 20 (0.05%), the substrate was added (12 mg of p-nitrophenylphosphate in 1.2 ml of Tris, HCl buffer pH 8.8 and 10.8 ml of NaCl 5M). Once the color developed, the plate was read at 405 nm (Dinatech MR 4000 microplate reader). A standard curve $OD = f(\text{antibody concentration})$ was fitted to the quadratic equation $Y = aX^2 + bX + c$ where Y is the OD and X is the antibody concentration. Correlation factor (r^2) of 0.99 were routinely obtained.

Then, the amount of oligosaccharides giving 50% inhibition of IgGC20 binding to LPS (IC50) was then determined as follows. IgGC20 at a given concentration (chosen as the minimal concentration of antibody which gives the maximal OD on the standard curve) was incubated overnight at 4°C with various concentrations of each of the oligosaccharides to be tested, in PBS/BSA 1%. Measurement of unbound IgGC20 was performed as described above

INHIBITION ELISA

Shigella flexneri serotype 5a
IgG C20 / synthetic oligosaccharides

Only, those oligosaccharides which were recognized with an IC₅₀ below 1 mmol/L are listed.

A(E)B > 1000mM pas d'écart type

A(E)BC 208 +/- 108 uM

A(E)BCD 389 +/- 84 uM

DA(E)B 242 +/- 25 uM

DA(E)BC 39 +/- 19 uM

CDA(E)B 268,5 +/- 180 uM

**The serum immunoglobulin G-mediated response to serotype-specific determinants of
Shigella flexneri lipopolysaccharide protects against experimental shigellosis**

Introduction

Shigellosis is a major cause of infant morbidity and mortality in developing countries but an increasing number of cases in industrialized countries has been recently reported (33). *Shigella*, the causative agent of bacillary dysentery, invades the human colonic epithelial cells by manipulating processes that control the host cytoskeletal dynamics (8).

Host response to bacterial infection is characterized by the development of an acute inflammation which is responsible for the destruction of the colonic mucosa and accounts for the symptoms observed at the early stage of the disease (53). Acquired humoral immunity induced upon primary infection confers protection against re-infection, although the duration of the disease-induced immunity seems to be limited. Antibody-mediated protection is species- and serotype-specific, pointing out LPS as the major protective antigen (19, 22, 38). In fact, species and serotypes among a given species are defined by the structure of the repeated saccharide unit that forms the O-Ag polysaccharide part of LPS (35). Other bacterial antigens, as for example the invasins IpaB and IpaC, are recognized by sera from convalescent patients (18, 45, 46, 63), but their contribution to protective immunity is poorly documented.

Both intestinal SIgA and serum IgG directed against the O-Ag are elicited (13, 28, 31, 69). However, the respective protective roles of local and systemic humoral immunity remain unclear. The ineffectiveness of parenterally injected inactivated whole-cell vaccines in inducing protection, despite the high level of anti-LPS serum IgG antibodies raised, has led to the belief that serum antibodies do not confer protection (21, 25). However, several indirect pieces of evidence suggest that anti-O-Ag serum IgG may confer protection during natural infection. A correlation was found between the level of anti-LPS IgG antibodies and resistance to shigellosis among Israeli soldiers (14, 15), and an inverse relationship exists between the age of incidence of shigellosis and the presence of IgG antibodies to *Shigella*

LPS (47, 63). In addition, a detoxified LPS-based conjugate vaccine administered parenterally and eliciting mainly, if not only, serum antibodies has been shown to induce protective immunity (16).

The use of experimental models of shigellosis has allowed the study of, at least in part, *Shigella* specific humoral immunity. The rabbit ileal loop model has been used to assess SIgA-mediated antibody response (31, 32), and more recently, the mouse model of pulmonary infection has been developed (51, 66). Following i.n. administration of bacteria, mice develop an acute broncho-pneumonia leading to massive destruction of the lung tissues. This response mimics the acute inflammation developed in intestinal tissues in the course of shigellosis. This model has been used to assess the immunogenicity and protective capacity of different *Shigella* vaccine candidates, either live attenuated strains administered i.n., or subunit vaccines administered parenterally (3, 34, 36, 65). Using this model, we have demonstrated that the IgA-mediated immune response specific for a serotype-specific determinant is sufficient to confer protection, (51), with an improved protective capacity of the IgA when bound to secretory component (52). In the current study, using the same experimental model and specific polyclonal serum or mIgG, we have addressed the protective role of serum IgG recognizing serotype-specific LPS determinants or peptide epitopes on the invasins IpaB and IpaC.

Materials and Methods

Bacterial strains

M90T, an invasive isolate of *S. flexneri* serotype 5a, and 454, an invasive isolate of *S. flexneri* serotype 2a, were the virulent strains of reference. For i.n. infection, bacteria were routinely grown on Luria Bertoni agar plates at 37°C. They were recovered from plates and bacterial dilutions were performed in 0.9% NaCl with the consideration that, for an optical density of 1 at 600 nm, the bacterial concentration was 5×10^8 c.f.u./ml. Killed bacteria for systemic immunizations were prepared from bacterial cultures at stationary phase, diluted to 5×10^8 c.f.u. /ml in 0.9% NaCl, and then incubated at 100°C for 1h. They were then kept at -20°C in aliquots.

Production and characterization of mAbs specific for S. flexneri LPS

BALB/c mice were immunized i.p. with 10^7 c.f.u. of killed *S. flexneri* 5a or *S. flexneri* 2a bacteria three times at 3 week-intervals. Mice eliciting the highest anti-LPS antibody response were given an intravenous booster injection 3 days before being sacrificed for splenic B cell fusion according to Kohler and Milstein (30). Hybridoma culture supernatants were screened for antibody production by ELISA using purified *S. flexneri* 5a or 2a LPS. We selected only the hybridoma cells secreting mIgG reacting specifically with LPS homologous to the strain used for immunization, *i. e.* recognizing serotype-specific determinants on the LPS O-Ag. Those selected were then cloned by limiting dilution, and injected *i. p.* into histocompatible mice for ascitis production. mIgG were precipitated with 50% ammonium sulfate from ascitis fluid, centrifuged, and dialysed against PBS before being purified using ion-exchange chromatography as previously described (2, 50). The avidity of anti-LPS mIgG was determined as follows: various concentrations of LPS were incubated in solution overnight at 4°C with a defined amount of a given mIgG until equilibrium was reached. Each mixture was

then transferred to a microtiter plate previously coated with homologous purified LPS. Bound antibodies were detected by using peroxidase-conjugated anti-mouse immunoglobulins specific for IgG subclasses. IC₅₀ was defined as the concentration of LPS required to inhibit 50% of mIgG binding.

Active and passive immunization of mice

To obtain polyclonal serum, mice were immunized i.p. with 5×10^7 killed bacteria, three times at 3 week-intervals. After bleeding, anti-LPS antibody titer in the polyclonal sera was measured by ELISA, as described below, and those ranging from low (1/4,000) to high titer (1/64,000) were used for i.n. passive transfer. Purified mAbs (20 or 2 µg) were also administered intranasally. All i.n. administrations were performed using a volume of 20 µl and mice previously anesthetized via the intramuscular route with 50 µl of a mixture of 12.5% ketamine (Merial, Lyon, France) and 12.5% acepromazine (Vetoquinol, Lure, France). Each experiment was performed using 10 mice per group and was repeated three times.

Protection experiments

Intranasal challenge was performed using either 10^9 live virulent bacteria when protection was assessed by mortality assay or 10^8 bacteria when protection was assessed by measurement of the lung-bacterial load. Naive mice were used as controls in each experiment. Mice immunized i.p. were challenged i.n. with virulent bacteria, 3 weeks after the last immunization. Mice passively transferred i.n. with polyclonal sera or with purified mAbs were challenged 1h after administration of the mAbs. Measurement of lung-bacterial load was performed at 24h post infection as follows. Mice were sacrificed by cervical dislocation and lungs were removed « *en bloc* » and ground in 10 ml sterile PBS (Ultra Turrax T25 apparatus, Janke and Kunkel IKA Labortechnik GmbH, Staufen, Germany). Dilutions were then plated on Trypticase Soy Broth plates for c.f.u. enumeration.

ELISA

Hybridoma culture supernatants were tested by ELISA for the presence of anti-LPS antibodies as previously described (2, 50) except that LPS purified according to Westphal (67) was used at a concentration of 5 µg/ml in PBS. As secondary antibodies, anti-mouse IgG- or IgM- or IgA-alkaline phosphatase-labeled conjugate (Sigma) were used at a dilution of 1:5,000. To measure the anti-LPS antibody titer in polyclonal serum, biotin-labeled Abs to IgG and its different subclasses (IgG1, -2a, -2b, -3) (Pharmingen) and avidin conjugated with alkaline phosphatase (Sigma) were used at a dilution of 1:5,000. Antibody titers were defined as the last dilution of the sample giving an OD at least twice that of the control.

Histopathological studies

Mice were anesthetized, their trachea catheterized, and 4% formalin injected in order to fill the bronchoalveolar space. Lungs were then removed and fixed in 4% formalin before being processed for histopathological studies. Ten-micrometer paraffin sections were stained with Hematoxyline and Eosin (HE), and observed with a BX50 Olympus microscope (Olympus Optical, Europa, GmbH, Hamburg, Germany).

Statistical analysis

Significant differences were compared using the Student's test. Probability values < 0.05 were considered significant.

Results

1) Protection conferred upon systemic immunization or intranasal administration of specific immune serum.

Firstly, to address the role of the systemic anti-LPS IgG antibody response in protection against the mucosal infection, we assessed the protection conferred against i.n. challenge with a lethal dose of *S. flexneri* 2a bacteria in mice immunized i.p. with the homologous killed bacteria. Antibodies induced upon such an immunization were mainly anti-LPS IgG antibodies (data not shown) with all the IgG subclasses similarly elicited (Figure 1A). No mucosal response was elicited, as reflected by the absence of anti-LPS antibody response detectable in the bronchoalveolar lavage of immunized mice. Only 40% of the immunized mice survived the i.n. challenge, whereas 100% of naive mice succumbed. The low efficacy of systemic immunization in inducing protection could be due to either the inability of anti-LPS IgG to be protective or the absence of the protective antibodies (or their presence but in insufficient amount) in the mucosal compartment at the time of i.n. challenge.

We, therefore, tested whether the anti-LPS IgG antibodies may confer protection if present locally prior to mucosal challenge. Polyclonal sera exhibiting different anti-LPS antibody titers were intranasally administered to naive mice 1h prior to i.n. infection with a sublethal dose of *S. flexneri* 2a bacteria. Protection was assessed by the reduction of the lung-bacterial load in comparison to control mice and mice receiving preimmune serum. In contrast to control mice and mice receiving preimmune serum, naive mice receiving anti-LPS IgG serum showed a significant decrease of the lung-bacterial load. The reduction was dependent on the amount of anti-LPS IgG antibodies administered as reflected by the anti-LPS antibody titer of the immune serum used for passive transfer. Thus, the highest reduction was obtained with serum having the highest anti-LPS antibody titer (1/64,000) (Figure 1B, c) ($p=5 \times 10^{-6}$ in comparison to mice receiving preimmune serum). However, in mice receiving immune serum

with lower anti-LPS antibody titer (1/16,000 and 1/4,000) (Fig. 1B, a and b), even if less efficient, the decrease of the bacterial load was still significant in comparison to mice receiving preimmune serum ($p = 0,027$ and $0,015$, respectively).

These results demonstrated that, if present locally at the time of mucosal challenge, the anti-LPS IgG antibodies were protective, thus limiting bacterial invasion.

2) Protective capacity of mAbs specific for *S. flexneri* 2a serotype determinants and representative of the different IgG subclasses

Depending of the infecting strain, different subclasses of IgG specific for LPS are induced following natural *Shigella* infection (28). To test whether the different anti-LPS IgG subclasses exhibit similar protective capacity, murine mIgG specific for serotype determinants on the O-Ag and, representative of each of the four murine IgG subclasses were obtained. We selected 5 mIgG specific for *S. flexneri* 2a LPS : mIgG F22 (IgG1), mIgG D15 (IgG1), mIgG A2 (IgG2a), mIgG E4 (IgG2b) and mIgG C1 (IgG3). The avidity of each mIgG for LPS, defined by IC_{50} , ranged from 2 to 20 ng/ml. To analyse the protective capacity of the selected mAbs, naive mice were administered i.n. with each of the purified mIgG prior to i.n. challenge with a *S. flexneri* sublethal dose. Upon challenge, lung-bacterial load in mice passively administered with 20 μ g of each of the mIgG specific for *S. flexneri* 2a LPS was significantly reduced in comparison to mice receiving PBS (Fig. 2A). Upon passive transfer using 2 μ g of mIgG, only mIgG D15, A2 and E4 were shown to significantly reduce the lung-bacterial load in comparison to control mice, but with much less efficiency than that observed using 20 μ g (Fig. 2A). As shown in Figure 2B, reduction of lung-bacterial load in mice receiving 20 μ g of mIgG was accompanied by a reduction of inflammation and therefore of subsequent tissue destruction. In comparison to control mice showing an acute broncho-alveolitis with diffuse and intense polymorphonuclear cell infiltration (Figure 2B, a, b)

associated with tissular dissemination of bacteria (Figure 2B, c), only restricted areas of inflammation were observed, essentially at the intra- and peribronchial level (Figure 2B, d, e), where bacteria localized (Figure 2B, f). Following passive administration with 2 μ g of mIgG, inflammation resembled that of the control mice with a similar pattern of PMN infiltration and tissue destruction, in accordance with the very low, if any, reduction in lung-bacterial load (data not shown).

3) Serotype-specific protection induced by the anti-LPS mIgG

Antibodies specific for epitopes common to several serotypes of a given species as well as serotype-specific antibodies are elicited upon natural or experimental infection (58, 64). However, the serotype-specific protection observed following natural or experimental infection suggests that the antibodies directed against serotype determinants play a major protective role (19, 38). For instance, mIgA specific for *S. flexneri* serotype 5a has been shown to protect only against homologous challenge (51). We, therefore, tested whether the protection observed with the anti-LPS mIgG obtained in this study was also serotype-specific. Mice passively administered with 20 μ g of mIgG C1 specific for *S. flexneri* 2a were protected against homologous challenge, but not upon heterologous challenge with *S. flexneri* 5a bacteria (Fig. 3A). Similarly, mice receiving 20 μ g of mIgG C20, a mAb specific for *S. flexneri* serotype 5a and, of the same isotype than mIgG C1, i.e. IgG3, showed a significant reduction of lung-bacterial load upon i.n. challenge with *S. flexneri* 5a, but not with *S. flexneri* 2a (Figure 3A). In mice protected against homologous challenge, inflammation was dramatically reduced with a slight intra- and peribronchial PMN infiltrate remaining present (Figure 3B, b and c). In contrast, in mice not protected upon heterologous challenge (Figure 3B, a and d), inflammation and tissue destruction were similar to those observed in control mice (Figure 2B, a and b).

4) Protective capacity of mIgG specific for *S. flexneri* invasins

The invasins IpaB and IpaC are essential to the expression of the *Shigella* invasive phenotype (39). Moreover, they are targets for the humoral response since antibodies specific for both proteins are detected in sera of patients convalescent from shigellosis (18, 45, 46, 63). To assess whether the anti-invasin antibody response may contribute to protection, in addition to the anti-LPS antibody response, we used mIgG recognizing different epitopes on IpaB or IpaC (2, 50). Whatever the dose used, in contrast to mIgG C20, no reduction in lung-bacterial load was measured upon challenge in mice treated with mIgG H16 and mIgG H4 recognizing distinct epitopes in the central region of IpaB or with mIgG J22 and mIgG K24 recognizing the N- and the C-termini domain of IpaC, respectively (Figure 5). Protection was also not observed upon combining anti-IpaB and anti-IpaC mIgG (data not shown).

Discussion

To date, the respective roles of local and systemic humoral immune responses specific for LPS O-Ag in protection against *Shigella* infection remained unclear, although this question is crucial for the design of accurate vaccine candidates. Indirect evidence has suggested a protective role for anti-LPS IgG (14, 15, 16, 34, 47, 63). We demonstrate here for the first time, using polyclonal serum and specific mAbs, that the systemic IgG-mediated response specific for serotype determinants carried by LPS O-Ag confers protection against mucosal infection, if present locally at the time of bacterial challenge.

LPS has been recognized for a long time as the major protective antigen (19, 22, 38). However, the question of the protective role of the antibody response to bacterial proteins remains unanswered. Among the proteins recognized by sera from patients convalescent from shigellosis, IpaB and IpaC, the invasins involved in the entry of bacteria into enterocytes, are two major antigens. Only indirect evidence suggested that the systemic response to these two virulence factors was not essential for protection (16). We show here that mIgG specific for IpaB or IpaC are not protective despite the fact that they are directed against epitopes located in different regions of these proteins (2, 50) and that they have been shown to interfere with their functional properties in *in vitro* studies (4, 40). The most likely explanation is that these invasins, that are secreted through the type III secretion apparatus, are injected straight into the host cell, upon contact of the bacterium with the cell membrane (6, 41). Therefore, there is probably very limited access, if any, for specific antibodies to interact with their targets. Although not tested, it is unlikely that the local SIgA-mediated response to these proteins will be protective.

In the past, several sets of mAbs of M or G isotype specific for *Shigella* species have been produced. They are directed against the O-Ag of *S. sonnei* (1), of *S. dysenteriae* (20, 56, 60) and, of *S. flexneri* (9, 10, 11, 24, 26, 60). However, as the goal was to develop diagnostic tests

for *Shigella* identification (12, 27), their protective properties have not been investigated. Except for a few (42, 43), the sequence of the V_H and V_L genes is unknown. Similarly, the oligosaccharide determinants they recognize have not been characterized, except for 2 mAbs specific for *S. dysenteriae* 1 (43, 49). Thus, for a better understanding of carbohydrate antigen/antibody interactions, we are currently characterising the fine specificities of recognition between the mAbs obtained in this study and the O-Ag they recognize.

To obtain mIgG, hybridoma cells were selected, upon cell fusion, on the basis of their secretion of mAb recognizing determinants specific for the *S. flexneri* serotype used for immunization, i.e. serotype 2a and serotype 5a, respectively. During the screening, we observed that most of the hybridoma cells tested (about 90%) were secreting serotype-specific mAbs. This result slightly differs from previous reports showing the obtention of mAbs directed to determinants common to several *S. flexneri* serotypes including 2a and 5a (11, 24). However, it may be explained by recent new insights on bacterial O-Ag conformation. For instance, in the case of *S. dysenteriae* 1, the α -L-Rhap-(1 \rightarrow 2)- α -D-Galp disaccharide represents the major antigenic epitope on the O-Ag. Interestingly, in the proposed conformational model of *S. dysenteriae* 1 O-Ag, which is a left-handed helical structure, the galactose residues protrude radially at the helix surface, therefore resulting in a pronounced exposure of both the galactose and the adjacent rhamnose of each repeating unit (44). A similar result has been obtained in our hands with the O-Ag of *S. flexneri* 5a. In that case, the branched glucosyl residue specifying this serotype and required for recognition by serotype-specific antibodies (L. Mulard and A. Phalipon, personal communication) points out of the surface of the helix, which exhibits a right-handed three-fold helical structure (M. J. Clement and M. Delepierre, personal communication). Therefore, we may reasonably hypothesize that these peculiar sugar residues repeatedly exposed at the O-Ag surface, and therefore at the

bacterial surface, preferentially trigger B cell receptor-mediated recognition, thus leading to the induction of a predominant anti-serotype specific antibody response.

In humans, depending on the infecting strain, different subclasses of IgG specific for LPS are induced following natural *Shigella* infection (28). For instance, *S. flexneri* 2a and *S. dysenteriae* 1 preferentially induce IgG2, whereas *S. sonnei* mainly induces IgG1. Similarly, upon vaccination with glycoconjugate vaccines using detoxified LPS from *S. flexneri* 2a and *S. sonnei*, the same pattern is observed, IgG2 and IgG1, respectively. These antibodies may confer protection by different pathways involving or not the complement cascade. In the present study, all the different murine IgG subclasses were shown to be protective, suggesting that depending on the subclass, different mechanisms may be involved in IgG-mediated protection. Whereas antibody-dependant cellular cytotoxicity (ADCC) has been reported for *Shigella*-specific secretory IgA and lymphocytes from the gut-associated lymphoid tissues (61), *Shigella* IgG-mediated ADCC occurs *in vitro* with splenic T cells but not with T lymphocytes from the GALT (62). Further studies using mice deficient for T cells or for proteins of the complement cascade will be required to analyze the IgG-mediated protective mechanisms *in vivo*.

The protective role of the serotype-specific antibody response has been firstly emphasized in a study using a monoclonal dimeric IgA (mIgA) specific for a *S. flexneri* serotype 5a determinant (51). Here, we demonstrate that mIgGs specific for *S. flexneri* serotype 2a or serotype 5a also confer serotype-specific protection. It seems that whatever the antibody isotype and the bacterial strain, the serotype-specific antibody response is protective against homologous bacterial challenge. It should be noted that using the same amount of mIgA and mIgG specific for *S. flexneri* 5a, both exhibiting a similar IC₅₀ for LPS, reduction in lung-bacterial load was much more efficient with mIgA. Actually, in contrast to mIgG, protection was observed in the presence of 2µg of mIgA. The discrepancy between the two isotypes may

be due to the dimeric/polymeric (d/p) form of mIgA, which mimicks the IgA response at the mucosal surface. In contrast to monomeric IgG, interaction of d/p IgA exhibiting at least four antigen-binding sites with a specific determinant highly repeated on the bacterial O-Ag surface may lead to the formation of aggregates that are efficiently removed by local physical mechanisms (17). Also, quantitative assessment of IgG and IgA subclass producing cells in the rectal mucosa during shigellosis in humans has revealed the predominance of the IgA response. The IgG response which is about 50 times lower than the IgA response is mainly IgG2 and correlates with the presence of specific IgG2 in serum. This correlation suggests that the majority of the *Shigella* specific serum antibodies are derived from the rectal mucosa (29). Together, these results suggest that in the situation where both local and systemic anti-LPS antibody responses are induced, as for example upon natural infection, the local SIgA-mediated response will be the major protective response, with the IgG-mediated response possibly contributing to a lesser extent to local protection.

On the other hand, our data suggest that in the absence of local SIgA-mediated response, as for example upon vaccination via the systemic route using glycoconjugate vaccines, the systemic anti-O-Ag response induced is effective in protecting against homologous *Shigella* infection, if the effectors are present locally. Previous reports have shown that serum IgGs may protect from gastrointestinal infections (7, 54). Therefore, it should be admitted that serum IgG efficiently gain access to the intestinal barrier in order to prevent bacterial invasion and dissemination. How IgG crosses the epithelial barrier to function in mucosal immunity remains unclear. One possible pathway is passive transudation from serum to intestinal secretions (5, 37, 67). After its passage of the intestinal barrier through M cells and its interaction with resident macrophages and epithelial cells, *Shigella* initiates an inflammatory response leading to infiltration of the infected tissues with polymorphonuclear cells (53). We may therefore reasonably envision that specific serum IgGs

transudate to the intestinal tissue during this inflammatory process that occurs very soon after bacterial translocation. Another explanation could be the involvement of the FcRn receptor in IgG transport. FcRn was firstly identified as the Fc receptor responsible for transferring maternal IgGs from mother's milk across the intestinal EC of the neonatal gut of rodents. Much evidence supports the concept that FcRn is ubiquitously expressed in adult tissues and plays a role in IgG homeostasis, dealing with IgG half-life (23). It has been recently reported that this receptor is expressed by enterocytes in human adults and mediates transcytosis of IgG in both direction across the intestinal epithelial monolayer (57). Further investigation is required to improve our knowledge on the role played by FcRn in IgG-mediated protection of the intestinal barrier against enteropathogens. Nevertheless, the existence of such a pathway already enlarges the current view of the humoral response at mucosal surfaces.

To conclude, our data are in favor of the hypothetical concept proposed by Robbins et al. stating that protection against bacterial enteric diseases may be conferred by serum IgG antibodies to the O-Ag of their bacterial LPS (59). The demonstration of the protective role of anti-LPS IgG-mediated systemic response against *Shigella* infection supports vaccine approaches based on detoxified LPS/protein glycoconjugate vaccines administered parenterally (47). In addition, the serotype-specific protection suggests that, upon their characterisation, the protective serotype-specific determinants for prevalent *Shigella* strains could be suitably combined in order to develop a multivalent synthetic vaccine for parenteral vaccination, since promising results have been recently obtained with synthetic oligosaccharides as immunogenic conjugates (55).

References

1. Archi-Berglund R., and A. A. Lindberg. 1996. Rapid and sensitive detection of *Shigella sonnei* in feces by the use of an O-antigen-specific monoclonal antibody in a combined immunomagnetic separation-polymerase chain reaction assay. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. 2 : 55-58.
2. Barzu, S., F. T. Nato, S. Rouyre, J. C. Mazie, P. J. Sansonetti, and A. Phalipon. 1993. Characterization of B-cell epitopes on IpaB, an invasion-associated antigen of *Shigella flexneri*: identification of an immunodominant domain recognized during natural infection. Infect. Immun. 61:3825-31.
3. Barzu, S., A. Fontaine, P. J. Sansonetti, and A. Phalipon. 1996. Induction of local anti-IpaC antibody response in mice by use of a *Shigella flexneri* 2a candidate vaccine : implications for use of IpaC as a protein carrier. Infect. Immun. 64 : 1190-1196.
4. Barzu, S., Z. Benjelloun-Touimi, A. Phalipon, P. J. Sansonetti, and C. Parsot. 1998. Functional analysis of the *Shigella flexneri* IpaC invasin by insertional mutagenesis. Infect. Immun. 65 : 1599-1605.
5. Batty, I., and J. J. Bullen. 1961. The permeability of the sheep and rabbit intestinal wall to antitoxin present in the circulation. J. Pathol. Bacteriol. 81 : 447-458.
6. Blocker, A., N. Jouihri, E. Larquet, P. Gounon, F. Ebel, C. Parsot, P. J. Sansonetti, and A. Allaoui. 2001. Structure and composition of the *Shigella flexneri* « needle complex », a part of its type III secreton. Mol. Microbiol. 39 : 652-663.
7. Bougoudogo, F., F. Vely, F. Nato, A. Boutonnier, P. Gounon, J. C. Mazié, and J. M. Fournier. 1995. Protective activities of serum immunoglobulin G on the mucosal surface to *Vibrio cholerae* 01. Bull. Inst. Past. 93 : 273-283.

8. Bourdet-Sicard, R., E. Egile, P. J. Sansonetti, and G. Tran Van Nhieu. 2000. Diversion of cytoskeletal processes by *Shigella* during invasion of epithelial cells. *Microbes Infect.* 2: 813.
9. Carlin, N. I., and A. A. Lindberg. 1983. Monoclonal antibodies specific for O-antigenic polysaccharides of *Shigella flexneri* : clones binding to II, II: 3,4 and 7, 8 epitopes. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 18 : 1183-1189.
10. Carlin, N. I., M. A. Gidney, A. A. Lindberg, and D. R. Bundle. 1986. Characterization of *Shigella flexneri*-specific murine monoclonal antibodies by chemically defined glycoconjugates. *J. Immunol.* 137 : 2361-2366.
11. Carlin, N. I., and A. A. Lindberg. 1987. Monoclonal antibodies specific for *Shigella flexneri* lipopolysaccharides : clones binding to type IV, V, and VI antigens, group 3, 4 antigen, and an epitope common to all *Shigella flexneri* and *Shigella dysenteriae* type 1 strains. *Infect. Immun.* 55 : 1412-1420.
12. Carlin, N. I., M. Rahman, D. A. Sack, A. Zaman, B. Kay, and A. A. Lindberg. 1989. Use of monoclonal antibodies to *Shigella flexneri* in Bangladesh. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 27 : 1163-1166.
13. Cleary, T. G., D. K. Winsor, D. Reich, G. Ruiz-Palacios, and J. J. Calva. 1989. Human milk immunoglobulin A antibodies to *Shigella* virulence determinants. *Infect. Immun.* 57 : 1675-1679.
14. Cohen, D., M. S. Green, C. Block, T. Rouach, and T. Ofek. 1988. Serum antibodies to lipopolysaccharide and natural immunity to shigellosis in an Israeli military population. *J. Inf. Dis.* 157 : 1068.
15. Cohen D., M. S. Green, C. Block, R. Slepon, I. Ofek. 1991. A prospective study of the association between serum antibodies to lipopolysaccharide O antigen and the attack rate of shigellosis. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 29 : 386.

16. Cohen D., S. Ashkenazi, M. S. Green, M. Gdalevich, G. Robin, R. Slepon, M. Yavzori, N. Orr, C. Block, I. Ashkenazi, J. Shemer, D. N. Taylor, T. L. Hale, J. C. Sadoff, D. Pavliakova, R. Schneerson, and J. B. Robbins. 1997. Double-blind vaccine-controlled randomized efficacy trial of an investigational *Shigella sonnei* conjugate vaccine in young adults. *Lancet* 349 : 155.
17. Corthésy, B., and J. P. Kraehenbuhl. 1999. Antibody-mediated protection of mucosal surfaces. *Curr. Top. Microbiol. Immunol.* 236 : 93-111.
18. Dam Cam, P. T., T. Pal, and A. A. Lindberg. 1993. Immune response against lipopolysaccharide and invasion plasmid-encoded antigens of shigellae in Vietnamese and Swedish dysenteric patients. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 31 : 454-457.
19. DuPont H. L., R. B. Hornick, M. J. Synder, J. P. Libonati, S. B. Formal, and E. J. Gangarosa. 1972. Immunity to shigellosis. II. Protection induced by oral live vaccine or primary infection. *J. Infect. Dis.* 125 : 12.
20. Falt, I. C., and A. A. Lindberg. 1994. Epitope mapping of six monoclonal antibodies recognizing the *Shigella dysenteriae* type 1 O-antigenic repeating unit expressed in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *Microbiol. Pathog.* 16 : 27-41.
21. Formal S. B., R. M. Maenza, S. Austin, and E. H. LaBrec. 1967. Failure of parenteral vaccines to protect monkeys against experimental shigellosis. *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 125 : 347.
22. Formal, S. B., E. V. Oaks, R. E. Olsen, M. Wingfield-Eggleston, P. J. Snoy, and J. P. Cogan. 1991. Effect of prior infection with virulent *Shigella flexneri* 2a on the resistance of monkeys to subsequent infection with *Shigella sonnei*. *J. Inf. Dis.* 164 : 533-537.
23. Ghetie, V., and E. S. Ward. 2000. Multiple roles for the major histocompatibility complex class I-related receptor FcRn. *Ann. Rev. Immunol.* 18 : 739-766.

24. Hartman, A. B., L. L. Van de Verg, C. R. Mainhart, B. D. Tall, and S. J. Smith-Gill. 1996. Specificity of monoclonal antibodies elicited by mucosal infection of BALB/c mice with virulent *Shigella flexneri* 2a. Clin. Diagn. La. Immunol. 3 : 584-589.
25. Higgins, A. R., T. M. Floyd, and M. A. Kader. 1955. Studies in shigellosis. III. A controlled evaluation of a monovalent *Shigella* vaccine in a highly endemic environment. Am. J. Trop. Med. 4 : 281-288.
26. Islam, M. S., and W. H. Stimson. 1989. Production and characterization of monoclonal antibodies with diagnostic potential against *Shigella flexneri*. J. Clin. Lab. Microbiol. 29 : 199-206.
27. Islam, D., S. Tzipori, M. Islam, and A. A. Lindberg. 1993. Rapid detection of *Shigella dysenteriae* and *Shigella flexneri* in faeces by an immunomagnetic assay with monoclonal antibodies. Eur. J. Clin. Microbiol. Infect. Dis. 12 : 25-32.
28. Islam D., B. Wretling, M. Ryd, A. A. Lindberg, and B. Christensson. 1995. Immunoglobulin subclass distribution and dynamics of *Shigella*-specific antibody responses in serum and stool samples in shigellosis. Infect. Immun. 63 : 2045-2061.
29. Islam, D., B. Veress, P. K. Bardhan, A. A. Lindberg, and B. Christensson. 1997. Quantitative assessment of IgG and Ig subclass producing cells in rectal mucosa during shigellosis. J. Clin. Pathol. 50 : 513-520.
30. Köhler, G., and E. Milstein. 1976. Derivation of specific antibody tissue culture lines by cell fusion. Eur. J. Immunol. 6: 511-519.
31. Keren, D. F., S. E. Kern, D. H. Bauer, P. J. Scott, and P. Porter. 1982. Direct demonstration in intestinal secretions of an IgA memory response to orally administered *Shigella flexneri* antigens. J. Immunol. 128 : 475.

32. Keren, D. F., J. E. Brown, R. A. McDonald and J. S. Wassef. 1989. Secretory immunoglobulin A response to Shiga toxin in rabbits : kinetics of the initial mucosal immune response and inhibition of toxicity *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Infect. Immun.* 57 : 1885-1889.
33. Kotloff, K. L., J. P. Winickoff, B. Ivanoff, J. D. Clemens, D. L. Swerdlow, P. J. Sansonetti, G. K. Adak, and M. M. Levine. 1999. Global burden of *Shigella* infections: implications for vaccine development and implementation of control strategies. *Bull World Health Organ.* 77:651-66.
34. Levenson, V. J., C. P. Mallett, and T. L. Hale. 1995. Protection against local *Shigella sonnei* infection in mice by parenteral immunization with a nucleoprotein subcellular vaccine. *Infect. Immun.* 63 : 2762-2765.
35. Lindberg, A. A., A. Karnell, and A. Weintraub. 1991. The lipopolysaccharide of *Shigella* bacteria as a virulence factor. *Rev. Infect. Dis.* 13 : S279-284.
36. Mallett, C. P., T. L. Hale, R. W. Kaminski, T. Larsen, N. Orr, D. Cohen, and G. H. Lowell. 1995. Intranasal or intragastric immunization with proteosome-*Shigella* lipopolysaccharide vaccines protects against lethal pneumonia in a murine model of *Shigella* infection. *Infect. Immun.* 63 : 2382-2386.
37. McCleery, J. L., S. C. Kraft, and R. Rothberg. 1970. Demonstration of antibody in rabbit feces after active or passive parenteral immunization. *Digestion* 3 : 213-221.
38. Mel, D. M., B. L. Arsic, B. D. Nikolic, and M. L. Radovanovic. 1968. Studies on vaccination against bacillary dysentery. -IV. Oral immunization with live monotypic and combined vaccines. *Bull. W. H. O.* 39 : 375-380.
39. Ménard, R., P. J. Sansonetti, and C. Parsot. 1993. Nonpolar mutagenesis of the *ipa* genes defines IpaB, IpaC and IpaD as effectors of *Shigella flexneri* entry into epithelial cells. *J. Bacteriol.* 175 : 5899-58906.

40. Ménard, R., P. J. Sansonetti, C. Parsot, and T. Vasselon. 1994a. Extracellular association and partitioning of the IpaB and IpaC invasins of *Shigella flexneri*. *Cell* 79 : 515-525.
41. Ménard, R., P. J. Sansonetti, and C. Parsot. 1994b. The secretion of the *Shigella flexneri* Ipa invasins is induced by the epithelial cell and controlled by IpaB and ipaD. *EMBO J.* 13 : 5293-5302.
42. Miller, C. E., K. Huppi, D. Siwarski, A. Karpas, A. Newman, C. Mainhart, and C. P. J. Glaudemans. 1995. A murine antibody to *Shigella dysenteriae* type 1 employs V-genes that contain a rearranged codon for the lambda light chain. *Mol. Immunol.* 9 : 679-682.
43. Miller, C. E., A. Karpas, R. Schneerson, K. Huppi, P. Kovac, V. Pozsgay, and C. P. J. Glaudemans. 1996. Of four murine, anti-*Shigella dysenteriae* type 1 O-polysaccharide antibodies, three employ V-genes that differ extensively from those of the fourth. *Mol. Immunol.* 33 : 1217-1222.
44. Nyholm, P.G., L. A. Mulard, C. E. Miller, T. Lew, R. Olin, and C. P. Glaudemans. 2001. Conformation of the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella dysenteriae* type 1: molecular modeling shows a helical structure with efficient exposure of the antigenic determinant alpha-L-Rhap-(1-->2)-alpha-D-Galp. *Glycobiology.* 11:945-55.
45. Oaks, E. V., T. L. Hale, and S. B. Formal. 1986. Serum immune response to *Shigella* protein antigens in Rhesus monkeys and humans infected with *Shigella* spp. *Infect. Immun.* 53 : 57-63.
46. Oberhelman, R. A., D. J. Kopecko, E. Salazar-Lindo, E. Gotuzzo, J. M. Buysse, M. M. Venkatesan, A. Yi, C. Fernandez-Prada, M. Guzman, R. Leon-Barua, and R. B. Sack. 1991. Prospective study of systemic and mucosal immune responses in dysenteric patients to specific *Shigella* invasion plasmid antigens and lipopolysaccharide. *Infect. Immun.* 59 : 2341-2350 .

47. Passwell, J. H., S. Freier, R. Shor, N. Farzam, C. Block, M. Lison, E. Shiff, and S. Ashkenazi. 1995. *Shigella* lipopolysaccharide antibodies in pediatric populations. *Pediatr. Infect. Dis. J.* 14 : 859.
48. Passwell J. H., E. Harlev, S. Ashkenazi, C. Chu, D. Miron, R. Ramon, N. Farzan, J. Shiloach, D. A. Bryla, F. Majadly, R. Roberson, J. B. Robbins, and R. Schneerson. 2001. Safety and immunogenicity of improved *Shigella* O-specific polysaccharide-protein conjugate vaccines in adults in Israel. *Infect. Immun.* 69 : 1351.
49. Pavliak, V., E. M. Nashed, V. Pozsgay, P. Kovac, A. Karpas, C. Chu, R. Schneerson, J. B. Robbins, and C. P. J. Glaudemans. 1993. Binding of the O-antigen of *Shigella dysenteriae* type 1 and 26 related synthetic fragments to a monoclonal IgM antibody. *J. Biol. Chem.* 268 : 25797-25802.
50. Phalipon, A., J. Arondel, F. T. Nato, S. Rouyre, J. M. Mazie, and P. J. Sansonetti. 1992. Identification and characterization of B-cell epitopes of IpaC, an invasion-associated protein of *Shigella flexneri*. *Infect. Immun.* 60:1919-26.
51. Phalipon, A., M. Kaufmann, P. Michetti, J. M. Cavaillon, M. Huerre, P. J. Sansonetti, and J. P. Kraehenbuhl. 1995. Monoclonal immunoglobulin A antibody directed against serotype-specific epitope of *Shigella flexneri* lipopolysaccharide protects against murine experimental shigellosis. *J. Exp. Med.* 182 : 769.
52. Phalipon, A., A. Cardona, J. P. Kraehenbuhl, L. Edelman, P. J. Sansonetti, and B. Corthésy. 2002. Secretory component: a new role in secretory IgA-mediated immune exclusion *in vivo*. *Immunity* 17 : 107-115.
53. Philpott, D. J., J. D. Edgeworth, P. J. Sansonetti. 2000. The pathogenesis of *Shigella flexneri* infection: lessons from *in vitro* and *in vivo* studies. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond B Biol Sci.* 29(355):575-86.

54. Pier, G. B., G. Meluleni, and J. B. Goldberg. 1995. Clearance of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* from the murine gastrointestinal tract is effectively mediated by O-antigen-specific circulating antibodies. *Infect. Immun.* 63 : 2818-2825.
55. Pozsgay, V, C. Chu , L. Pannell , J. Wolfe, J. B. Robbins , and R. Schneerson . 1999. Protein conjugates of synthetic saccharides elicit higher levels of serum IgG lipopolysaccharide antibodies in mice than do those of the O-specific polysaccharide from *Shigella dysenteriae* type 1. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U S A.* 96(9):5194-5197.
56. Qatri, F., T. Azim, A. Hossain, A. Chowdhury, and M. J. Albert. 1994. Monoclonal antibodies specific for *Shigella dysenteriae* serotype 13. Production, characterization, and diagnostic application. *Diagn. Microbiol. Infect. Dis.* 18 : 145-149.
57. Ramaligan, T. S., S. A. Detmer, W. L. Martin, P. J. Bjorkman. 1997. IgG transcytosis and recycling by FcRn expressed in MDCK cells reveals ligand-induced redistribution. *EMBO J.* 16 : 590-601.
58. Rasolofo-Razanamparany, V., A. M. Cassel-Béraud, J. Roux, P. J. Sansonetti, and A. Phalipon. 2001. Predominance of serotype-specific mucosal antibody response in *Shigella flexneri*-infected humans living in an area of endemicity. *Infect. Immun.* 69 : 5230-5234.
59. Robbins, J. B., C. Chu, and R. Schneerson. 1992. Hypothesis for vaccine development : protective immunity to enteric diseases caused by non typhoidal salmonellae and shigellae may be conferred by serum IgG antibodies to the O-specific polysaccharide of their lipopolysaccharide. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 15 : 346-361.
60. Suzuki, K., and T. Takeda. 1989. Monoclonal antibodies against the surface antigens of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 1b and *Shigella dysenteriae* serotype 1. *Microbiol. Immunol.* 33: 897-906.

61. Tagliabue, A., L. Nencioni, L. Villa, D. F. Keren, G. H. Lowell, and D. Boraschi. 1983. Antibody-dependent cell-mediated antibacterial activity of intestinal lymphocytes with secretory IgA. *Nature* 306 : 184-186.
62. Tagliabue, A., D. Boraschi, L. Villa, D. F. Keren, G. H. Lowell, R. Rappuoli, and L. Nencioni. 1984. IgA-dependent cell-mediated activity against enteropathogenic bacteria : distribution, specificity, and characterization of the effector cells. *J. Immunol.* 133 : 988-992.
63. Van de Verg, L., D. A. Herrington, J. Boslego, A. A. Lindberg, and M. M. Levine. 1992. Age-specific prevalence of serum antibodies to the invasion plasmid and polysaccharide of *Shigella* species in Chilean and North-American populations. *J. Infect. Dis.* 166 : 158-161.
64. Van de Verg, L. L., N. O. Bendiuk, K. Kotloff, M. M. Marsh, J. L. Ruckert, J. L. Puryear, D. N. Taylor, and A. B. Hartman. 1996. Cross-reactivity of *Shigella flexneri* serotype 2a O antigen antibodies following immunization or infection. *Vaccine* 14 : 1062-1068.
65. Vecino, W. H., P. M. Morin, R. Agha, W. R. Jacobs, and G. J. Fennelly. 2002. Mucosal DNA vaccination with highly attenuated *Shigella* is superior to attenuated *Salmonella* and comparable to intramuscular DNA vaccination for T cells against HIV. *Immunol. Lett.* 82 : 197-204.
66. Voino-Yasenetsky, M. V., and M. K. Voino-Yasenetskaya. 1961. Experimental pneumonia caused by bacteria of the shigella group. *Acta. Morpho.* XI : 440.
67. Wernet, P., H. Breu, J. Knop, and D. Rowley. 1971. Antibacterial action of specific IgA and transport of IgM, IgA and IgG from serum into the small intestine. *J. Infect. Dis.* 124 : 223-226.
68. Westphal, O., and J. Jann. 1965. Bacterial lipopolysaccharides : extraction with phenol-water and further application of the procedures. *Methods Carbohydr. Chem.* 5 : 83-91.

69. Winsor, D. K., J. J. Mathewson, and H. L. DuPont. 1988. Comparison of serum and fecal antibody responses of patients with naturally acquired *Shigella sonnei* infection. J. Infect. Dis. 158 : 1108-1112.

Legends of figures

Figure 1 : Protection conferred by immune serum specific for *S.flexneri* 2a LPS intranasally administered prior to i.n. challenge.

A) Serum IgG subclasses elicited in mice upon i.p. immunization with killed *S. flexneri* 2a bacteria. — represents the mean value of the antibody titer (n=10 mice).

B) Protection assessed by reduction of lung-bacterial load in mice receiving anti-*S.flexneri* 2a LPS immune serum raised upon i.p. immunization, 1h prior to i.n. challenge with a sublethal dose of *S. flexneri* 2a bacteria. a, b, c, correspond to immune sera exhibiting an anti-*S. flexneri* 2a LPS IgG antibody titer of 1/4,000, 1/16,000 and 1/64,000, respectively. Standard deviation is indicated (n=10 mice per group).

Figure 2 : Protection conferred by different subclasses of mIgG specific for *S. flexneri* 2a serotype determinants.

A : mice receiving intranasally 20µg and 2µg of purified mIgG, respectively, 1h prior to i.n. challenge with a sublethal dose of *S. flexneri* 2a. Lung-bacterial load was expressed using arbitrary units with 100 corresponding to the bacterial count in lungs of control mice. Standard deviations are represented (n=10 mice per group).

B : Histopathological study of mouse lungs. Upper row : control mice. Lower row : mice receiving mIgG. HE staining : a and d magnification x 40 ; b and e magnification x 100. Immunostaining using an anti-LPS antibody specific for *S. flexneri* serotype 2a : c and f magnification x100.

Figure 3: Serotype-specific protection conferred by the anti-LPS mIgG.

A : Mice were receiving i.n. 20µg of each of the purified mIgG, C20 and C1, 1h prior to i.n. challenge with a sublethal dose of *S. flexneri* serotype 2a (A) or serotype 5a (B) bacteria.

Lung-bacterial load was expressed using arbitrary units with 100 corresponding to the bacterial count in lungs of control mice. Standard deviations are represented (n=10 mice per group).

B : Histopathological study of mouse lungs. *a* and *b* : mice receiving mIgGC20 specific for *S. flexneri* serotype 5a and challenged with *S. flexneri* serotype 2a and 5a, respectively. *c* and *d* : mice receiving mIgGC1 specific for *S. flexneri* 2a prior to challenge with *S. flexneri* serotype 2a and 5a, respectively. HE staining, magnification x 100.

Figure 4 : Protection conferred by mIgG specific for *S. flexneri* IpaB or IpaC invasins.

Mice were receiving i.n. 20µg of each of the purified mIgG, H4, H16, J22, K24, and C20, 1h prior to i.n. challenge with a sublethal dose of *S. flexneri* serotype 5a. Lung-bacterial load was expressed using arbitrary units with 100 corresponding to the bacterial count in lungs of control mice. Standard deviations are represented (n=10 mice per group).

Acknowledgements : We thank Nicole Wusher and Michel Huerre (Unité de recherche et d'expertise Histotechnologie et Pathologie, Institut Pasteur) for their unvaluable work in histology, Véronique Cadet (Hybridolab, Institut Pasteur) for her help in mAbs production, and Josette Arondel for the mice experiments she did just before getting retrained. We also thank Isabel Fernandez and Maria Mavris for careful reading of the manuscript. P. J. S. is a Howard Hughes Medical Institute scholar.

PREPARATION OF THE OLIGOSACCHARIDE-TETANUS TOXOID CONJUGATES

CGS0303-8-3: Tetanus toxoid-ECD conjugate

CGS0303-8-4: Tetanus toxoid-B(E)CD conjugate

CGS0303-8-5: Tetanus toxoid- AB(E)CD conjugate

EXPERIMENTAL SECTION

General procedures. *N*-(γ -maleimidobutyryloxy) sulfosuccinimide ester (sulfo-GMBS) was purchased from Pierce. Tetanus toxoid (TT) (MW 150 kDa) (batch n°FA 045644), was purchased from Aventis Pasteur (Marcy l'Etoile, France), and stored at 4°C in a 39.4 mg.mL⁻¹ solution.

Dialyses were performed with Slide-A-Lyzer® Dialysis Cassettes (Pierce).

Derivatization of the tetanus toxoid

Protocol A

To a solution of tetanus toxoid (12 mg, 304 μ L, 0.08 μ mole) diluted in PBS 0.1 M, pH 7.3 (296 μ L), was added *N*-(γ -maleimidobutyryloxy) sulfosuccinimide ester (GMBS) (3 \times 1.53 mg, 3 \times 29 μ L of an 60 mg.mL⁻¹ solution in CH₃CN, 3 \times 50 equiv), in three portions every 40 minutes. The pH of the reaction mixture was controlled (indicator paper) and maintained at 7-7.5 by addition of aq NaOH 0.5M. Following an additional reaction period of 40 minutes, the crude reaction mixture was dialyzed against 3 \times 2 L of phosphate buffer 0.1 M, pH 6.0 at 4°C to eliminate excess reagent.

Preparation and characterization of the conjugates

Following dialysis, maleimide activated-TT in phosphate buffer 0.1M solution was divided into three portions which were further reacted with reacted *S*-acetylthioacetylated-tri-, tetra- and penta-saccharide from *Shigella flexneri* 2a antigen-O in a 1:12 molar ratio, respectively. Reaction mixtures were buffered at a 0.5 M concentration by addition of phosphate buffer 1M, pH 6.0. Then, NH₂OH, HCl (7.5 μ L of a 2 M solution in phosphate buffer 1 M, pH 6), was added to the different mixtures and the couplings were carried out for 2 h at room temperature. The conjugated products were dialyzed against 3 \times 2 L of PBS 0.05 M, pH 7.4 at 4°C, and further purified by gel permeation chromatography on a sepharose CL-6B column (1

m × 160 mm) (Pharmacia Biotech), using PBS 0.05 M, pH 7.4 as eluent at a flow rate of 0.2 mL.min⁻¹, with detection by measuring the optical density at 280 nm and the refractive index. The appropriate fractions were pooled and concentrated over a dialysis tubing-visking size 1-8/32" membrane. The conjugates were stored at 4°C in the presence of thimerosal (0.1 mg.mL⁻¹) and assessed for their total carbohydrate and protein content.

Hexose concentrations were measured by a colorimetric method based on the anthrone reaction, using pmLPS as a standard.

Protein concentrations were measured by the Lowry's spectrophotometric method, using BSA as a standard and/o total acidic hydrolysis (6N HCl at X°C for 20 h), using norleucine as an internal standard.

Determination of hexoses with anthrone

Reagents: The reagents are as follows

Stock sulfuric acid. Add 750 mL of concentrated sulfuric acid to 250 mL of distilled water and cool the solution to 4°C.

Anthrone reagent. Dissolve 1.5 g of anthrone in 100 mL of ethyl acetate and cool the solution to 4°C.

Standard pmLPS O1 Inaba solution: Prepare a solution at a concentration of 8 mg.mL⁻¹ in water. Prepare serial dilutions of 800 to 25 µMol of pmLPS O1 Inaba standard solution in water.

Procedure:

Prepare serial dilutions of 800 to 25 µMol of pmLPS O1 Inaba standard solution in water (1 mL) in screw-threaded tubes. Prepare similarly a reagent blank containing 1 mL water and control reagents containing a known amount of pmLPS O1 Inaba or glucose in 1 mL water. Prepare samples and make up to 1 mL if necessary by adding water. Cool all tubes in ice-water.

To each tube, add 5 mL of the concentrated H₂SO₄ and 0.5 mL of the anthrone solutions. Heat the tubes at 100°C, caps unscrewed for 3 minutes and then caps screwed for 7 minutes. After exactly 10 minutes, return the tubes to an ice-bath and when cool measure the absorbances in a spectrophotometer (Seconam S.750I), at a wavelength of 625 nm. The quantity of carbohydrate in the unknown samples can be read off from the standard curve prepared with the standard solution samples and the blank.

Determination of protein content (Lowry)

Reagents: The reagents are as follows

Synthesis of the TT conjugates

Stock solution A. Add 1 g of sodium carbonate to 50 mL of 0.1 N aqueous sodium hydroxide

Stock solution B. Mix 1 mL of a stock solution of 1% (w/v) aqueous copper(II) sulfate with 1 mL of a stock solution of 2% (w/v) aqueous sodium tartrate;

Stock solution AB: Mix 1 mL of the stock solution B with 50 mL of the stock solution A.

Standard BSA solution: Prepare a solution at a concentration of 1 mg.mL^{-1} in water.

Folin reagent

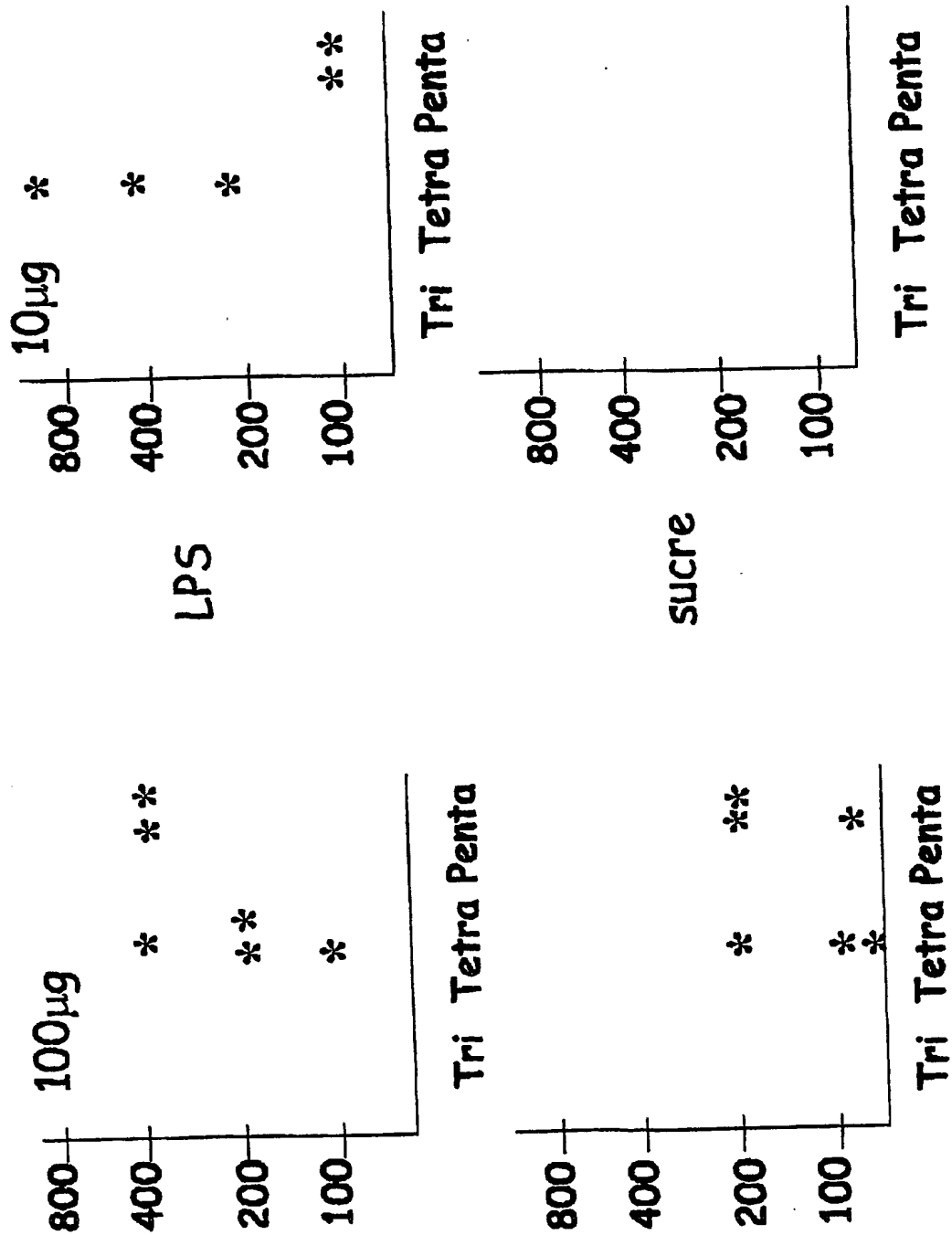
Procedure:

Prepare a blank and serial dilutions of BSA by adding 0, 10, 20, 30, 40 or 50 μL of standard BSA solution to 1 mL of stock solution AB in clean disposable tubes. Complete to 1.2 mL by adding water. Prepare similarly sample dilutions by adding 200 μL of the sample solutions to 1 mL of stock solution AB.

Incubate for 10 minutes at room temperature and add 100 μL of folin reagent in each tube. Incubate for 20 minutes at room temperature and measure the absorbance in a spectrophotometer (Seconam S.750I), at a wavelength of 660 nm. The quantity of protein in the unknown samples can be read off from the standard curve prepared with the standard solution samples and the blank.

Reference	Protein quantification		Gelatin yield/protein	Glucides quantification (anthrone) /B(E)CD	Weight Glucides/weight protein (mg/mg)	Glucides ratio	Glucides/prote (mmole/mmole)
	Lowry/BSA	T.A.H. (Nitro ou total content)					
AT-(E)CD	2.79 mg	2.16 mg	70-52%	0.15 mg	5.4%	5.2%	12
CGS0303-8-3		2.04 mg					
AT-B(E)CD	2.37 mg	2.05 mg	64-47%	0.19 mg	7.4%	6.9%	13.3
CGS0303-8-4		1.89 mg					
AT-AB(E)CD	3.22 mg	2.72 mg	80-62%	0.31 mg	9.6%	8.8%	14.7
CGS0303-8-5		2.49 mg					

Réponse anti-LPS 2a et anti- »sucre »



Remarques:

- reconnaissance du tri, tétra et penta par un sérum polyclonal anti-2a
- Tri: OD= 0, 35
- Tétra: OD= 0, 35
- Penta: OD= 1, 8

Conclusions:

- différence 100 et 10 µg: pas nette
- ECD n'induit pas d'ac anti-LPS et d'ailleurs pas d'ac anti-sucré
- B(E)CD et AB(E)CD induisent des ac anti-LPS. Ce sont les mêmes souris qui présentent une réponse anti-sucré et une réponse anti-LPS
- Sera induits ne reconnaissent pas le LPS de *Shigella flexneri* 5a

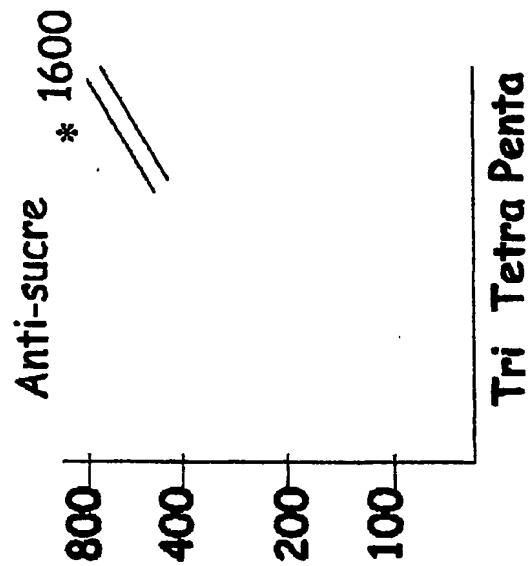
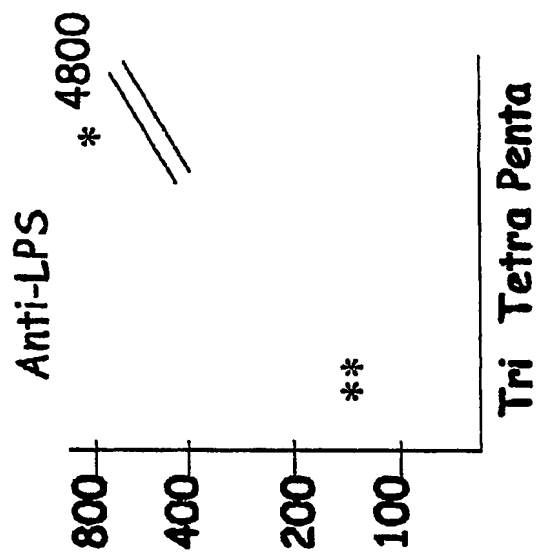
A faire:

- réimmuniser les souris: effet d'un boost?
- si titre plus élevé après boost: protection induite?
- nouvelle série d'immunisations avec un plus grand nombre de souris/groupe
- vérifier adsorption alun

ECD, B(E)CD, AB(E)CD couplé à l'anatoxine tétanique (AT)

- *souris BALB/c 7 semaines
- *3 immunisations à 3 semaines d'intervalle en i.m en PBS
- *2, 5 µg « sucre » /souris/immunisation (eq +/- 35µg TT)
- *saignée J15 après la dernière immunisation

Réponse anti-LPS 2a et anti- » sucre » conjugués AT



-induction d'ac anti-LPS chez un faible nombre de souris,
taux assez faible, sauf pour une souris/penta.

A faire:

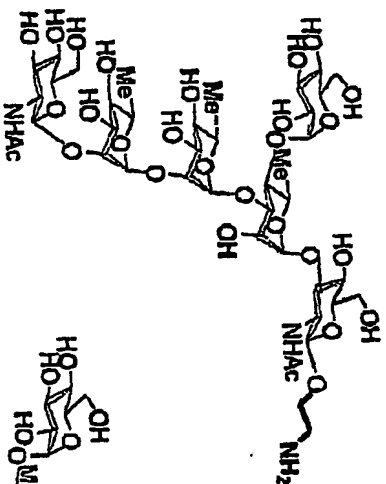
- spécificité de la réponse anti-LPS?
- effet dose?
- augmenter nombre de souris

Larger haptens available for coupling

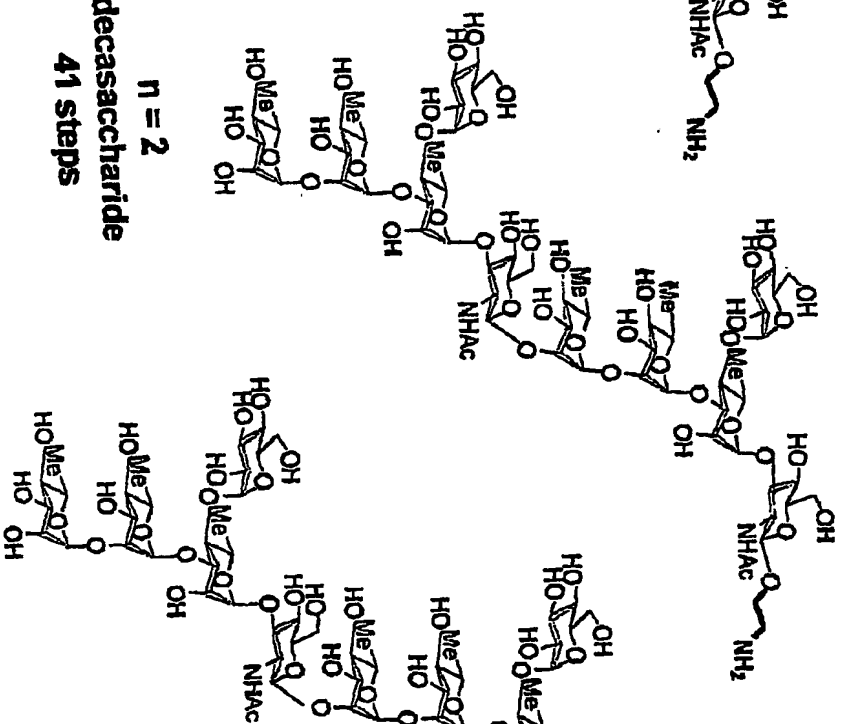
$\{AB(E')CD\}_n-OCH_2CH_2NH_2$

CA 02434685 2003-07-04

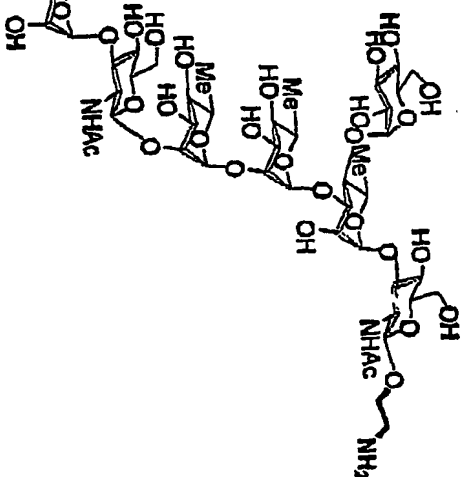
$n = 1$
hexasaccharide
36 steps



$n = 2$
decasaccharide
41 steps



$n = 3$
pentadecasaccharide
43 steps



INVENTION MULARD L. et al.

INFORMAL PATENT APPLICATION

PROVISIONAL CLAIMS, TO BE ADDED TO THE FILED TEXT

1) A glycopeptide comprising an immunogenic carrier compound conjugated to a synthetic oligosaccharide derived from the O-specific polysaccharide of *Shigella flexneri* selected among the group consisting of:

{ABC}_n
{BCD}_n
{CDA}_n
{DAB}_n

{B(E)C}_n
{(E)CD}_n

{AB(E)C}_n
{B(E)CD}_n
{(E)CDA}_n

{DAB(E)C}_n
{B(E)CDA}_n
{(E)CDAB}_n
{AB(E)CD}_n

{B(E)CDAB(E)C}_n
{DAB(E)CDAB(E)C}_n

wherein :

A is an alphaLRhap-(1,2) residue
B is an alphaRhap-(1,3) residue
C is an alphaLRhap-(1,3) residue
E is an [alphaDGlc-(1,4)] residue
D is a betaDGlcNacp-(1, residue

and wherein n is an integer comprised between 1 and 10 and preferably between 2 and 6.

2) A glycoconjugate according to the claim 1 wherein the synthetic oligosaccharide is a derived Omethyl derivative.

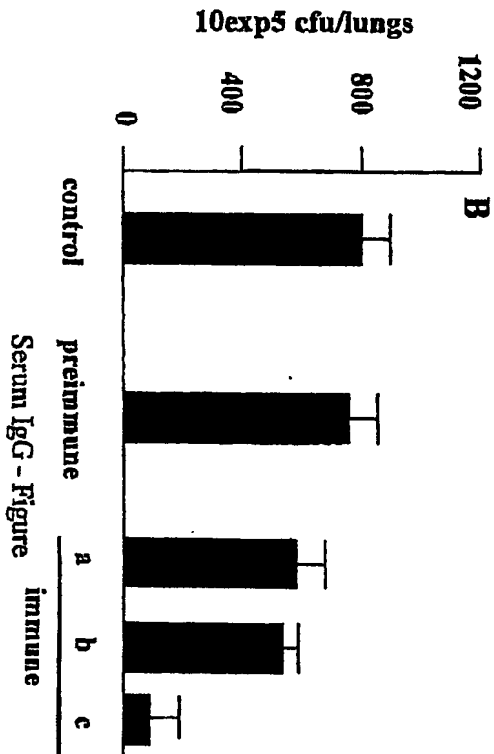
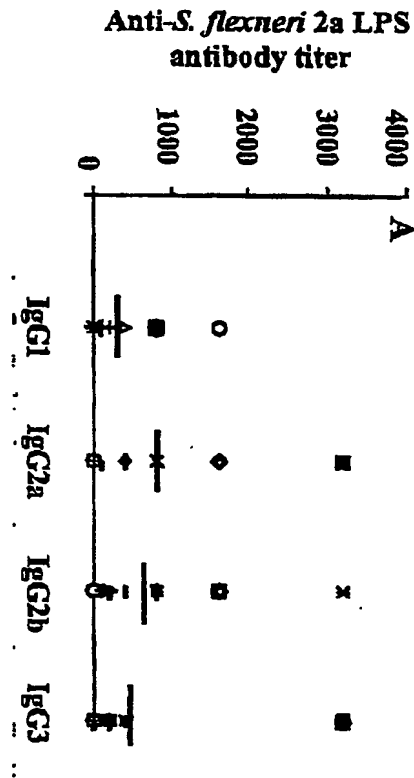
3) A glycoconjugate according to the claim 1 wherein the immunogenic carrier compound is selected among an immunogenic protein, an immunogenic peptide or a derivative thereof.

4) A glycoconjugate according to claim 3, wherein the immunogenic carrier is the peptide PADRE.

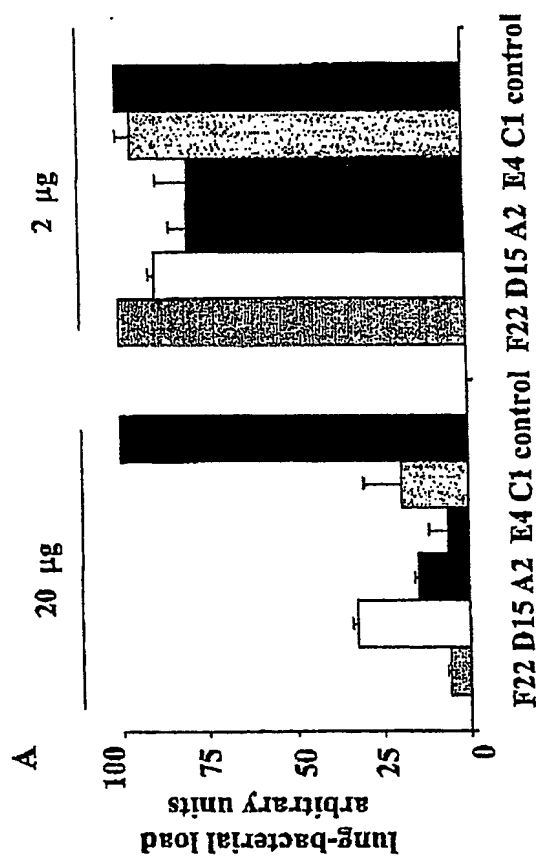
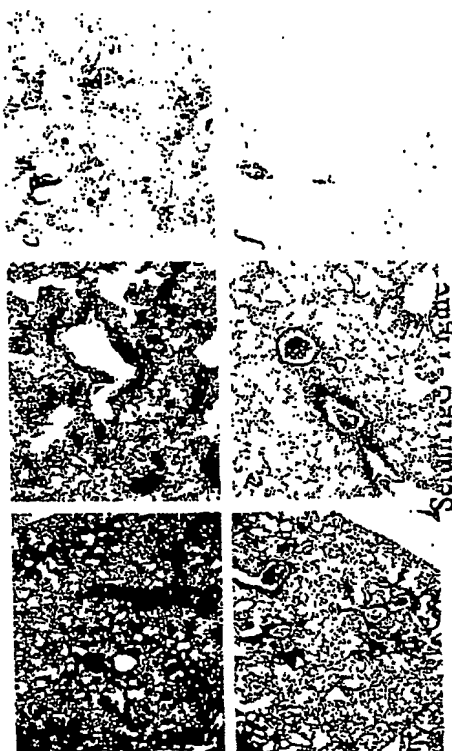
5) A glycoconjugate according to claim 3, wherein the immunogenic carrier compound is the Tetanus toxine.

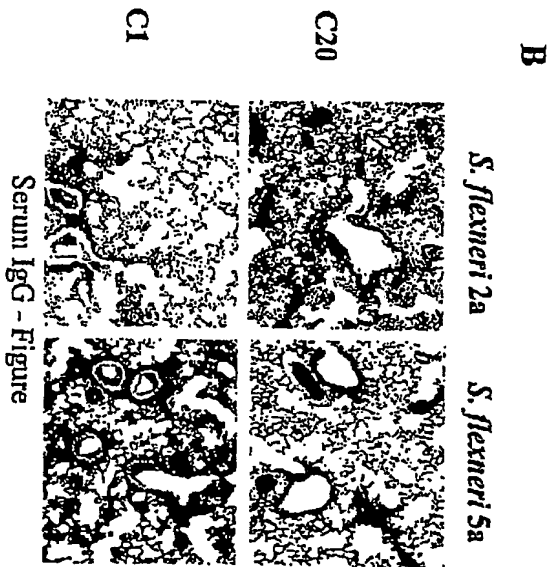
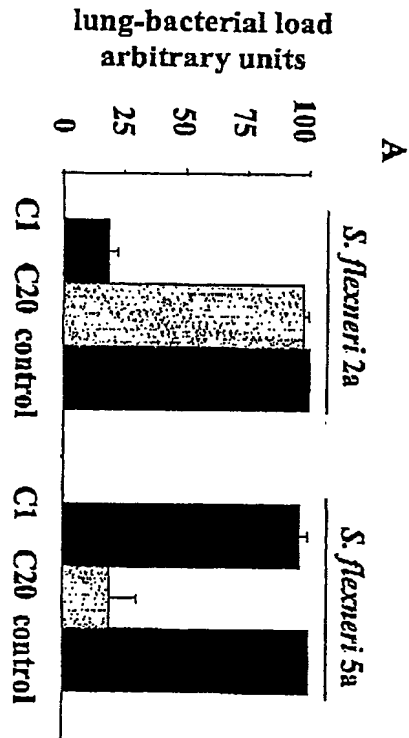
- 6) A glycoconjugate according to anyone claims 1 to 5 wherein the oligosaccharide is directly coupled to the immunogenic carrier compound.
- 7) A glycoconjugate according to anyone claims 1 to 5 wherein the oligosaccharide is coupled to the immunogenic carrier compound via an arm spacer.
- 8) A glycoconjugate according to claim 7 wherein the arm spacer is an alanine derivative.
- 10) A glycoconjugate according to the claim 1 wherein the synthetic oligosaccharide is a selected among the hexasaccharide, the decasaccharide and the pentasaccharide depicted in Figure 1
- 11) Composition useful to induce an immune response against *Shigella* comprising an efficient amount of a glycoconjugate according to any claims 1 to 8.

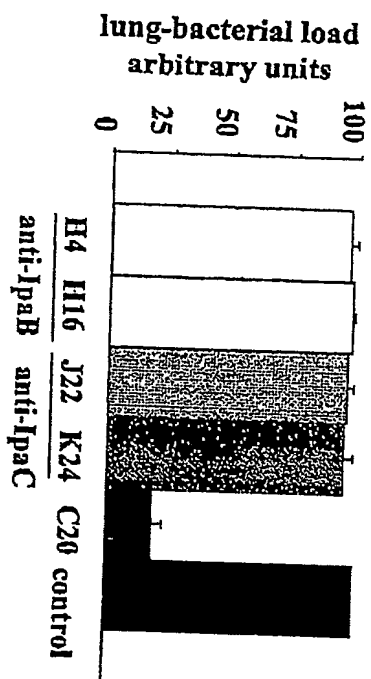
Obviously also methods to obtain the oligosaccharides, the oligosaccharide derivatives to be conjugated to the immunogenic carrier and the glycopeptides must be claimed.



Serum IgG - Figure

**B**





Serum IgG - Figure

**This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning
Operations and is not part of the Official Record**

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

☐ BLACK BORDERS

☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES

☒ FADED TEXT OR DRAWING

☒ BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING

☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES

☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS

☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

☒ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT

☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY

☐ OTHER: _____

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.